CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

AND

SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

PROJECT NO. WPC 26-1
FY'26 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL
CAPITAL EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS

ATTENDANCE AT PRE-BID CONFERENCE IS MANDATORY

PREPARED BY:
HOLLOWAY, UPDIKE AND BELLEN, INC.
2001 N WILLOW AVENUE
BROKEN ARROW, OK 74012
918-251-0717 OFFICE
918-251-0754 FAX

CITY OF TULSA

ERIC LEE, DIRECTOR
WATER AND SEWER DEPARTMENT

Account Numbers: 7503362-544003, 7503365-544003, 7503368-544003

Water and Sewer Department
175 E. 2nd Street, Suite 1300
Tulsa, Oklahoma 74103
(918) 596-9870

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

TULSA METROPOLITAN UTILITY AUTHORITY

PROJECT NO. WPC 26-1

FY'26 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL CAPITAL EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS
TULSA, OKLAHOMA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION:

200.1 Project work shall include all equipment, labor, materials, hardware, cable, terminations, and incidentals necessary to remove existing equipment that is to be replaced, install the new equipment, and place the new equipment in fully operational, functional, and warrantable service. All equipment to be supplied shall be brand new current year model and not used, remanufactured, or discontinued items.

200.2 The Authority's contact people are:

Water Pollution Control:	Cindy Cantero– Section Manager 175 E. 2nd Street, Suite 1300 Tulsa, OK 74103 918-596-9870 ccantero@cityoftulsa.org
Northside Wastewater Treatment Plant Lower Bird Creek WWTP Port South Lift Station	Colin Wilmering – Northside WWTP and Lower Bird Creek WWTP Superintendent 5628 N 105th East Avenue Tulsa, OK 74117 918-591-4570
Southside Wastewater Treatment Plant Southeast Basin Lift Station	Josh Fisher – Southside WWTP Superintendent 5300 S. Elwood Avenue Tulsa, OK 74107 918-591-4450

201 QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

201.1 Only contractors holding a valid pre-qualification certificate from the Tulsa Metropolitan Utility Authority in Classification A or D, General Utility Constructions, are eligible to bid on this project. No additional qualification information is required to be submitted.

201.2 Only contractors that attend the mandatory pre-bid conference will be allowed to bid on this project.

202 SUMMARY OF BID ITEMS

The Basis of Award shall be determined by the Total Base Bid plus Additive Alternates No. 1-3. Any proposal submitted incomplete shall be considered non-responsive.

BID ITEM	SPEC NO.	DESCRIPTION
1	203.998	Mobilization
2	203.100	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Gallery #1 (South) RAS Meter Replacements at the NSWWTP per these specifications.
3	203.350	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Chemical Fill Station Rehabilitations and Door Replacement at the NSWWTP per these specifications.
4	203.400	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Main Lift Station Pump #2 Replacement at the SSWWTP per these specifications.
5	203.600	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Waste Meter Vault Concrete Stairs and Railing at the LBCWWTP per these specifications.
6	203.620	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Aeration Basin #4 Diffusers and Locking Ring Replacement at the SSWWTP per these specifications.
7	203.680	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Rotary Drum Thickeners (RDT) Rehabilitation at the SSWWTP per these specifications.
8	203.700	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Waste Activated Sludge (WAS) Pump and Valving Replacements at the SSWWTP per these specifications.
9	203.800	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Gas Detection System Improvements at the NSWWTP Headworks Facility per these specifications.
10	203.500	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the HVAC Improvements at the NSWWTP Operations Building per these specifications.
11	203.860	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Waste Activated Sludge (WAS) Pump VFD Replacements at the SSWWTP per these specifications.
12	203.999	Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing and Unforeseen Circumstances Allowance for various mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and unforeseen work not shown on the construction drawings or specified in the contract documents.
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 1		
13	203.660	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the 36" Metal Seated Ball Valve Replacement at the Cherry Creek LS FEB per these specifications.
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 2		
14	203.510	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the HVAC Improvements at the NSWWTP per these specifications.
ADDITIVE ALTERNATE NO. 3		
15	203.820	All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for the Digester 3 & 4 HVAC Improvements at the NSWWTP per these specifications.

END OF SECTION

TMUA PROJECT NO. WPC 26-1
FY'26 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL CAPITAL EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS
SPECIFICATION CERTIFICATION SHEET

Stephen Tolar, P.E., S.E.
OK 20679
Holloway, Updike and Bellen, Inc.
C.A. No. 219
Expires June 30, 2027

TMUA PROJECT NO. WPC 26-1
FY'26 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL CAPITAL EQUIPMENT REPLACEMENTS
SPECIFICATION CERTIFICATION SHEET

203 DESCRIPTION OF BID ITEMS/WORK

203.500.1 - Mechanical General
203.500.2 - Firestopping and Smoke Stopping
203.500.3 - Mechanical Demolition
203.500.4 - Electrical Requirements for Mech Equip
203.500.5 - Basic Piping
203.500.6 - Mechanical Identification
203.500.7 - Supports Hangers Anchors
203.500.8 - Seismic, Wind Restraint - Specifications, Mechanical
203.500.9 - Mechanical Systems Insulation
203.500.10 - HVAC Sheet Metal
203.500.11 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
203.500.12 - Automatic Controls-Tulsa Ops
203.820.1 - Mechanical General
203.820.2 - Firestopping and Smoke Stopping
203.820.3 - Mechanical Demolition
203.820.4 - Electrical Requirements for Mech Equip
203.820.5 - Basic Piping
203.820.6 - Mechanical Identification
203.820.7 - Supports Hangers Anchors
203.820.8 - Seismic, Wind Restraint - Specifications, Mechanical
203.820.9 - Mechanical Systems Insulation
203.820.10 - Refrigerant Piping
203.820.11 - High Pressure Ductwork
203.820.12 - HVAC Sheet Metal
203.820.13 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
203.820.14 - Automatic Controls-Tulsa Digester

204 ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT & WORK

204.4.1 Electrical – General Provisions

204.4.2 Raceways, Boxes, Fittings and Supports
204.4.3 Wires and Cables (600-Volt Maximum)

204.4.4 Miscellaneous Equipment

END OF SPECIFICATIONS

Mechanical: Melanie C. Richardson, P.E.
OK 31784

Electrical: Bruce Brown, P.E.
OK 20995

Brown Engineers of Arkansas, LLC.
C.A. No.4933
Expires June 30, 2026

203.100 All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for installing new Magnetic Flow Meters for wastewater service per these specifications.

203.100.1 The work consists of demolishing existing meters and installing new magnetic flow meters in accordance with the following schedule:

LOCATION	QUANTITY	SIZE
Northside WWTP WAS system in Gallery 1 (south gallery)	2	16"

203.100.2 The project includes the correct and complete installation of new components specified herein in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, subsequent testing of the new units and ensuring all components are in proper operation.

203.100.3 Contractor shall sequence work so that meters are replaced one at a time while maintaining operation of adjacent units.

203.100.4 Contractor shall be knowledgeable about and shall field verify all elevations and dimensions of existing structures, piping, conduit, valves and equipment that in any way, directly or indirectly, relates to the removal of existing equipment and/or installation of new equipment. Work shall be based on field measurements. The Authority will make information on file that pertains to the existing equipment available for review.

203.100.5 Project work shall include all materials, equipment, labor, and supervision, necessary to complete the project as specified herein including, but not limited to, any and all crane work, rigging, delivery and complete installation of components to fully operational and warrantable condition.

203.100.6 All work requiring flow stoppage or equipment removed from service must be scheduled 48 hours in advance with Plant Superintendent. Contractor shall have valves, temporary pumps and any other necessary materials and equipment at the installation site prior to flow stoppage. It is the contractor's responsibility to prepare the impacted system and any related systems for disassembly. This includes closing of upstream/downstream valves and pumping down any reservoirs as necessary.

203.100.7 Summary: Electromagnetic flow meters shall utilize bipolar pulse DC coil excitation to measure voltage induced by the flow of conductive liquid through a magnetic flux. The voltage shall be linearly proportional to flow velocity from 0.033 to 33 feet per second.

203.100.8 Submittals: Furnish complete Product Data, Shop Drawings, Test Reports, Preliminary Operatoring Manuals, Operating Manuals, Record Drawings, Manufacturer's certifications,

Manufacturer's Field Reports. Layout drawings for coordination upon request or as required.

203.100.9 Delivery, Storage and Handling:

203.100.9.1 Store all instruments in a dedicated structure with space conditioning to meet the recommended storage requirements provided by the manufacturer.

203.100.9.2 Any instruments that are not stored in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendation shall be replaced.

203.100.10 Warranty: The meter shall have standard one year warranty from startup date.

203.100.11 Products

203.100.11.1 Manufacturer: Endress+Hauser Promag 400 W Series, or equal.

203.100.11.2 Manufacturer Units

203.100.11.2.1 The flow meter shall be a flanged sensor which complies with AWWA C751 and a remote transmitter with interconnecting cables up to 650 feet in length. Contractor to field confirm actual cable lengths required prior to submittal.

- The flow metering system shall be microprocessor-based and possess a non-volatile memory to store the sensor calibration and transmitter setup information. The electronics shall be interchangeable for meters sizes 1"- 90".
- The sensor shall be the proper size to measure the design flow rate of the piping and measure bi-directional flow as a standard.
- The sensor shall consist of a stainless steel flow tube with AWWA C207 carbon steel flanges. The flanges shall be Class 150 for 24" and smaller, and AWWA Class D for 28" and larger.
    - Sensors from 1"-12" shall have fixed (welded) or rotating lap joint flanges.
    - Sensors from 14"-120" shall have the flanges welded to the sensor body.
- The sensor liner and electrode material shall be chosen to be compatible with the process fluid.
- The sensor tube shall be lined with hard rubber in accordance with NSF-61.
- The sensor shall house two measuring electrodes, a grounding electrode, and one for physical empty pipe detection. The electrodes shall be bullet-nosed shaped and made of 316L SS.
- Meters shall have an unrestricted mounting magnetic flowmeter sensor for applications without the typical inlet/outlet straight pipe run requirements. The full bore magnetic flowmeter in sizes 1"-120" shall maintain zero pressure loss while achieving 0.5% of rate accuracy even when mounted directly before or after a piping elbow, T-fitting or insertion device. This flow tube shall have four measuring electrodes (sizes 1-2.5") and six

measuring electrodes (sizes 3"-120") plus a grounding electrode and an empty pipe electrode.

- The external sensor housing shall enclose the coil assemblies and internal wiring. The materials shall be designed and constructed to prevent moisture ingress and promote corrosion resistance.
- The electrode circuit shall have a minimum impedance of 10^{12} ohms to overcome moderate coating buildup.
    - The sensor shall be rated for NEMA 6P/IP68 service and shall allow for permanent immersion in water depths up to 10 feet.
- The transmitter shall be remotely mounted, and custom length cables shall be attached at the factory.
- The flow sensor shall be painted and certified according to ISO-12944 corrosion class. Third party modification or sensor preparations will not be accepted without type test documentation to support the exposure conditions, depth and duration of resistance.

203.100.11.2.2 The transmitter shall be a three-stage microprocessor controller mounted integrally or remotely as specified in the instrument schedule. The transmitter shall incorporate a universal 100-240 VAC/18-30 VDC power supply. The transmitter housing will carry a NEMA 4X rating and shall be constructed to prevent moisture ingress, promote corrosion resistance, and be impervious to saline environments.

- The transmitter shall allow local programming that can be operated through the enclosure window without opening the electrical enclosure.
- The transmitter display shall indicate simultaneous flow rate and total flow with 3 totalizers (forward, reverse, and net total) and user-selectable engineering units, readout of diagnostic error messages, and support 12 standard languages.
- The transmitter shall safeguard against entering of invalid data for the particular meter size and all programming parameters shall be access-code protected with a minimum requirement of dual passwords according to data sensitivity.
- The transmitter output shall be 4-20mA HART®, 0-20mA, pulse/frequency/ switch.
- The transmitter output(s) shall be integral to the magnetic flowmeter transmitter electronics and using an external third-party signal converter is unacceptable.
- There shall be no limitation of transmitter operational capability or diagnostic dependency between integral and compact mounting orientation.
- The transmitter output selected must be supported by add-on instructions (AOI), Level 3 add-on profiles (AOP), device drivers (DD), general station description (GSD) files, instructions and pre-engineered code.
- The transmitter shall support commissioning options via a service interface or device driver less operation via an internal web server accessible through a transmitter accessible RJ-45 Ethernet port or a WLAN (Wireless Local Area Network) connection as specified.
- The transmitter shall retain all setup parameters and accumulated measurements internally in non-volatile memory in the event of power failure. The memory unit shall be

transferrable from a damaged unit or used for a duplicate device with no loss of device parameters or data stored.

- The transmitter shall be protected against voltage spikes from the power source with internal transient protection. Power consumption shall be no more than 16 VA, independent of meter size.
- Device failure modes, self-monitoring characteristics and remedy diagnosis shall follow NAMUR standards NE 43 and NE 107.
- The transmitter shall provide access to service and monitoring parameters designed to identify transient or permanent process influences.
- The transmitter and sensor shall include a method to verify flow meter performance to the original manufacturer specifications.
    - The system shall be traceable to factory calibration using a third party, attested onboard system pursuant to ISO standards.
    - The verification technique shall not require external handhelds, interfaces, special tooling or electrical access for a verification to be performed.
    - The transmitter shall store up to eight verifications in the microprocessor.
    - A verification of the system shall be possible at any time, locally or remotely, on demand and under process conditions.
    - The verification report shall be compliant to common quality systems such as ISO 9000 7.6.a to prove reliability of the meter specified accuracy

203.100.12 Accessories

203.100.12.1 Stainless steel tag – labeled to match the contract documents.

203.100.12.2 Provide grounding rings, as per manufacture's recommendations.

203.100.13 Source Quality Control & Calibration

203.100.13.1 Magnetic flow meters shall be factory calibrated on an ISO-17025 accredited test stand per "General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories" with certified accuracy traceable to NIST.

203.100.13.2 Evidence of accreditation shall originate from a national verification agency such as A2LA.

203.100.13.3 Each meter shall ship with a certificate of a 2-point calibration report exceeding stated standard accuracy of 0.5% of rate.

203.100.13.4 A real-time computer-generated printout of the actual calibration data points shall indicate apparent and actual flows. The flow calibration data shall be confirmed by the manufacturer and shipped with the meters to the project site.

203.100.13.5 The manufacturer shall provide complete documentation covering the traceability of all calibration instruments.

203.100.13.6 The manufacturer shall provide ISA data sheet ISA-TR20.00.01 as latest revision of form

20F2321. The manufacturer shall complete the form with all known data and model codes and dash out the inapplicable fields. Incomplete data sheets submitted will result in a rejected submittal.

203.100.14 Safety

203.100.14.1 All electrical equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electric Code latest edition.

203.100.14.2 All devices shall be certified for use in hazardous areas: Class 1, Div. 2, Groups B/C; temperature rating T3 (200 deg. C)

203.100.14.3 All devices shall be suitable for use as non-incendive devices when used with appropriate non-incendive associated equipment. Devices with intrinsically safe ratings will normally be acceptable with vendor's approval.

203.100.14.4 Electrical equipment housing shall conform to NEMA 4X classification.

203.100.14.5 Non-intrinsically safe electrical equipment shall be approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as FM, UL, CSA, etc. for the specified electrical area classification.

203.100.14.6 Electrical equipment specified as intrinsically safe shall qualify as "simple apparatus" or NTRL approved intrinsically safe equipment per ANSI/ISA-RP12.6 "Installation of Intrinsically Safe Systems for Hazardous (Classified) Locations," latest edition.

203.100.15 TAGGING: New equipment shall be tagged from the manufacturer with a permanent and visible tag showing the new equipment number using the City of Tulsa Equipment ID numbering system. Refer to Specification Section 204.3.6 for requirements.

203.100.16 TESTING: All associated new equipment and/or appurtenances shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, which are to be submitted with the shop drawings. After completion of the installation, the equipment shall be tested by the Contractor under actual operating conditions to achieve the flow specified. The test shall be conducted under the supervision of the manufacturer's technical representative and in the presence of the owner's representative. Three (3) copies of test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The equipment manufacturer shall furnish the services of a factory field representative to inspect the installation, testing and start up the equipment. Refer to Specification Section 205 for additional requirements.

203.100.17 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE: The manufacturer shall provide information to the Owner's representative regarding the operation and maintenance of the equipment.

203.100.18 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE: All equipment and components shall be delivered in ample time so as not to delay the Work. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off the ground, using pallets, platforms, and other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration by keeping in covered storage and off of the ground.

203.100.19 INTEGRATION, LOCAL MONITORING AND DISPLAY:

203.100.19.1 Unless specifically required otherwise, provide a local display wall mounted near the meter or pedestal mounted. See plan sheets for additional layout information. All Unistrut, bolts, fasteners, anchor bolts and other related components shall be 316 stainless steel. Seal tight flex conduiting shall be limited to 24" unless specifically noted otherwise within the contract documents. Provide layout and location of local display readout in the meter submittal and prior to any field work. See plan sheets for additional display location or layout details.

203.100.19.2 Provide integration services as required to reconnect the meter to the existing WWTP SCADA system. Confirm that flow values are properly displayed and scaled on the WWTP HMI.

END OF SECTION

203.350.1 All materials, labor, equipment and supervision required for the installation of chemical fill station connection, valving, piping and wall rehabilitation at the Northside WWTP per these specifications.

203.350.2 The work located at the Northside WWTP, consists of the following scope of improvements:

203.350.2.1 Chlorination building – A total of six (6) fill stations for Sodium Hypochlorite, including a complete installation of quick connections, valving, supports, walk penetration details (existing wall) and piping as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Equipment supplied shall be from a single manufacturer and shall comprise a complete and functional system. All piping shall be schedule 80 CPVC.

203.350.2.2 Dechlorination building – A total of two (2) fill stations for Sodium Bisulfite, including a complete installation of quick connections, valving, supports, walk penetration details (existing wall) and piping as shown on the drawings and specified herein. Equipment supplied shall be from a single manufacturer and shall comprise a complete and functional system. All piping shall be schedule 80 CPVC.

203.350.3 Refer to Drawings 203.350 for additional information

203.350.4 Electrical equipment – Not applicable.

203.350.5 Isolation valves shall be Georgfischer (us.ps@georgfischer.com), Diaph valve 514 or updated current version with EPDM seals and purpose rated for application or approved equal. Valves shall have threaded union connections matching the existing and be orange in color for WWTP plant safety. Each banjo styled quick coupling shall be A200, 316L stainless steel and poly capped.

203.350.6 Project work shall include all materials, equipment, labor, and supervision necessary to complete the project as specified herein, including but not limited to any and all crane work, rigging, scaffolding and other items as required to complete the installation.

203.350.7 Integration: Not applicable.

203.350.8 Tagging: New equipment shall be tagged with a permanent and visible tag showing the new equipment number using the City of Tulsa Equipment

numbering system. Refer to Specification Section 204.3.6 for requirements. The equipment shall be labeled as shown on the drawings.

203.350.9 TESTING: The piping, connections and related equipment shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations, which are to be submitted with the shop drawings. After completion of the installation, the equipment shall be tested by the Contractor under actual operating conditions. The test shall be conducted under the supervision of the Owners Representative(s).

203.350.10 Contractor shall submit work plan acceptable to the Engineer describing the duration and sequence of work. Plan shall be approved prior to commencement of work. All work requiring flow stoppage or equipment removed from service must be scheduled 7 days in advance with Plant Superintendent. Contractor shall have the equipment and necessary materials at the installation site prior to any flow stoppage. It is the contractor's responsibility to prepare the system being worked on for disassembly. This includes closing of upstream/downstream valves and pumping down any structures necessary. Contractor shall coordinate this work with other work required at the lift station to minimize shutdown times. Actual valve operations shall be done by plant personnel.

END OF SECTION

203.400 All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for installing one (1) vertical dry pit pump(s) at the Southside Wastewater Treatment Plant Main Lift Station per these specifications

203.400.1 The work consists of installing vertical dry pit pump(s) and associated piping, fittings, bases/base modifications, frame supports, electrical and control improvements. The project includes the correct and complete installation of new components specified herein in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, subsequent testing of the new units and ensuring all components are in proper operation.

203.400.2 Pump to be replaced is identified as Raw Sewage Pump No. 2 listed on the Table of Contents and the 203.400 Construction Drawings.

203.400.3 Refer to Drawings and Specifications for requirements. Existing disconnects shall be reused. Electrical work shall be in accordance with the General Electrical Section 204.4. See Drawings for additional electrical requirements. Additional wire, conduit and integration services are required for new temperature sensors.

203.400.4 Contractor shall be knowledgeable about and shall field verify all elevations and dimensions of existing piping, conduit, valves and equipment that in any way, directly or indirectly, relates to the removal of existing equipment and/or installation of new equipment. Work shall be based on field measurements. The Authority will make information on file that pertains to the existing equipment available for review.

203.400.5 Project work shall include all materials, equipment, labor, and supervision, necessary to complete the project as specified herein including, but not limited to, all crane work, rigging, delivery and complete installation of components to fully operational and warrantable condition.

All work requiring flow stoppage or equipment removed from service must be scheduled 48 hours in advance with Plant Superintendent. Contractor shall have valves, temporary pumps and any other necessary materials and equipment at the installation site prior to flow stoppage. It is the contractor's responsibility to prepare the impacted system and any related systems for disassembly. This includes closing of upstream/downstream valves and pumping down any reservoirs as necessary.

203.400.6 The Contractor shall furnish and install one vertical dry pit angle flow pumps and associated components as shown on the drawings and as specified herein to provide a complete and operable system.

203.400.6.1 Each unit shall be complete and shall include a volute/casing, front head, back head, motor, coupling, coupling guard, motor frame, mounting frame and HDG anchor bolts as required by the Manufacturer's recommendations.

203.400.6.2 Manufacturer shall study the contract documents process and general drawings for locations of pumps with respect to structures and installation detail and location. Manufacturer shall certify with his quote to bidders that Manufacturer has reviewed the contract documents and recommends its pumps for satisfactory long term service for the pumps location and for the material to be pumped.

203.400.6.3 Pumps and components for all pumps shall be of the same manufacturer to obtain standardization of warranty, performance, operation, spare parts, maintenance, and manufacturer's services.

203.400.7 The vertical dry pit angle flow pumps furnished under this contract shall be as manufactured by Grundfos-Morris (Basis of Design) or pre-approved equal as specified below.

203.400.7.1 Construction drawings have been prepared based on conceptual information provided by the pump manufacturer's representative for the pump model identified as the "Basis of Design". Other pumps listed may have different dimensions and may require additional fittings, supports or other work not shown on the construction drawings in order to provide a complete and functional installation. This work shall be included in the Contract's bid price. Any deviations from the construction drawings shall be submitted for approval with the pump submittal package.

203.400.7.2 Manufacturer's regularly engaged in the manufacture of the type of equipment specified and can demonstrate equipment of their manufacture in actual service for a period of not less than 15 years will be considered as an acceptable manufacturer. Manufacturer's not named in the specifications meeting the minimum experience time requirement must submit to the engineer 10 working days prior to the bid date detailed information describing the equipment proposed to furnish. The detailed information

shall be included but not limited to dimensional data, materials of construction and an installation list with address, telephone number, and an individuals name directly employed by the owner of the equipment. Plan holders will be notified of approved manufacturers by addendum 5 working days prior to bid date.

203.400.7.3 The pump assemblies and motors furnished under this contract shall comply with the applicable provisions of the hydraulic institute, ASTM, ANSI, and NEMA.

203.400.7.4 The tests on pumping equipment shall include an initial and shop non-witnessed performance test in accordance with the Standards of the Hydraulic Institute on each pump and a field running test on each installed unit. Test reports shall follow the format recommended in the Standards of the Hydraulic Institute, and shall include characteristic curves showing capacities, heads, efficiencies, horsepower, and net positive suction head throughout the entire range of the pump. Net positive suction head curve can be from exact same pump type previous tested.

203.400.7.5 Contractor shall fully comply with all applicable requirements of Division 7, City of Tulsa Water and Sewer Department Standards 701, 702 and 730. These Standards include additional requirements for pump, materials, installation, testing and integration.

203.400.8 WARRANTY

203.400.8.1 Pump manufacturer shall furnish to the Owner a warranty written expressly from the manufacturer to the City of Tulsa, covering workmanship, material, and performance deficiency under normal use and service. The full warranty shall cover 100 percent of parts and labor for at least one full year.

203.400.8.2 The warranty period shall commence on the day of start-up acceptance by the City. Warranty shall be in printed form provided for review in the product submittals.

203.400.8.3 Upon request from the Engineer and/or the owner, the manufacturer shall demonstrate proof of financial responsibility with respect to performance and delivery date. In addition, the manufacturer shall provide proof of evidence

of facilities, equipment, and skills required to produce the equipment specified herein and provide technical service and replacement parts.

203.400.8.4 Components failing to perform as specified by the engineer, or as represented by the manufacturer, or proven defective in service during the warranty period, shall be replaced, repaired, or satisfactorily modified by the manufacturer without cost of parts or labor to the owner.

203.400.9 Pumps shall be sized to meet the following design criteria. Operating points shown shall be within the pumps allowable operating range (AOR). Reduced speed curves showing AOR limitations shall be provided in pump submittals:

203.400.9.1 Pump

1. Pump Manufacturer: Grundfos-Morris
2. Pump Model: 24X24-29 4V3
3. Motors shall be TEFC 3-phase, 460 volt, 60 Hz, premium efficiency, inverter duty rated.
4. Motors shall be provided with insulated bearings and a shaft grounding system designed to mitigate bearing failure due to stray shaft voltages or bearing currents when powered by variable frequency drives. refer to electrical drawings and specifications for additional grounding requirements.
5. Pumps shall be supplied with motor and bearing RTDs. Refer to drawings for additional electrical and integration requirements.
6. The fluid pumped will be raw screened sewage.

203.400.9.2 Pump Design

Capacity (gpm)	19,500
Total Discharge Hd. (ft)	40
% Efficiency at Design Point (Minimum Allowed)	85
Maximum Brake Horsepower Allowed at Design Point	250
Maximum Pump Speed (rpm)	600

Minimum Shutoff Head (ft)	68
NPSHR at Design Point (ft)	17.5
Horsepower	250

1. Motors shall be non-overloading for the entire range of operation and shall not exceed 250 hp.
2. Pumps will be operated with an existing VFD.
3. Pumping units shall be furnished with all items to be compatible with the existing system.
4. Primer coats and finish coats shall be applied by the manufacturer while in the shop.
5. Replace all four NEMA 4x pumps start-stop switches on the west wall with like kind and reconnect wires (all four pumps).

203.400.9.2 Materials of Construction

Volute	Cast Iron ASTM A48 Class 30
Impeller	Cast Iron ASTM A48 Class 30
Shaft	Manganese Steel ASTM A108C1144 or A332C4140
Front Head	Cast Iron ASTM A48-Class 30
Frame	Cast Iron ASTM A48-Class 30
Shaft Sleeve	Stainless Steel (300-350 Brinell) ASTM A743-CA15
Bearing Housing & Cover	Cast Iron ASTM A48-Class 30
Bearings Inner and Outer	Steel
Impeller Key	Steel
Coupling Key	Steel
Base with Coupling Guard	Steel ASTM A283 GR-D and A36 or A7

All Bolts and Nuts	304 Stainless Steel

203.400.10 Pump Components

203.400.10.1 Impeller - The impeller shall be three vane, enclosed, single suction, non-clogging type to pass a minimum sphere size of 8.0". Wiper vanes on the impeller back shroud are not allowed. The impeller is dynamically balanced and secured to the shaft by means of a key and impeller bolt and matched to the volute.

203.400.10.2 Volute/Casing - Volute is to be one-piece cast with side flanged tangential discharge. Discharge flange shall be 125 lb. ANSI drilling. Volute design to permit front and back impeller removal and be capable of rotation in increments to accommodate piping orientation independent of the base location. Diffusion vanes are not permitted. A contoured volute hand hole for inspection and cleanout at the impeller is required. Casing shall be hydrostatically tested to 1.5 times the design head or 1.25 times the shutoff, whichever is greater. Integral to volute, motor barrel mounting pads are to be provided. Pads shall be designed to accept the combined weight of barrel and motor.

203.400.10.3 Front head - The unit shall have an integrally cast base, front head and suction elbow. Suction flange shall be 125 lb. ANSI drilling. Front head shall incorporate a hand hole for inspection and a 24" flanged suction.

203.400.10.4 Back head - The back head shall be provided with a mechanical seal with stainless steel sleeve.

203.400.10.5 Fits - Volute, suction, back head and frame shall be manufactured with concentric shoulder fits to assure accurate alignment.

203.400.10.6 Shaft - The shaft shall be made from high quality steel, of sufficient diameter to carry the maximum load imposed and to prevent vibration and fatigue. Shaft is to be accurately machined along its entire length. A renewable stainless steel shaft sleeve, positive adhesive sealed, shall protect the shaft through the mechanical seal area.

203.400.10.7 Wear Rings - Removal stainless steel wearing rings are to be provided on both the impeller and suction head. They shall provide a seal between the impeller and front head for reduction of recirculation. The impeller wear ring shall be approximately 50 Brinell softer than the front head ring.

203.400.10.8 Frame - The bearing frame shall be of rugged, heavy duty construction and line bored for accurate and permanent bearing alignment.

203.400.10.9 Bearings - The radial (inboard) bearing shall be grease lubricated deep grooved-ball type. Thrust (outboard) bearing shall be grease lubricated, angular contact, double row, deep groove mounted ball bearing. Bearings to be designed for a minimum of L10 life in accordance with AFBMA.

203.400.10.10 Coupling Guard - All pumps shall have a coupling guard that allows visual inspection of the coupling without removal of the guard. Guard is to be retained in place with easily removable fasteners.

203.400.10.11 Mechanical Seal - Chesterton 442 split mechanical seal, or approved equal, shall be provided. The manufacturer's rep shall inspect seal water supply piping/valves/fittings before start-up. Seals shall be heavy duty and constructed of tungsten carbide. Contractor shall coordinate mechanical seal with the requirements for the existing seal water system. Contractor shall provide one complete spare seal kit for each pump being installed.

203.400.11 Pumping units shall be furnished complete with all accessories and appurtenances specified or otherwise required for proper operation. All parts shall be installed and adjusted by the contractor. The manufacturer shall furnish necessary drawings and detailed installation, operation and maintenance instructions for all components. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to handle, store, and install all parts, including parts and sheaves, as required in accordance with the manufacturer's detailed written recommendations.

203.400.12 All pumps, material and equipment to be salvaged shall be removed carefully to prevent damage, and then delivered to an area designated by the Plant Superintendent on site. The contractor shall dispose of all parts of the existing pump deemed unnecessary to the plant. See plan notes for

salvage requirements.

203.400.13 All piping, pipe supports and hangers, valves and fittings shall be installed to tie into the existing piping system. When attaching piping to pump, special care shall be taken to align pipe so that stresses are not transmitted to or imposed upon such connections. All pipe supports and attachment hardware, existing or new, shall be 316 SS and shall be secured to surrounding structure by mechanical means. Seal tight flex conduiting shall be limited to 24" unless specifically noted otherwise within the contract documents. Provide both suction and discharge piping liquid filled pressure gauges with threaded stainless steel piping, isolation valve, bend fittings as required for good Plant Operator observation and maintenance access.

203.400.14 PAINTING: All pump suction and discharge piping disturbed shall be painted. Paint process piping standard process colors as required. Refer Section 204.5 for additional requirements.

203.400.15 TAGGING: New equipment shall be tagged from the manufacturer with a permanent and visible tag showing the new equipment number using the City of Tulsa Equipment ID numbering system. Refer to Specification Section 204.3.6 for requirements.

203.400.16 INTEGRATION: Provide controls improvements and software integration services at the Southside Main Lift Station to accomplish the following work:

203.400.16.1 Incorporate the new RTDs into the existing PLC. Provide all new hardware as required.

203.400.16.2 Provide Integration service as required to show temperature information graphically for each RTD on existing HMI screens.

203.400.16.3 Set up user adjustable high temperature alarms.

203.400.16.4 Incorporate new vibration switch into existing PLC. Provide all new hardware as required. Provide Integration services as required to show a high vibration alarm, high vibration setpoint to stop pump graphically on existing HMI screens.

203.400.16.5 Test and confirm all existing PLC and HMI functions work correctly with new pump installation. This includes pump calls, run status, vibration and alarms.

203.400.17 WARRANTY

203.400.17.1 Pump manufacturer shall furnish to the Owner a warranty written expressly from the manufacturer to the City of Tulsa, covering workmanship, material, and performance deficiency under normal use and service. The full warranty shall cover 100 percent of parts and labor for at least one full year.

203.400.17.2 The warranty period shall commence on the day of start-up acceptance by the City. Warranty shall be in printed form provided for review in the product submittals.

203.400.17.3 Upon request from the Engineer and/or the owner, the manufacturer shall demonstrate proof of financial responsibility with respect to performance and delivery date. In addition, the manufacturer shall provide proof of evidence of facilities, equipment, and skills required to produce the equipment specified herein and provide technical service and replacement parts.

203.400.17.4 Components failing to perform as specified by the engineer, or as represented by the manufacturer, or proven defective in service during the warranty period, shall be replaced, repaired, or satisfactorily modified by the manufacturer without cost of parts or labor to the owner.

203.400.18 MANUFACTURERS SERVICES:

203.400.18.1 The Contractor shall require the manufacturer to furnish the services of a qualified field engineer to perform start-up of the pump system and training. Manufacturer's Services to include:

203.400.18.1.1 Check-out of installation, start-up of equipment and initial operator instruction. This service shall take place after all mechanical equipment associated with the control system is installed and mechanically operable.

203.400.18.1.2 After equipment is fully operational, and before Owner will assume responsibility for the operation of the equipment, the equipment manufacturer's operation specialists shall instruct the Owner's operating personnel in the care, maintenance and proper operation of the equipment. Training shall consist of

presentation of written materials and demonstration of O&M procedures to the Owner's Staff. Training shall be required for three shifts of Staff and scheduled at least two weeks in advance with the Owner.

203.400.18.2 Field Test

203.400.18.2.1 Prior to plant startup, all equipment described herein shall be inspected for proper alignment, quiet operation, motor rotation, proper connections, and satisfactory performance by means of a functional test.

203.400.18.2.2 The pump and motor assembly shall be field tested to verify vibration is not in excess of the limits stated in the latest revision of Hydraulic Institute and NEMA MG 1.

203.400.18.2.3 The pumps, motors, and controls shall be given an operational test in accordance with the standards of the Hydraulic Institute. Recordings of the test shall substantiate the correct performance of the equipment at the design head, capacity, suction lift, speed and horsepower as herein specified.

203.400.18.2.4 Units apparently failing to meet the specifications to the satisfaction of the Engineer must be more accurately tested in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards. If the pump fails the second test, the unit will be rejected, and the Contractor shall furnish a unit that will perform as specified.

203.400.18.3 Instructions for installation of the pumps and related appurtenances shall be written and furnished by the manufacturer.

203.400.18.4 Operation and maintenance materials

203.400.18.4.1 The pump manufacturer shall be responsible for supplying written instruction, which shall be sufficiently comprehensive to enable the operator to operate and maintain the pump and all equipment supplied by the manufacturer. Instructions shall assume that the operator is familiar with pumps, motors, piping, valves,

and controls, but that he has not previously operated and/or maintained the exact equipment supplied.

203.400.18.4.2 The instruction shall be prepared as a system manual applicable solely to the pump and equipment supplied by the manufacturer to these specifications, and shall include those devices and equipment supplied by him.

203.400.18.4.3 Operation and maintenance instruction shall be specific to the equipment supplied in accordance with these specifications. Instruction manuals applicable to many different configurations and pump stations, and which require the operator to selectively read portions of the instructions shall not be acceptable.

203.400.18.4.4 All costs for the above manufacturer functions including travel, lodging, meals, and incidental shall be considered to have been included in the Contractor's bid price. The bid should include the number of trips as required for Contractors scope of work and Manufacturers services for proper operations.

203.400.19 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND STORAGE: All equipment and components shall be delivered in ample time so as not to delay the Work. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off the ground, using pallets, platforms, and other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration by keeping in covered storage and off of the ground.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 10 - MECHANICAL GENERAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 PROJECT NARRATIVE

A. This project is an upgrade and modification to the HVAC systems serving the Operation Building facility at the Tulsa, Ok. Northside Waste Water Treatment Plant. Principal elements of this project are:

- Removal of the existing HAVC systems, including selected terminal units.
- Replacement of the HVAC units and a major upgrade to the facilities duct system.
- Removal of the existing controls and an upgrade of the controls system.

1.02. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Some drawings are diagrammatic, due to scale, and indicate the general arrangements and geometric relationships of equipment, systems, and services. They are not intended to show or indicate every offset, sequence, device, option, fitting, valve, or accessory. Plan work around building details and other crafts. Do not scale drawings for exact sizes and locations.

B. Contractor shall base all his measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Contractor shall verify all measurements at site and check correctness as related to the work.

C. In case of interferences between trades, Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03. CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

A. Work is to be executed and inspected in accordance with local and State codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of work, including the State Mechanical Code, State Plumbing Code, State Gas Code, and State Fire Code. Associated fees shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. Should any part of drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 72 hours prior to bid deadline for review and/or correction of bid documents. After project bidding is closed, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Engineer. Any work performed in violation of applicable codes or ordinances shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representatives.

C. Pressure and heating vessels, including hot water storage containers, shall be constructed in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Boiler Inspection Division of the State. All installations of such equipment shall be made by a firm licensed and approved by the Boiler Inspection Division of the State.

D. Facilities shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of the current version of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Installation of mechanical and plumbing systems including fixtures and control mounting heights, clear knee space, and access clearances shall comply with ADA required dimensions, and as shown on details or

schedules when shown.

E. Contractor shall arrange with County, City or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges required. Give proper authority requisite notice relating the work; afford Engineer and authorized inspectors adequate access to the Work for inspection; and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of work, have work inspected, if required, obtaining certificates of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver certificates to Engineer and Owner.

1.04. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

A. With the submission of his bid, Contractor shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Authorities having jurisdiction, and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his proposal for a complete project.

B. Contractor shall acknowledge that he has examined the Plans, Specifications, and Site, and that from his own investigation he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work; the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage or materials; availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather; the confirmation and condition of the ground; the characters, quality and quantity of subsurface materials to be encountered; the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the Work, especially the prohibited use of Owner's permanent equipment, ductwork, and controls; all federal, state, county, township and municipal laws, ordinances, and regulations particularly those relating to employment of labor, wage rates, and construction methods; and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work or the associated cost of the Work under this Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve him from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work.

C. If, during the performance of the work, the Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy between or among one or more of the Sections or between or among one or more Sections and the Drawings, furnish the higher performance requirements. The higher performance requirement shall be considered the equipment, material, device or installation method which represents the most stringent option, the highest quality or the largest quantity.

1.05. USE OF THE OWNER'S EXISITNG AND NEW, PERMANENT HVAC SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Use of the Owner's existing and currently being installed, permanent HVAC system during Construction is prohibited. Provide temporary means for heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of temperature and humidity. Provide temporary dehumidification systems if required to reduce substrate moisture levels required to accommodate installation or application of finishes.

B. Maintain a minimum ambient temperature of 50 DEG. F. in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in the specifications.

C. Prevent dust, fumes, construction debris, and odors from entering existing and newly

installed HVAC equipment, ductwork, and control system components. Prior to commencing work, isolate HVAC equipment. Where existing HVAC systems will be affected, isolate existing supply, return, and exhaust ducts by disconnecting ductwork at point where existing duct shall remain. Cover ends of existing ductwork securely with black plastic material.

D. Newly installed ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned before installation. Each section that is installed at the end of the day shall have open ends securely covered with black plastic material.

E. Newly installed HVAC equipment shall be securely covered and protected with black plastic material or by other approved method. After installation of air moving equipment, duct connections shall be securely covered with black plastic material. Connections to duct systems shall not be made until final finishes have been installed, areas served are clean, and building is ready for HVAC equipment start-up and use.

F. Securely cover control system components to prevent damage from construction debris, dust, and dirt. Control systems shall not be energized for testing and adjusting until HVAC system start-up.

G. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control Components contaminated by construction debris, dirt, and construction dust shall not be acceptable and shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control components shall be kept clean throughout construction. Cleaning after an HVAC system has been contaminated shall not be an acceptable alternate to replacement.

1.06. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and/or shop drawings covering all phases of work included in this Contract.

B. Arrange submittals in sets and bind in PDF format. Loose sheets are not acceptable. Indicate for each item the location, system, or position where it is to be used, arrange by equipment type and tab sections.

1. Individual submittal packages may be made for plumbing, HVAC, fire protection, test and balance, and controls. The Contractor may submit up to 5 different packages, but where practical provide all submittals in a single PDF.

2. Items which are required to be resubmitted shall come in a single PDF. Approved equipment is not required to be resubmitted.

3. The Contractor is responsible for verification that all items are submitted.

C. Submittals shall bear written certification to the effect that the Contractor has examined them and found them to include all items required to be submitted and to be in accordance with specifications.

D. Submittals are required even though equipment being furnished is exactly as specified.

E. Submittals shall include all data required in individual sections of these specifications.

F. Contractor is responsible for making all submittals required by the specifications for

approval. If equipment is delivered or installed without an approved submittal, Contractor may be required to remove and replace equipment with specified and approved equipment, as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the project.

G. Exceptions for Submittals

1. Exceptions to the Specifications or Drawings shall be clearly defined in a separate section of each submittal package. The submittal shall contain the reason for the exception, the exact nature of the exception and the proposed substitution so that a proper evaluation may be made by the Engineer. The acceptability of any device or methodology submitted as an "or equal" or "exception" to the Specifications shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

2. By noting the term "compliance", it shall be understood that the Contractor is in full compliance with the item specified and will provide exactly the same with no deviations.

3. By noting the term "deviation", it shall be understood that the Contractor prefers to provide a different component in lieu of the one specified and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide any and all ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner.

4. By noting the term "alternate", it shall be understood that the manufacturer proposes to provide the same operating function but prefers to do it in a different manner and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide necessary ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner. The alternate method shall be fully described with schematic diagrams and one-line diagrams as applicable.

1.07. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

A. Final decision as to whether or not a specific piece of equipment meets specifications shall rest with Engineer.

B. Substitution requests will not be accepted prior to bid.

C. Equipment and material manufacturers are referenced in the Plans and Specifications to establish the basis of design and required standards.

D. With each Substitution Request, submit technical data that will fully establish the equality of the proposed substitute product with that listed. Submit completed Substitution Request Form.

E. Substitution Process

1. The naming of a manufacturer's product with the words "basis of design" or the naming of a single manufacturer's product on a drawing equipment schedule, on other drawings, or in the specifications, establishes that specific product as the basis for design. In the absence of any other named acceptable manufacturer's product, provide the "basis of design" product. No substitutions will be accepted.

2. Where other manufacturer's names are listed on the drawings or in the

specifications as acceptable in addition to the "basis of design" product, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid. No other substitutions will be accepted.

3. Where the words "include but shall not be limited to" or "or equal" are used in addition to a manufacturer's name or a list of manufacturer's names, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid.

4. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all of the data necessary to establish acceptability of the product.

5. The submittal for the substitution will be reviewed for conformance with the specifications and equality to the specified products. Full submittals will be required of all equipment. Substitution submittals will be reviewed and shall be rejected if the proposed equipment is found to be different than indicated on the Substitution Request Form, or is found deficient compared to scheduled performance/or specifications.

F. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by product submittal and shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

G. The Contractor is responsible for full coordination of all changes required by substituted equipment, including dimensional clearance.

H. The Contractor is responsible for all additional costs of equipment installation, coordination and engineering which results from his substitution. This includes all aspects of the work including architectural, structural, civil, electrical, and mechanical. This also includes costs for the redesign time of Architects and Engineers.

I. Costs associated with dimensional, performance, or other deviations from the "basis of design" equipment, including engineering costs to evaluate such deviations, shall be paid by the Contractor. If a product other than the "basis of design" product is submitted and subsequently rejected during the submittal process, Contractor shall provide the "basis of design" product.

J. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide the basis of design, or make corrections as directed by Engineer.

1.08. GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. Guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of various systems in strict accord with the intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in the mechanical division, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment; date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers, and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. All materials and equipment shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections. Longer warranty periods for specific items shall be listed in other sections of these specifications.

PART 2 MATERIAL

2.01. MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment shall be new, undamaged, and of the same manufacturer except where indicated otherwise.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

D. Protect work and equipment at all times from damage, weather, and entrance of dirt and water. Close pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs during installation.

2.02. ELECTRICAL

A. Contractor shall carefully coordinate voltage and amperage requirements of equipment to be provided. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor prior to equipment order. Any change to electrical systems required by Contractor's substitutions or uncoordinated equipment needs shall be made without cost to the project.

B. Provide all electrical interlock, control, and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical drawings and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical systems.

D. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, or by Electrical Division for proper operation of all motors. Submit motor data with submittals.

2.03. ROOF AND FLASHINGS

A. Special care shall be taken on roofs to prevent damage. Promptly repair any damage at no additional expense to the Owner. Comply with bonding requirements of new and existing roofs.

B. Flashings are not covered by this section. Refer to Architectural Division.

2.04. ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels in all floors, walls, and plaster and non-lay-in type ceilings as required or as indicated to service devices in piping requiring access, controls, devices in ductwork requiring access, and other system components requiring access for service or regular maintenance. Closely coordinate requirements for access doors before bidding.

B. Access doors shall be "Milcor" type appropriate for the construction involved.

C. Size and type shall be as required for proper service and/or as may be directed by the Engineer. Minimum size to be 24" x 24".

2.05. ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS

A. No Asbestos containing materials shall be used on this project.

B. Contractor is responsible for his own means and methods of safety where Hazardous or Toxic materials are use for the installation of his work. All work shall comply with state and federal regulations.

C. Contractor shall protect the Owner's facility and employees from conditions generated by his work.

D. In the event that a potentially hazardous material is discovered during the course of the work, Contractor shall stop work immediately, and provide for the safety of his employees and other occupants. He shall make proper notifications as required by his contract and by law.

2.06. CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials and installations indicated on the drawings for curbs, pads, and supports for mechanical equipment shall be provided as part of the contract.

B. Comply with other architectural and structural portions of the specifications for materials and methods.

C. Concrete.

1. Concrete shall be commercial grade containing Portland cement, aggregates, clean water, and mix ratios suitable for the loads, and site conditions.

2. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi class indoors and 3,500 psi class outdoors unless noted otherwise.

3. Comply with ACI standards for cold and hot weather applications.

D. Installation

1. Use rigid and smooth forms to prevent visible defects and deflections in the work. Use form compound to prevent concrete bonding to the forms.

2. Provide chamfered corners on the tops of curbs.

3. Reinforce pads and curbs with steel reinforcing bars minimum size number 3, welded wire fabric, or as indicated on the drawings. Set the reinforcing depth within the concrete for optimum strength for the application.

4. Provide equipment pads of sizes indicated and at least large enough to extend past the mechanical equipment 6" on all sides. Minimum height 6" unless otherwise noted.

5. Pour pads integral with the floor slab, isolate from the floor slab, or dowel the pads, as indicated on the drawings.

6. Grout all voids with high strength grout mixture.

7. Installation of the pads shall be coordinated so that the concrete has set and the strength is suitable for installation of the equipment.

8. Set anchor bolts where indicated by either equipment manufacturer or Structural Engineer.

9. Brush-finish equipment pads.

2.07. LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are offered as a general guide only and are not to be assured accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply condition of soil to be encountered.

2.08. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'-0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Excavation required shall be done as part of the contract price regardless of any implied conditions on the drawings or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12" minimum and 24" maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth, sand, gravel, or concrete, as directed by Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone, or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavation to prevent water from running into excavation. Remove accumulated water in the excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench shall be 5" minimum, 8" maximum on each side of pipe bell. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8" below bottom of pipe. Use loose

earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing, and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Engineer, and to conform to governing laws and state and federal regulations. Comply with OSHA Regulations.

F. After piping installation, inspection, testing, and approval by governing agency; backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4" layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2' above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8" layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests may be required by the Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Underground piping shall be marked with metallic marking tape inserted in the trench a minimum of 12" below grade and a minimum of 12" above mains.

H. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless directed otherwise.

2.09. MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and material installation with other building components and other trades. Investigate each space in the structure through which mechanical equipment furnished under these specifications must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. By ordering equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for the installation and orientation of equipment in the available space.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Fit equipment, pipe, and duct into the available spaces in the building and introduce into the building, at a time, and in a manner, as not to damage the structure. Install ductwork and piping to provide the maximum possible clear height underneath.

G. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

H. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

I. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

J. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension systems, light fixtures, and other installations.

K. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

L. Do not support material or equipment of other trades from piping or ductwork.

M. Do not use equipment, piping, or ductwork as scaffolding, scaffolding support, or as other means to access the work. Damaged systems and components shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the full satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

N. Core drill piping penetrations of concrete walls, floors, and other concrete structures.

O. Equipment locations shown on the drawings are approximate. Final locations shall be established and determined in the field to best utilize available space.

P. Replace architectural features removed or damaged during the course of the work.

Q. Maintain fire assembly ratings as dictated by authorities having jurisdiction. Seal around penetrations through UL rated assemblies, fire, and smoke walls.

R. Fully seal around duct or pipe routed through exterior walls.

2.10. EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Each equipment item with drain connections shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final required connections to equipment, furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications or by the Owner.

1. Provide necessary labor and materials for a complete installation. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.

2. If equipment or fixtures furnished by others are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed, ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are provided to the installer.

D. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

2.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Provide cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction is specified or required for new work.

B. Cutting of structural members will not be permitted except through explicit instructions from the Engineer. Reinforcing will be required where members are cut.

C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

F. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.

2. Remove and replace defective Work.

3. Remove and replace Work not confirming to requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

5. Upon written instructions from Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed Work.

2.12. GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

I. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5,000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.13. SEISMIC

A. Mechanical systems shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of the state and federal codes and regulations for Seismic considerations, as specified and noted on the drawings.

B. All seismic restraining and snubbing devices shall be manufactured specifically for this duty. Devices constructed by the Contractor will not be accepted.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the design and installation of the restraining and snubbing systems based on the criteria included on the drawings and in the specifications, and the actual equipment, and locations of installation.

2.14. START UP, TESTING, AND ADJUSTING

A. Contractor shall include adequate time in construction schedule for HVAC system start-up; testing, adjusting, and balancing; and control system installation, programming, testing, and commissioning.

B. Each and every phase of the plumbing, air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall be operated separately, or in conjunction, one with the other, for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer the ability of the systems to meet the capacity and the performance requirements while maintaining design conditions, in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

C. Previous to any performance tests, the Contractor shall have set and adjusted valves, dampers, motors, controllers, thermostats, and other items as are necessary to properly balance phases of the mechanical systems and shall have the systems operating and maintaining design temperatures, humidity, and air circulation throughout all areas of the building.

D. See other sections of these specifications for other possible records and tests to be made.

E. During the first-year warranty, the Contractor may be required to make some or all of the readings above to assure system is functioning properly through the various seasons. Contractor shall make additional adjustments as required.

2.15. PAINTING

A. Provide mechanical equipment with factory painted finish. Where factory finish is damaged during handling and installation, use touch-up paint of same type and color as original paint. Where extensive refinishing of factory applied finishes are required, equipment shall be repainted by the factory.

B. All uninsulated, ferrous equipment, tanks, pipes, fittings, pipe hangers, supports,

miscellaneous steel, and ironwork without factory finish shall be primed and painted. Do not paint galvanized hanger rods or galvanized duct straps.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner's representative to match Owner's existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner's color schedule, color shall be black.

C. All insulated mechanical equipment, tanks, and piping not provided with a factory finish shall be painted.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner's representative to match Owner's existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner's color schedule, color shall be black.

D. For uninsulated material to be painted, prime with one coat of alkyd primer and paint with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and temperature conditions where material is installed.

E. Paint insulated material with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and temperature conditions where material is installed.

F. Prepare surfaces for painting in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements. Remove or protect portions of the work which are not to be painted.

G. Apply primer coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer.

H. Apply final coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer. Apply paint by brush or roller as dictated by the surface to be painted. Paint should have a smooth appearance without cloudiness, spotting, marks, runs, or other surface imperfections.

I. Clean-up the area of materials, waste, and rubbish. Clean splattered surfaces.

J. Protect the work from damage. Touch-up and restore defaced painted surfaces at the end of the project.

2.16. NOISE: Contractor shall isolate pipes, ductwork, equipment, and other items to insure no additional noise is generated or transmitted to the building when systems are in operation.

2.17. ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment. See Paragraph 3.11 for painting.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.18. OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall provide bound manuals containing complete repair parts' lists, and

operating service and maintenance instructions for equipment provided. The manual shall include:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

4. Servicing and instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

B. Contractor shall carefully instruct the Owner's operations personnel during the adjustment and testing period of the equipment for such length of time as may be necessary to thoroughly familiarize them with the proper care, operation, and maintenance of the equipment.

C. Contractor shall turn special tools, maintenance items, keys, other devices and materials required to operate or maintain the systems over to the Owner.

2.19. CLEAN UP

A. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about jobsite. Clean work areas daily.

B. At completion of work, remove rubbish, tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials from and about building, leaving work clean and ready for use without further cleaning required. Clean equipment, piping, valves, fixtures, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, insulation cement, dust, dirt, paper labels, and other materials that are not part of the final finish.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep mechanical systems clean shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

2.20. NAMEPLATE DATA:

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.

B. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer's name plate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate.

C. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

2.21. RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. At completion of this project, the Contractor shall provide Engineer with one set of "red lined" design drawings and specification showing all Work installed by him.

B. These documents shall incorporate all changes made in the course of the project so as to enable the Owner to properly maintain, operate, and repair both exposed and concealed work. The redlines shall indicate changes:

1. Made by Contractor.

2. Addendum Items.

3. Change Orders.

4. Substitutions.

C. Drawings and specifications shall be updated during the progress of the work and kept at the job site.

D. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue-line or black-line prints of the Contract Drawings, Submittals, and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2.22. FINAL PROJECT OBSERVATION: The final project observation shall not be made until the following items have been assembled and approved as indicated in other sections of the specifications.

A. Certificate of acceptance from local inspecting authorities.

B. Letter of compliance from the Controls Systems Provider indicating that the system is complete, fully operational, and installed as specified by manufacturer's certified or licensed individuals.

C. Test and Balance report.

D. Owner's Operations and Maintenance manual.

E. Copies of bonds, insurance certificates, waivers, affidavits, warranties and guarantees, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

F. Written notification from the Contractor that the work is complete and ready for final

observation and the above documents are completed and available

G. Other documentation which may be required by the Engineer.

2.23. PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The final mechanical systems closeout shall not be completed until the Contractor has completed his work and submitted the documents required by Division 1 portions of the specifications. In addition, the following work items and specific mechanical documents described in other portions of this specification section shall also be submitted and approved:

1. Record drawings.

2. Record specifications.

3. Guarantee and Warranties.

4. Operating and Maintenance Manuals (O&M). O&M Manuals shall also be provided to the Owner in duplicate. Manuals shall contain approved shop drawings, operations and maintenance instructions, parts manuals for HVAC equipment, an accurate set of design plans showing all construction revisions to the design set, and a copy of the test and balance report.

5. Final clean up.

6. Final Test and Balance Reports with startup logs.

7. Pipe and Equipment Identification.

8. Pipe test certifications.

9. Water treatment analysis and application.

10. Bonds, Insurance Certificates, Waivers, Affidavits, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

11. Other items which may be required by the Engineer.

B. Confirm in writing that specified training specified has been completed with the Owner.

C. Confirm in writing that specified demonstrations have been completed with the Owner.

D. Confirm that test, balance, and performance verification is complete.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.

B. Scope:

1. The scope of the work shall include the mechanical systems, HVAC piping and ductwork, plumbing piping, fire protection piping, and other systems installed by the contractor.

1.02. 1.02 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories

1. U.L. Fire Resistant Directory

a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)

b. Fire resistance ratings (BXUV)

c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards:

1. ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.03. 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.

B. Barriers: Time rated fire walls, time rated ceiling/floor assemblies, and structural floors.

C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.

D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.

E. System: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.

F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extending through thickness off barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Sleeves are described as part of penetrating system in other sections and may or may not be required.

1.04. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance

ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with general conditions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL System number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacturer or manufacturers' representative shall provide qualified engineering judgements and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals:

1. Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement:

1. List past projects indicating required experience.

1.06. QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of combustibility.

1.08. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below 60 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of

materials.

C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

D. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

E. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

F. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

G. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

1.09. SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

1.10. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:

1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.

2. At least 2 years' experience with systems.

3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

1.11. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instruction.

1.12. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

1.13. GUARANTEE

A. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, co-adhesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems or devices listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance Director under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.

1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the U.L. system or device, and designed to perform this function.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Those listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance directory for the U.L. System involved and as further defined in Part 3.06 of this section.

3. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer. All trades shall use products from the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be 3M firestopping products and systems or equal.

2.02. SMOKE-STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Through-Penetration Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for through-penetration firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

B. Construction-Gap Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for construction-gap firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

2.03. MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Material: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric rubber type foam compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos ceramic fibers.

B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

2.04. 2.04 ACCESSORIE

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the U.L. Fire

Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under Category XHKU in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.

2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02. SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials, of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.03. INSTALLATION

A. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instruction of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

C. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Where floor openings without penetrating items are more than four inches in width and subject to traffic or loading, install firestopping materials capable of supporting same loading as floor.

E. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating and to a uniform density and texture.

F. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

G. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

H. Place firestopping in annular space around fire dampers before installation of damper's anchoring flanges - installed in accordance with fire damper manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Where large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of pipes, ducts, cable tray, bus duct or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping material tested for the application. See U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

J. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

K. Where rated walls are constructed with horizontally continuous air space, double width masonry, or double stud frame construction, provide vertical 12-inch-wide fiber dams for full thickness and height of air cavity at maximum 15-foot intervals.

L. Dam material to remain.

3.04. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.05. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Clean up spills of liquid components.

C. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.

D. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.06. PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.07. SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION

A. The installation shall be as required by manufacturer for type of construction, Type of U.L. systems, type of penetration, and type of fire stopping system.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section describes the demolition, removal, relocation, rerouting and reconnection of existing mechanical facilities, as required, shown and specified herein, to accomplish alteration, restoration and to accommodate new construction.

B. The work shall include but not be limited to, draining, disconnecting, relocating, removing and dismantling, in a neat and workmanlike manner, the items and their accessories as indicated or Shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A10.6 – Safety Requirements for Demolition

B. National Association of Demolition Contractors (NADC) – Demolition Safety Manual

C. NFPA 51B – Cutting and Welding Processes

D. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

E. NFPA 241 – Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations

F. OSHA 29 CRF 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards

G. US EPA – Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Demolition Schedule

B. Fire Watch Procedures

C. Inspection Report of Underground Piping Systems

D. Welding/Burning Permit – Obtain a welding/burning permit from the local Fire Official prior to the start of any welding or burning in accordance with the local Fire Code or as required by the Owner.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting, patching and removal shall be performed by workers skilled in the specific trades involved.

B. Job Conditions: Prior to start of work, make an inspection accompanied by the Engineer to determine physical condition of adjacent construction that is to remain.

1.05 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

A. Torch cutting of ductwork will not be permitted.

B. Torch cutting of other mechanical equipment will be permitted only as indicated by the Engineer.

C. Any cutting method, which may create sparks, must include "Fire Watch" as required by the Fire Code and/or Owner's Fire Insurance Carrier. Submit fire watch procedures for approval.

D. Draining operations must not damage building components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Adequately sized rubbish containers for the proper and safe disposal of all debris.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Construct temporary partitions prior to any demolition work enclosing respective work. Erect temporary fencing and signage around demolished materials. Use water sprinkling and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt arising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

B. Protect existing materials and equipment which are not to be demolished.

C. Prevent movement of structure; provide required bracing and shoring.

D. Do not begin the work until the time schedules and manner of operations have been approved by the Engineer and Owner. All interruptions of existing services shall be included in the schedules as approved by the Engineer and Owner.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Provide alteration and demolition of mechanical facilities as required by the contract drawings and specifications. The drawings are diagrammatic and do not show the exact location of all existing mechanical work. Where existing equipment shall remain in service during construction, provide rerouting and reconnection of mechanical services as required to maintain continuous service.

B. Review all equipment with the Engineer and Owner prior to disposal. Existing ductwork, piping, conduit and similar items to be abandoned that are not embedded in walls or floor slabs shall be completely removed unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Cap open ends at all walls and floors.

C. Remove, store and protect all equipment or materials to be reused by the Owner as shown on the drawings. Coordinate exact location of storage with the Owner. Items indicated to be removed, and not designated for Owner's salvage or for reuse, may be salvaged by Contractor. Transport salvaged items that are not to be reused from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

D. Temporarily cap ends of ductwork to avoid entry of dirt, debris, or discharge of foul odors and gases.

E. Where existing louvers or ductwork penetrations are to remain, blank-off the louver on the inside with galvanized sheet metal on both sides of 2-inch thick, 6 pcf density rigid fiberglass board insulation. Paint side attached to the louver with flat black paint.

F. Do not close or obstruct egress width to exits. Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walkways, occupied areas, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Ensure safe passage of persons around or through area of demolition operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.

G. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without five (5) days' prior written notice to the Engineer and Owner.

H. Conform to procedures applicable when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

I. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent building structures or Owner's operations.

J. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger or hazardous materials are encountered. Notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

K. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Do not cut or remove more than is necessary to accommodate the new construction or alteration.

L. Remove demolished materials from site daily. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Dispose of all material at an approved disposal facility.

M. Cover and protect floors, furniture, equipment and fixtures to avoid soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed. Protect finished surfaces at all times and repair or replace, if damaged, to match existing construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

N. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

O. Protect new and existing roofs from damage.

P. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied portions of the facility, except when authorized in writing by Owner's representative. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the Owner. Contractor shall disconnect and seal only utilities to be demolished serving areas being demolished, prior to start of demolition work. If Contractor is required to disconnect utility services or other services to an occupied area, the Contractor shall provide temporary or alternative service to that area, as acceptable to the Owner.

3.03 PIPING REMOVAL

A. Cut off all welded piping square at the locations indicated on the drawings. No cutting will be required where the demolition ends at a flanged valve or equipment. Close off all openings of any remaining valves, piping or fittings with weld caps or blind flanges to prevent debris from entering the existing system.

B. Disconnect all threaded piping at the location indicated on the drawings. Close off all openings of remaining valves, piping, fittings and equipment with pipe plugs or pipe caps as required to prevent debris from entering the existing systems.

C. Remove all pipe hangers, supports, miscellaneous steel and anchors with the piping.

3.04 PROTECTION FROM FREEZING

A. It is intended that the building remain protected from damage due to freezing temperatures. To that end, existing equipment and systems used for heating shall remain in place and in operation until scheduling permits shutdown.

B. Where the removal of equipment and/or existing systems will leave an area unprotected from freezing, notify the Owner and Engineer at least 72 hours in advance prior to removal so appropriate steps can be taken by the Owner to protect the area. Provide temporary heating equipment sufficient to prevent freezing.

C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that piping systems that are being worked on are completely drained from water prior to the start of demolition. If water is not drained and the piping freezes it is the Contractor's responsibility to replace piping at his own expense.

3.05 DISCONNECTION AND INTERRUPTION OF MECHANICAL SERVICES

A. When portions of an existing piping system or ductwork system are removed, and this removal causes loss of operation to another piece of equipment due to open (disconnected) piping or ductwork, then cap piping or ductwork or provide temporary piping or ductwork system to retain operation of various systems.

3.06 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL

A. Remove all mechanical equipment as shown on the Contract Drawings. Remove all electrical work, including wiring between equipment, and wiring to power source or point of origin.

B. Where equipment is supported by steel and/or structural supports, remove these supports.

3.07 REFRIGERANT REMOVAL

A. Recover and dispose of all existing refrigerant charges in accordance with EPA regulations. Release of chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to atmosphere is prohibited per the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

3.08 DUCTWORK REMOVAL

A. Disconnect all ductwork, which must be removed, at the closest joint and resupport the remaining ductwork.

B. Prepare all remaining ductwork joints at the point of disconnection to receive new ducts or blank-off panels.

C. Remove all ductwork supports and miscellaneous steel with ductwork to be demolished.

3.09 INSULATION REMOVAL

A. Remove insulation, together with all piping, fittings, valves and equipment designated for demolition.

3.10 CONTROL WIRING REMOVAL

A. Disconnect and remove all control wiring and tubing, including conduit, for the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) System associated with equipment to be removed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 30

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are to be provided for operation of mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to, motors, starters, and disconnect switches when indicated, furnished as an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, or furnished separately for mechanical equipment.

B. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

C. Specific electrical requirements (i.e., horsepower and electrical characteristics) for mechanical equipment are specified within the individual equipment specification sections and scheduled on the drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.

B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

E. National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Separate submittal is not required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

B. The electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Equipment shall be by same manufacturer, except those items furnished by an equipment manufacturer as an integral part of his equipment. Where possible the equipment shall be by the same manufacturer specified in Division 16.

2.02 MOTORS: The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in the individual equipment specifications.

A. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.

B. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.

C. 2-speed motors shall have 2 separate windings on poly-phase motors.

D. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C. environment with maximum 90 degree C rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B insulation).

E. Starting Capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

F. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.

G. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.

1. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 56; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.

2. Bearings:

a. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.

b. Re-greaseable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.

c. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

d. For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.

3. Enclosure Type:

a. Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

b. Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

c. Weather protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed.

4. Overload Protection: Built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.

5. Noise Rating: "Quiet".

6. Efficiency:

a. Motor shall comply with the efficiency requirements of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

b. Motors smaller than 1 HP shall have minimum full load efficiencies levels per NEMA Standards.

c. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be premium efficiency.

7. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.03 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING:

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 with conduit hubs installed by contractor, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.

2. Type and size of starter shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the National Electric Code and Underwriters' Laboratories.

B. Manual Switches: Manual switches shall have:

1. Pilot lights and extra positions for multi-speed motors.

2. Overload protection: Melting alloy type thermal overload relays.

3. Manual starters / switches are to be used on fractional horsepower motors only.

C. Magnetic Starters:

1. Momentary contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.

2. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.

3. Interlocks, witches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of controls sections.

4. Built-in 120-volt control circuit transformer, with 2 primary and one secondary fuse, where service exceeds 240 volts. Fuses sized to carry holding coil circuit and other connected devices.

5. Externally operated manual reset.

6. Under-voltage release or protection (3-wire control).

7. Branch circuit protection shall meet type 2 coordination protection.

8. A hand-off-auto selector switch shall be provided in addition to start-stop buttons for all devices being controlled automatically.

9. Phase loss relay.

a. Provide protective relays with DPDT 600V rated contacts, locking potentiometer undervoltage adjustment, and LED indicating light at each starter for motors greater than 5 HP. Equal to Square D Class 8430, Type MPD, mounted in suitable enclosure.

D. Motor Connections:

1. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

E. Heater Contactors:

1. Contactors for resistance heat shall be by same manufacturer as starters unless furnished with heaters. Contactors shall be of the magnetic type and mounted in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure. Contactors shall carry a UL listing and shall be rated for 100,000 cycles.

F. Disconnect Switches:

1. Fusible Switches: Fused, each phase; heavy duty; horsepower rated; non-teasible, quick-make, quick-break mechanism; dead front line side shield; solderless lugs suitable for copper or aluminum conductors; spring reinforced fuse clips; electro silver plated current carrying parts; hinged doors; operating lever arranged for locking in the "open" position; arc quenchers; capacity and characteristics as indicated.

2. Non-fusible Switches: For equipment less than 1 horsepower, switches shall be horsepower rated; toggle switch type; quantity of poles and voltage rating as indicated. For equipment 1 horsepower and larger, switches shall be the same as fusible type.

2.04 CAPACITORS:

A. Features:

1. Individual unit cells, all welded steel housing, each capacitor internally fused, non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnant, craft tissue insulation, and aluminum foil electrodes.

2. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation.

C. Install starters and wiring devices at locations indicated, securely supported and anchored, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate for proper operation access, including visibility, and for safety. Do not cover equipment data or informational tags when device is to be mounted on equipment.

D. Install control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Electrical. Install equipment grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.

E. Connect protective relays to line side lugs of the motor starter and wire control contacts into motor starter circuit.

F. Label starters with engraved plastic nameplate describing the equipment served, e.g., "A.C. Unit No. 1". Nameplates shall be U.V. stabilized for use indoor / outdoor. Attach nameplates with clear silicone sealant.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. THERMAL EXPANSION:

A. Swing joints, turns, expansion loops, and long offsets shall be provided where necessary to allow for expansion and contraction. Pipe, fittings, or equipment damaged during the warranty period due to thermal expansion shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.02. NOISE CONTROL:

A. Piping shall be free of any objectionable self-generated noise. Isolate piping from building where required to prevent transmission of noise.

1.03. CROSS CONNECTIONS:

A. No piping shall be installed that will provide a cross-connection between potable water system and a polluted supply.

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog cut sheets and specifications for each type of pipe, tube, and fitting. Submit pipe schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

1.05. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Except for hub and spigot, clay, and similar piping, provide factory applied end caps on all pipe and tubing to prevent damage, and dirt and moisture entry. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling.

B. Where possible, store pipe, tube, flanges, and fittings inside and protected from the weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.

1.06. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify and certify welding and brazing procedures, equipment, and operators in accordance with ASME codes and standards for shop and job site work.

B. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

D. Soldering and brazing procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.9. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.5 for refrigerant piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01. MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for materials to be used on the various piping systems.

B. Materials shall be manufactured by firms whose products of types and sizes required for this project have been in satisfactory use in similar service for 5 years.

C. All materials shall be new and undamaged.

D. For corrosive environments all bare copper piping shall be provided with special Heresite coating even if located within outdoor equipment.

2.02. CONDENSATE PIPE:

A. Piping shall be type M hard drawn copper, or DWV copper. Required for use in return plenums.

1. Fittings: Wrought copper.

2. Provide with traps and vents.

B. Piping shall be SCH 40 PVC. Not acceptable for use in ceiling return air plenum.

1. Fittings: glued joints.

2. Provide with traps and vents.

2.03. REFRIGERANT PIPE, INCLUDING LIQUID AND HOT GAS LINES: hard drawn copper, Type "L" (degreased).

A. Soft copper will be permitted when sleeving below grade or installing in wall to eliminate fittings. Soft copper may also be installed on units less than 1 1/2 tons.

B. Do not run refrigerant lines thru return air plenum unless approved by engineer.

C. Do not run refrigerant piping underground.

2.04. JOINING MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for special joining materials not list below.

B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8 inch maximum thickness, unless other thickness or specific material is indicated.

2. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

3. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

4. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.1 percent lead content.

2. Alloy E: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent copper, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper zinc, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper nickel, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

5. Alloy Sb5: 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony, with 0.2 percent maximum lead content.

E. Brazing Filler Metals:

1. BcuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.

2. Bag1: Silver Alloy.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

H. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

I. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

J. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.

3. Gaskets: Rubber.

4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.

5. Finish: Enamel Paint.

K. Dielectric Fittings

1. Provide dielectric connection at all connections between pipe materials of differing types whether indicated on plans or not.

2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 °F.

4. Dielectric flanges: Factory fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

6. Dielectric couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F,

7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

2.05. PIPE ESCUTCHEONS:

A. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floor, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish solid pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas. Prime paint finish for unoccupied areas. Split hinge type is not acceptable in occupied areas, except on existing piping.

B. For waterproof floors and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons.

2.06. PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gauges: 3" diameter and smaller, 20 gauge; 4" to 6" diameter, 16 gauge; over 6" diameter, 14 gauge.

B. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from ASTM A 53, Grade A, Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

C. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile iron pipe; cast-iron sleeve to be same wall thickness as equivalent ductile iron pipe.

2.07. SLEEVE SEALS:

A. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and electrical insulation. Thunderline, "Link Seal" or equal.

B. Fire Protection Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Three (3) hour rated modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking fire resistant silicone rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and fire resistant seal. Thunderline, "Link Seal" or equal.

C. Fire Protection Sealant

1. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies and provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

2. All firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction, whether approved by submittal or not.

3. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar independently tested system designs will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing, silicone sealant unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, hydraulic cement grout, ASTM C 1107, Grade B. Post hardening, volume adjusting, dry, nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous recommended for interior and exterior applications. 5000 psig, 28 day strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL:

A. Install piping as described below, unless indicated otherwise in the individual piping sections. See the individual piping sections for unique piping installation requirements.

B. Exposed lines are to be run parallel with, or perpendicular to, building lines and wherever possible shall be grouped together for easy service and identification. Lines requiring a definite grade for drainage shall have precedence in routing over all other lines. Wherever possible, horizontal and vertical lines shall be held as close as possible to walls, ceilings, struts, and structural members to occupy minimum space consistent with the proper requirements for insulation, expansion, removal of pipe, and access to valves. Except in mechanical spaces, piping shall not be run exposed in finished area of buildings unless otherwise noted.

C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings including plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.

D. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, and below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes and as prescribed by Code.

H. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install piping with sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

K. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a branch fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

L. Piping shall be worked into place without springing and/or forcing. Arrange piping so that it does not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices, nor to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings.

M. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid liquid or air pockets throughout the work. Piping shall be erected and pitched to insure proper draining. Provide air vents and drain traps where indicated and as required.

N. All exposed plumbing fixture supplies and stops shall be chrome-plated.

O. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. If piping must be run through electrical spaces, comply with NFPA 70 for access clearance requirements for electrical equipment. Install drip pan under piping which must be run through electrical spaces. Pan drain shall be run at exterior or sanitary, as permitted by Code.

P. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal.

Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained.

3.02. ASSEMBLY:

A. All pipes shall be cut square and shall have burr and cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

C. Unions or flanges shall be used at all equipment connections to facilitate dismantling.

D. All joints and changes of direction shall be made with standard fittings. Reducers shall be used at pipe size changes.

E. Where required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion, dielectric fittings and couplings, or brass or bronze fittings or valves, shall be used between copper and steel piping. Provide insulating coupling on all underground metallic utility lines where they connect to building.

F. Nipples shall be of same material and composition as pipe on which they are installed, and shall be extra heavy when unthreaded shoulder is less than 1-1/2". No running thread nipples will be permitted. Minimum exposed shoulder of any nipple shall not be less than 3/4".

G. Joints between steel or copper pipe and cast iron shall be made with caulking ferrules.

H. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be assembled with approved molded push-on type gaskets. Approved no-hub pipe may be used where applicable.

I. Galvanized steel pipe shall be assembled with galvanized screwed fittings.

J. Black steel pipe shall be assembled with screwed or welded fittings.

K. Copper pipe shall be assembled with wrought copper fittings. Use Alloy Sn95 (95/5) solder as a minimum. See specific piping sections for other requirements.

L. For steel piping, use new forged tees for branch connections to main in new piping systems. Forged tees or forged weld-o-lets shall be used for branch connections to existing mains.

M. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook".

O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Use appropriate tape or thread compound as required unless dry threading is specified.

P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 using qualified processes and welding operators.

Q. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

R. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.

3. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.

4. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.

5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D 3138.

3.03. FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.

D. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on the exterior of the building.

3.04. SUPPORTS:

A. Provide an adequate pipe suspension system in accordance with recognized engineering practices, using, where possible, standard, commercially accepted pipe hangers and

accessories. No piping shall be supported by, or from, hangers supporting electrical conduit.

3.05. SLEEVES

A. Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, slabs, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as directed by the Structural Engineer.

B. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for insulation.

C. Install length of sleeve equal to the thickness of construction penetrated, and finished flush to surface; except extend floor sleeves 1 inch above level floor finish.

D. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

E. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable plastic sleeves.

F. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves. Provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

G. Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of 6 inches and larger.

H. Install iron-pipe sleeves at exterior penetrations, both above and below grade and for slab on grade penetrations.

I. Install steel-pipe sleeves at interior partitions for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of less than 6 inches.

J. Seal voids between outside of sleeve and construction with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

K. Sleeves Seals:

1. Provide sleeve seals for core drilled holes and holes made using removable plastic sleeves.

2. Provide mechanical sleeve seals for exterior wall, floor, and slab on grade applications. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for a water tight seal. Except for slab on grade and below grade wall penetrations, elastomeric joint sealants may be used in lieu of mechanical sleeve seals.

3. Provide fire mechanical sleeves seals for penetrations of rated walls, slabs, floors, and ceilings. Fire protection sealants complying with all authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of mechanical type seals.

4. Sleeve seals are not required in non-rated interior partitions and ceilings.

3.06. CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTION:

A. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems and prepare for application of coating and painting (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each length for completion, supports, and accessories.

3.07. TESTING:

A. Test all piping systems as hereinafter specified and furnish to the Engineer copies of the test reports signed by the Contractor.

B. Piping located underground shall be tested and inspected by the governing agency before backfilling.

C. Equipment and personnel required for tests shall be furnished without additional cost. Testing equipment shall be as required for particular test, with all equipment and gauges accurate and in good working order.

D. Equipment subject to damage at given test pressure shall be removed from line before pressure is applied. Use proper plugs or caps.

E. Repair piping system sections which fail the required test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak, mastics, or other temporary repair methods. Retest the system.

F. Drain test water after testing and repair work has been completed.

G. See specific piping system sections for test pressure, duration and medium.

H. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification applications:

1. Equipment identification.
2. Pipe identification.
3. Valve tags.
4. Valve schedule.
5. Duct identification.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Product Schedule: Provide schedule indicating each type of identification material to be used for equipment, piping, and ductwork. Indicate colors to be used.

C. Valve and Steam Trap Schedule: Submit a valve and steam trap schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2" x 11" bond paper. Provide three (3) copies. Mark valves which are intended for emergency shut-off, normally open, normally closed, and similar special uses by special flag in the margin of the schedule. Include the following for each valve:

1. Valve identification number.
2. System.
3. Purpose.
4. Location.
5. Type.
6. Size.
7. Manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems", for letter size, length of color field, for colors not included in the schedule herein, and for viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where using adhesive mounting.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Self tapping stainless steel screws except use contact-type, permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate. Where sign cannot be attached directly to device or equipment, attach with brass chain.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

2.02 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, colored black background with white letters except as otherwise indicated.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Contact-type, permanent adhesive.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

B. Stencils: As specified and indicated herein.

2.03 STENCILS:

A. Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4" for ducts; and minimum letter height of ¾" for equipment and access door signs.

B. Use alkyd paint.

C. Use stencils only as directed herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide permanent, factory, operational data, nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer's nameplate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge, aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

B. In addition to factory nameplate, provide an engraved plastic laminate (stenciled) identification sign for each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Provide identification signs for the following general categories of equipment.

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets or steam relief valves.

2. Chillers, cooling towers, condensing units, compressors, pumps, and similar motor-driven units.

3. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.

4. Fans and blowers.

5. Packaged and central-station type air units.

6. Tanks and pressure vessels.

7. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment systems, and similar equipment.

8. 8. Control panels.

9. Fuel burning units, such as boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

10. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.

C. Provide engraved sign at each access door, indicating equipment or device to be accessed.

D. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in equipment identification with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, or as designated by the Owner's representative. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or as directed by the Owner's representative. Owner shall set priority for lettering and graphics. Where multiple systems of the same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, AHU-1H, Standpipe G14).

3.02 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify ductwork using stenciled signs. Letter color for stenciled signs shall be either white or black. Provide the color that produces the most contrast with the covering being stenciled. Indicate direction of flow, air handling unit or fan, air terminal box, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

B. Apply ductwork identification at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each damper.

2. At each passage through walls, floors, or ceiling construction.

3. At no more than forty feet intervals.

4. At air handling units, fans, and air terminal boxes

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports, and Accessories

C. Fabricated Steel Support

1.02. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design of pipe supporting elements shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.1

B. Fabrication and installation of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with the following Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) Standards:

1. SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Materials, Design and Manufacture.
2. SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Selection and Application.
3. SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Fabrication and Installation Practices.

C. Steel angles, channels and plate shall be in accordance with ASTM A36, red primed or hot dipped galvanized for interior applications and hot galvanized for exterior applications.

D. Bolts, including nuts and washers, used for fabricating steel members shall be in accordance with ASTM A325 and shall be stainless steel or plated for corrosion protection. Plain steel components are unacceptable.

E. Welding of steel members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

F. Steel supports for ducts, pipe anchors, pipe guides, and piping supported from below shall be fabricated in accordance with AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for buildings. If required, the Contractor shall include the cost of the services of a structural engineer to design or review the system.

1.03. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable sections of the publications listed below form a part of this Section. The publications are referenced by the basic designation only.

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
4. American Welding Society (AWS)
5. The Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
6. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule indicating type of hanger to be used by system and pipe size. Include rod size for each hanger size.

B. Product data, along with installation operation and maintenance instructions, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Provide shop drawings for fabricated steel supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elcen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut
7. ITW Red Head

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports and Accessories:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elcen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut

C. Fabricated Steel Support: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports capable of supporting the pipe for all service and testing conditions. Provide 4-to-1 safety factor.

B. Allow free expansion and contraction of the piping to prevent excessive stress resulting from service and testing conditions or from weight transferred from the piping or attached equipment.

C. Design supports and hangers to allow for proper pitch of pipes.

D. For chemical and waste piping, design, materials of construction, and installation of pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints, and anchors:

1. ASME B31.3.
2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.
3. Except where modified by this Specification.

E. For steam and hot and cold-water piping, design, materials of construction and installation pipe

hangers, supports, guides, restraints and anchors:

1. ASME B31.1

2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

F. Check all physical clearances between piping, support system, and structure. Provide for vertical adjustment after erection.

G. Support vertical pipe runs in pipe chases at base of riser. Support pipes for lateral movement with clamps or brackets.

H. Place hangers on outside of pipe insulation. Use a pipe covering protection saddle for insulated pipe at support point.

I. Fabricated Steel Supports: As detailed on the drawings.

2.03. INSERTS AND ANCHORS

A. Inserts: MSS Type 18; malleable iron body and nut, galvanized finish, opening in top of insert for reinforcing rod, lateral adjustable.

B. Anchors: Steel shell and expander plug, snap off end fastener

2.04. HORIZONTAL PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping.

B. For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable steel clevices, MSS Type I.

C. For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable band hangers, MSS Type 7 or 9; or split pipe rings, MSS Type II.

D. For support of piping where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, and where a low coefficient of friction is desired: Pipe slides and slide plates, MSS Type 35, including guided plate mounted on a concrete pedestal or structural steel support.

E. For support from floor stanchion, using floor flange to secure stanchion to floor: Adjustable pipe stanchion saddles, MSS Type 37 or 38, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

F. For suspension of pipe from two (2) rods where longitudinal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

G. For suspension of pipe from a single rod where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

H. For support of pipe from a single rod where vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe roll stands, MSS Type 45.

I. For support of pipe where small horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, but vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe rolls and plates, MSS Type 45.

J. For support of pipe lines where vertical and lateral adjustment during installation may be required in addition to provision for expansion and contraction: Adjustment pipe rolls stands, MSS Type 46.

2.05. VERTICAL PIPING CLAMPS

A. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit size of bare pipe.

B. For support and steadying of pipe risers: Two-bolt riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or 42.

2.06. HANGER ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. Select size of hanger rod attachments to suit hanger rods.

B. For adjustment up to six (6) inches for heavy loads: Steel turnbuckles, MSS Type 13.

C. For use on high temperature piping installations: Steel clevices, MSS Type 14.

D. For use with split pipe rings, MSS Type II: Swivel turnbuckles, MSS Type15.

E. For attaching hanger rod to various types of building attachments: Malleable iron sockets, MSS Type 16 or 17.

F. Rods:

1. Size 3/8" and up: All thread steel rod electro galvanized. Sizing for pipe or equipment support as follows:

Copper Tube, Plastic	Steel, Cast Iron		
Pipe Size (Copper, Plastic)	Pipe Size (Steel, Cast Iron)	Rod Size	Max. Equip. Load
1/4" to 2"	1/4" to 2"	3/8"	730 lbs.
2-1/2" to 4"	2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"	1,350 lbs.
6"	4"	5/8"	2,160 lbs.
8" to 12"	6"	3/4"	3,230 lbs.
14"	8" to 12"	7/8"	4,480 lbs.
16"	14" to 16"	1"	5,900 lbs.
18" to 20"	18" to 20"	1-1/4"	9,500 lbs.
22" to 42"	22" to 42"	1-1/2"	13,800 lbs.

2. Rods may be reduced one size for double rod hangers with 3/8" minimum diameter, or when other paragraphs require a minimum of 2 hangers per section, provided the minimum diameter of 3/8" is maintained.

G. For upper attachment for suspending pipe hangers from concrete: Concrete inserts MSS Type 18.

H. For attachment to top flange of structural shape: Top beam C-clamps, MSS Type 19.

I. For attachment to bottom flange of structural shape: Side beam or channel clamps, MSS Type 20 or 27.

J. For attachment to center of bottom flange of beams: Center beam clamps, MSS Type 21.

K. For attachment to bottom of beams where heavy loads are encountered and hanger rod sizes are large: Welded attachments, MSS Type 22.

L. For attachment to structural shapes: C-clamps, MSS Type 23.

M. For attachment to top of beams when hanger rod is required tangent to edge of flange: Top I-

beams clamps, MSS Type 25.

N. For attachment to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads: Steel I-beam/WF-beam clamps with eye nut, MSS Type 28 or 29.

O. Steel brackets, for indicated loading:

1. Light duty, 750 pounds, MSS Type 31.

2. Medium duty, 1,500 pounds, MSS Type 32.

3. Heavy duty, 3,000 pounds, MSS Type 33.

P. For use on sides of steel beams: Side beam brackets, MSS Type 34.

2.07. SPRING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

B. For control of piping movement: Restraint control devices, MSS Type 47.

C. For light loads where vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inch: Springs cushion hangers, MSS Type 48.

D. For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs: Spring cushion roll hangers, MSS Type 49.

E. For retardation of sway or thermal expansion in piping systems: Spring way braces, MSS Type 50.

F. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger: Variable spring hangers, MSS Type 51; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

G. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from base support: Variable spring base supports, MSS Type 52; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%; include flange.

H. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support: Variable spring trapeze hangers, MSS Type 53; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

I. Constant supports: Provide one of the following types, selected to suit piping system. Include auxiliary stops for erection and hydrostatic test, and field load-adjustment capability.

1. Horizontal Type: MSS Type 54.

2. Vertical Type: MSS Type 55.

3. Trapeze Type: MSS Type 56.

2.08. SUPPLEMENTARY SUPPORTS

A. Where support spacing is more frequent than distance between structural members, provide steel angles, channels or beams sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer pipe support loads to structural members.

B. Where deflection of center of trapeze support exceeds 1/240 of distance between hanger rods, provide additional hanger rods.

C. Where multiple risers are supported within shafts, provide steel angles, channels or beams, sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer loads to the concrete floor slab. Anchor supplemental supports to the slab, and provide resilient element

where required by other Sections of this Division.

2.09. ACCESSORIES

A. Protective Shields, MSS Type 40: Carbon steel, galvanized minimum of 12" length sized for required insulation.

B. Protective Saddles, MSS Type 39: Carbon steel plate, minimum of 12" length, sized for required insulation.

C. Steel Turnbuckle, MSS Type 13: Forges steel, galvanized finish with locknuts. Rated at a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

D. Steel Clevis, MSS Type 14: Forged steel, galvanized finish with steel pin and cotter pin. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

E. Weldless Eye Nut, MSS Type 17: Forges steel, galvanized finish. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

2.10. PIPE INSULATION HANGER SHIELDS

A. Where hangers are placed outside the jackets of pipe insulation, provide shields equal to "Thermal Hanger Shields" as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc. or equivalent by Elcen Metal Products Company.

B. Shields shall consist of a 360-degree insert of high-density, 100 psi, waterproof calcium silicate, encased in a 360-degree galvanized sheet steel shield. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation, and shall extend 1 inch beyond sheet metal shield in each direction on cold lines. Shield lengths and minimum sheet metal gauges shall be as directed below:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD LENGTH	MINIMUM GAUGE
1/2" to 1-1/2"	4"	26
2" to 6"	6"	20
8" to 10"	9"	16
12" to 18"	12"	16
20" & Larger	18"	16

C. Shields shall be Model CS-CW, except for pipe roller applications: then provide Model CSX-CW.

D. At the Contractor's option, shop-fabricated galvanized metal shields may be provided based on approved shop drawings. Length and gauge of sheet metal shall be as specified above.

E. For all insulated piping 4" and larger, provide insulation insert at a minimum of 12" long. Insert shall extend a minimum of one inch beyond shield. Insulation inserts shall be minimum 12" long section of foam glass insulation.

2.11. METAL FRAMING: Provide products compliant with NEMA ML-1.

2.12. STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS: Provide products compliant with ANSI/ASTM A-36.

2.13. PIPE GUIDES: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of a bolted two-section outer cylinder and base, with a two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe or as shown on Drawings. Size guides and spiders to clear pipe, cylinder and insulation, if any. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow

indicated travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Where applicable, install in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where supports are in contact with copper pipe, provide copper plated support.

C. Where supports are in contact with glass, aluminum or brass pipe, provide plastic coating on supports.

D. Interior hangers, supports, including attachments, that are plain steel shall be primed and painted.

E. Hangers and supports, including attachments, exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels or accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fabricated steel supports exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels and accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be primed and painted. Cut, welded, drilled or otherwise damaged surfaces of coating shall be repaired.

3.02. PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including but not limited to proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.03. INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure in compliance with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together in trapeze-type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacing as specified in this Section. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for small diameter pipe. Do no use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Support fire protection water piping independently of other piping

D. The location of hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the structural work to ensure that the structural members will support the intended load.

E. Provide hex head nut on rod at top and bottom of clevis hanger yoke, and at each rod connection to intermediate und upper attachment. Rod nuts shall be securely locked in place.

F. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only. Where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, use suitable linkage in hanger rod to permit swing.

G. Hangers shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Turnbuckles shall be provided where required for vertical adjustment of the piping.

H. Supports for vertical piping shall be located at each floor or at intervals of not more than 15 feet

and at intervals of not more than 8 feet from end of risers. Where supports are provided on intermediate floors spaced 15 feet or less between floors, no additional supports are required other than those specified for end of risers.

I. A hanger or support shall be provided adjacent to each piece of equipment to ensure that none of the pipe weight is supported from the equipment.

J. Provide protective shields on all piping required to be insulated.

K. Provide protective saddles sized to match insulation thickness on all hot piping required to be insulated. Fill void between saddle and pipe with insulation as specified.

L. Provide turnbuckles on all hangers that require leveling or aligning.

M. Provide steel clevis where detailed and/or required.

N. Provide weldless eye nuts on hanger terminations where disassembly or swing may be required. Use in combination with steel clevis.

O. Supports

1. Provide additional supports at:

a. Changes in direction.

b. Branch piping and runouts over 5 feet.

c. Concentrated loads due to valves, strainers and similar items.

d. At valves 4 inches and larger in horizontal piping.

e. Support piping on each side of valve.

f. Brace hubless piping to prevent horizontal and vertical movement.

g. Where number of grooved couplings exceeds 3 between supports or provide continuous steel between supports.

2. Sanitary waste and vent, roof drains per UPC Section 316: Vertical supports are not required within 2.5 feet of wall penetrations for pipes 8 inches in diameter and smaller, and not more than 3 feet for 10 inches and larger.

3. Other piping support spacing shall be as scheduled on Drawing or as required by referenced standard.

3.04. HANGER SPACING

A. The maximum spacing between pipe supports for straight runs shall be in accordance with the following chart. If any deviation from the table exists within the manufacturer's written installation instruction, whichever spacing reflecting the smaller centerline to centerline dimension shall be used.

MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING TABLE

1. Steel Pipe (Schedule 40 & 80):
Up to 1" ..... 7 ft. on center
1-1/4" and greater ..... 10 ft. on center

2. Copper Pipe (Types L, K and M):
Up to 1" size: ..... 5 ft. on center

1-1/4" to 2-1/2" ..... 7 ft. on center
3" and larger..... 10 ft. on center

3. Ductile Iron and Cast Iron: Two hangers per section length.

4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
Up to 1-1/2" ..... 3 ft. on center
2" to 4"..... 4 ft. on center
5" to 8"..... 5 ft. on center
10" and larger..... 6 ft. on center

5. Sprinkler and Standpipe: Pipe hangers to be as per NFPA-13 and NFPA-14 standards.

B. Hanger centerline spacing shall be reduced by 50% in areas of concentrated valves and/or fittings, also no more than a maximum distance of 12 inches from valves, fittings and/or couplings, or 24 inches from a change in direction.

3.05. ATTACHMENT TO STRUCTURE

A. For plain steel devices, prime and paint.

B. Adjust attachment location for proper alignment and no more than 4 degrees offset from a perpendicular alignment.

C. If proper alignment cannot be achieved from the existing building structure, provide a trapeze type support sized to handle the design load with a minimum safety factor of 5.

3.06. INSERTS

A. Contractor shall have inserts at site and dimensional location drawings ready at the beginning of the involved concrete work.

B. Install inserts by securing to concrete forms and inserting reinforcing rod through the opening provided in the insert in accordance with shop drawings.

C. Provide necessary supervision while concrete is being poured to correct any misalignment caused by the concrete.

3.07. INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B-31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bards to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B-31, with AWS standards, and with the Details shown on the drawings.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

D. Anchor Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required, accommodating both expansion and contraction of piping.

E. Size anchor shell length to assure a minimum of 1" solid concrete remaining from shell and to concrete face.

3.08. INSTALLATION OF TRAPEZES OR PIPE RACKS

A. Light/Medium Duty: Assemble from standard manufactured metal framing systems, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Heavy Duty: Fabricate from structural steel shapes selected for loads required. Weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

3.09. AUXILIARY STEEL

A. Furnish all miscellaneous structural members necessary to hang or support ductwork, piping, and mechanical equipment.

B. Notify Engineer of any adjustment necessary in main structural system for proper support of major equipment.

C. Fabricated Steel Supports: Steel for supports shall be saw cut, with sharp edges ground smooth. After fabrication, remove all foreign material, including welding slag and spatter, and leave ready for painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The work under this section is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements.

Specifications throughout all Divisions are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them. In the event that this section conflicts with the requirements of other Sections, the more stringent criteria shall apply.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

This section includes requirements for vibration isolation and seismic restraint of nonstructural components in Risk Category I, II, III, & IV structures, including, but not limited to:

1. Mechanical Components: heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; hot/chilled water systems; boiler equipment and components; tanks and vessels, etc.

Work in this section includes the restraint design and/or equipment/product certifications to be submitted for review by the registered design professional.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Active Equipment: Equipment with dynamic moving or rotating parts or parts that are energized.

Attachments / Anchorage: Means by which nonstructural components or supports for nonstructural components are secured or connected to the seismic-force resisting system of the structure. Such attachments may include anchor bolts, welded connections, mechanical fasteners or other approved attachment devices. Friction attachments do not constitute positive attachments.

Bracing: Struts, braces, cables, anchors or other structural elements providing restraint for nonstructural components to prevent excessive movement.

Certificate of Compliance: A certificate, supplied by the component manufacturer, stating that materials and products meet specified standards and project specific requirements.

Component Importance Factor (I_p): Factor applied to a component that defines the criticality of that component. This factor can be 1.0 or 1.5 in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 13.1.3.

Consequential Damage: Failure of an essential component caused by the failure of a separate essential or non-essential component due to the functional and physical interrelationship of the components, their supports, and their effect on each other.

Designated Seismic System: Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, for which the Component Importance Factor (Ip) is 1.5 in accordance with Section 13.1.3 of ASCE 7.

Special Seismic Certification: A certificate of compliance, supplied by the manufacturer of Active Designated Seismic Systems, which certifies that the equipment will remain operable during the design seismic event. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified as maintaining containment following the design seismic event.

Structure: The load-bearing building elements designed by the Structural Engineer of Record. Non-load bearing partition walls, unreinforced slabs or other building elements that do not provide direct load transfer to the load-bearing building elements shall not be defined as part of the Structure and cannot be used for attachment of seismic restraints.

Supports: Those members, assemblies of members, or manufactured elements, including braces, frames, legs, snubbers, curbs, rails, hangers, saddles or struts, and associated fasteners that transmit loads between non-structural components and their attachments to the structure.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the 2021 International Building Code (IBC) and applicable local adopted amendments, and the 2016 Edition on ASCE 7 (ASCE 7-16).

1.5 DESIGN PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

Provide seismic restraint of components to withstand seismic forces and displacements without displacing or overturning. Design of seismic restraint shall be performed in accordance with the 2021 International Building Code and ASCE 7, as follows.

1. Seismic forces shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7. The seismic design parameters shall be as noted in the project Structural drawing. The assigned Component Importance Factors (Ip) for each component, shall be as noted on the project drawings and/or specifications.

2. For components installed on the exterior of the building, wind forces shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 29 of ASCE 7-16, except that the uplift forces per Equation 29.5-3 shall be considered regardless of the building height. Reference the Structural drawings for wind design criteria.

3. In addition to seismic and wind loads, consideration shall be given to other loads, including but not limited to dead, live, snow, etc., as applicable. All restraint design shall be based on the "worst case" combination of the applicable loads as prescribed by the referenced code and standards.

4. Consideration shall also be given to thermal stresses and expansion. Where thermal expansion applies, seismic restraint design shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 in addition to ASCE 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit under the provisions of Division 1. Submittals shall include Product Data, Shop Drawings and the required Certificates of Compliance as described below.

Shop drawings shall be prepared and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of the project, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in the design of vibration isolation and seismic restraint.

Vibration Isolation: submit the following, at a minimum, as applicable.

1. Detailed schedules of equipment requiring isolation, including clearly identified equipment identification or tag and equipment weight, and corresponding isolator type, manufacturer and model number.

2. Detailed drawings showing equipment, isolator bases and isolator spacing.

3. Descriptive data or cut sheets for each type of isolation mounting, including:

a. Dimensional data

b. Materials and finish

c. Rated loads

d. Rated deflection

e. Isolator free and operating heights

f. Detailed installations instructions

Seismic Restraint: submit the following, at a minimum, as applicable.

4. Catalog cut or data sheets on specific restraints detailing compliance with the project drawings and specifications.

5. Detailed schedules of components, showing seismic restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.

6. Description, layout and location of items to be restrained with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.

7. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, fasteners, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.

8. Numerical value of design seismic restraint loads, or controlling loads if different than load combinations with seismic, with all supporting calculations.

9. Detailed installation instructions for seismic restraints.

10. Acceptable attachment methods of seismic restraints to structural members.

11. Fabrication details for equipment bases including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.

12. Details for housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment, including reinforcing and doweling requirements to the building structure.

13. Documentation verifying seismic prequalification for anchors in concrete per ACI 318 Appendix D.

14. Additional information as required to substantiate adequate design and installation of seismic restraints.

15. Manufacturer's Seismic Certificate of Compliance: Each manufacturer of a Designated Seismic System (with a Component Importance Factor, Ip = 1.5) shall submit a ***Certificate of Compliance*** for review and acceptance by the design professional in responsible charge and the authority having jurisdiction, prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials and devices shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

Refer to the "Selection Guide" table in Section 4 to correlate the specification references listed below with the appropriate components.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

Isolators and seismic restraints shall be from the following manufacturers, or approved equals. Unless otherwise noted, the isolators and seismic restraint systems listed in the following sections are as manufactured by Gripple and California Dynamics.

1. Gripple
2. California Dynamics
3. The VMC Group
4. Mason Industries
5. Kinetics Noise Control
6. Cooper B-Line
7. CADDY
8. Hilti
9. Twin City Hose
10. Imperial Metals

2.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

Specification B-1 (Integral Structural Steel Base): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Pump bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to support suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1". Bases shall be type XW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification B-2 (Wide Flange Structural Steel Base): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Pump bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to support suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1". Bases shall be type XW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification B-3 (Concrete Inertia Base): Rectangular steel concrete pouring forms for floating concrete frames. Bases shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension of the base but not less than 6". The base depth need not exceed 12" unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity. Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 1/2" bars welded in place on 12" centers running both ways in a layer 1 1/2" above the bottom. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 1" clearance below the base. Base shall be type CW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal

Specification B-4 (Non-Isolated Curbs): Non isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough to provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchored to concrete deck, or bolted or welded directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. **Curb shall use minimum 18 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of calculated seismic forces and /or wind loading per local building code**. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer.

Specification B-5 (Isolated Curbs): Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough to provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by Spec SV-1 isolators welded or bolted to concrete deck to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced air tight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. The lower curb shall be weatherproof and provide a base that the roofing system may be flashed to. Weatherproof access panel shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings**. Isolation curb shall be designed to withstand the greater of calculated seismic forces and / or wind loading per local building code**. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer.

Specification B-6 (Non-Isolated Rails): Non isolated seismically rated rooftop rail system that provides equipment support in one roof flashed assembly with all features as described for Non-Isolated Curbs.

Specification B-7 (Isolated Rails): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height saving brackets to cradle equipment having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. Members shall have sufficient rigidity to prevent misalignment of equipment. Structural steel rails shall be type, WW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION

Specification V-1 (Pad Type Elastomer Isolator): A pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a 1" sandwich pad in between. Where the equipment foot is less than 80 percent of the surface of the pad a load distribution plate must be added to the top of the pad. Pads shall be VT as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-2 (Neoprene Mounting): Elastomeric mounts single or double-deflection type, oil-resistant rubber or Neoprene isolator element with factory-drilled, bonded in place top plate for bolting to equipment and factory drilled base plate for bolting to structure. Color-coded or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range. Mount shall be type RM/RMD as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-3 (Spring Isolator, Free Standing): Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a Neoprene acoustical pad between the base plate and the spring support. All mountings shall have load transfer bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Installed and operating heights shall be equal. The ratio of the spring diameter divided by the compressed spring height shall be no less than 0.8. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Mountings shall be type SSL/K, as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-4 (Elastomer Hanger Isolator): Hanger shall consist of a rigid steel frame and up to ½" deflection of a molded Neoprene element projecting thru the steel box so that no metal-to-metal contact occurs. Hanger shall be type RH/RHD as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-5 (Spring Hanger Isolator): Hanger shall consist of a rigid steel frame containing a steel spring with a Neoprene sleeve to prevent steel to steel contact. Hanger shall be type CH as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal

Specification V-6 (Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator): Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing double deflection Neoprene element at the top and a steel spring and a Neoprene sleeve on bottom to position spring and prevent steel to steel contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side. Hangers shall be type HH30 as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION WITH SEISMIC RESTRAINT

Specification SV-1 (Seismically Restrained Spring Isolator): Restrained spring isolators shall be free standing, laterally stable, springs with seismic restraints. A steel housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict spring extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. The housing shall be Zinc plated. A clearance of ¼" maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Outside spring diameter not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Minimum additional travel 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load. Isolator/Restraint shall be CQA as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal. This product is an OSHPD/ DSA approved product. Product tested for IBS.

Specification SV-2 (Seismically Restrained Spring Isolator): Restrained spring isolators shall be free standing, laterally stable, springs with seismic restraints. A welded housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict spring extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. A clearance of ¼" maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Outside spring diameter not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Minimum additional travel 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load. Isolator/Restraint shall be DLK as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification SV-3 (Neoprene Mounting with Seismic Snubber) JQTQN Restrained Neoprene isolators shall be free standing, with a rated static defection of .5". A steel housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. The housing shall be hot-dipped galvanized or zinc plated. Hot-Dipped zinc coating shall be not less than 2 ounces per square foot complying with ASTM A123. A clearance of ¼ "maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the Neoprene so as not to interfere with the isolator action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Isolator/Restraint shall be JQTQN as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation.

2.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

Specification S-1 (Seismic Snubbers): All directional seismic restraints shall consist of interlocking steel members. Neoprene shall have a minimum thickness of ¼". Incorporate a minimum air gap of 1/8", and a maximum air gap of ¼" in the design, before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Provide removable end plate to allow inspection of internal clearances. Restraints shall be type RL-A/ RL-C as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation.

Specification S-2 (Seismic Cable Restraints): A restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable Restraints shall be listed with any one of following evaluation agencies with certified break strength and shall be color-coded or include a tag for easy field verification.

1. IAPMO-UES

2. ICC-ES

3. OSHPD

4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

Secure cable to structure and braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to meet or exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per ASTM A1023 or EN-12385 or other approved equivalent. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be Gripple Inc. GS series.

Specification S-3 (Rigid Brace Restraints): A restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of steel angles or channels. Rigid braces and connecting elements shall be sized for the applied seismic loads. Connecting elements shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two anchor bolts to provide proper attachment. Restraint shall be CADDY Strut Seismic Hinge.

2.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

Specification F-1 (Water Service Flexible Connection):

1. For flanged connections – A double sphere arch rubber expansion joint constructed of molded reinforced neoprene with integral steel floating flanges, and designed to be suitable for pressures up to 225 PSI (4 to 1 safety factor) and temperatures up to 225 degrees F. Connectors shall have minimum movement capabilities of 1.77" compression, 1.18" lateral and 1.18" extension. Connectors shall provide a minimum 35 degree angular movement up to 6", minimum 30 degree up to 12" and minimum 20 degree up to 24". Spring loaded control units shall be furnished to limit movement to within allowables. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type MS2.

2. For threaded type – A double spherical rubber hose connector, minimum 8" long, constructed of molded neoprene, nylon cord reinforced, with female pipe unions each end. Connectors shall have a minimum movement capability of 7/8" compression, 7/8" lateral, ¼" extension and 20 degrees angular through 1-1/4", 13 degrees through 2", and 9 degrees through 3". Connectors shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure (4 to 1 safety factor) of 150 psi and 225-degree F. Connectors shall have cable control units to limit extension to ¼". Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type MSFU.

Specification F-2 (Steam and Condensate Service):

3. For flanged connection – A metal hose connector constructed of stainless-steel hose and braid with carbon steel plate flanges. Live lengths shall conform to hose minimum length to absorb thermal and dynamic movement. Hose axis must be perpendicular to pipe movement. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type TCHS-FLG.

4. For threaded connections – A metal hose connector constructed of stainless-steel hose and braid with carbon steel NPT threaded end fittings. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type TCHS-MMT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

All areas that will receive components requiring vibration isolation and seismic restraint shall be thoroughly examined for deficiencies that will affect the installation or performance of the installed devices. Such deficiencies shall be corrected prior to the installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

All installation shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in the project drawings and specifications, as well as the manufacturer's published instructions and all approved submittal data.

Do not anchor components to gypsum wallboard, plaster or other wall or ceiling finish that has not been engineered to resist imposed loads.

3.3 SEISMIC RELATIVE DISPLACEMENTS

Provide joints with sufficient flexibility capable of accommodating seismic relative displacements as follows.

1. Vertical ductwork, piping, etc. that pass between floors of the building,

2. Components that pass through a building seismic or expansion joint,

3. Rigidly supported components that connect to other components.

3.4 POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS:

Install all anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions for seismic applications.

Post-installed anchors in concrete shall be seismically prequalified for use in cracked concrete based on seismic testing in accordance with ACI 355.2 for mechanical anchors or ACI 355.4 for adhesive anchors.

3.5 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

Housekeeping pads shall be designed by the seismic restraint vendor with adequate reinforcing and doweling to the building structure, so as to withstand calculated seismic or wind forces. Frictional resistance due to the effects of gravity shall be neglected.

The size & thickness of the housekeeping pad shall be determined to ensure adequate edge distances & embedment depths in order to obtain the desired equipment anchor capacities.

1. If cast-in-place anchors are used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the ACI requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.

2. If post-installed anchors are used, the minimum edge distances, embedment depths and concrete/masonry member thicknesses specified by the anchor manufacturer shall be maintained.

3.6 MECHANICAL COMPONENTS

Floor and base-mounted components, vibration isolated equipment and associated system vibration and seismic controls for connections.

1. Design equipment anchorage to resist seismic design force in any direction.

2. Design vibration and seismic controls for equipment to include base and isolator requirements.

3. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping to account for seismic relative displacements.

4. Where equipment is mounted on vibration isolators, use isolators designed for amplified code forces per ASCE 7 and with demonstrated ability to resist required forces including gravity, operational and seismic forces.

5. Provide supplemental steel or concrete base as required for mounting equipment on isolators. Where equipment is not designed to be point loaded, provide base capable of transferring gravity and seismic demands from equipment to isolator base plate anchorage.

6. Where concrete floor thickness is less than required for expansion anchor installation per ICC-ESR, install through bolt in lieu of expansion anchor. Where timber/wood floor or other substrate is inadequate for installation of lag bolts, screws or other mechanical fasteners, furnish and install supplemental framing or blocking to transfer loads to structural elements.

7. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with the seismic restraint vendor based on the equipment anchorage specified in the seismic design.

Suspended mechanical equipment

8. Design support and bracing to resist seismic design force in any direction.

9. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping to account for seismic relative displacements.

10. Brace equipment hung from spring mounts using cable or other bracing that will not transmit vibration to the structure.

Wall-mounted mechanical equipment

11. Design attachments to resist seismic design force in any direction.

12. Install backing plates or blocking as required to deliver load to primary wall framing members. Do not anchor to gypsum wallboard, plaster or other wall finish that has not been engineered to resist imposed loads.

Piping

13. Provide supports, braces and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.

14. Design piping and piping risers to accommodate interstory drift. Provide flexible connections wherever relative differential movements could damage pipe in an earthquake.

15. Brace every run (5' or more in length) with two transverse and one longitudinal bracing locations. For pipes and connections constructed of ductile materials (copper, ductile iron, steel or aluminum and brazed, welded or screwed connections) provide transverse bracing at not more than 40 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 80 feet on center. For pipes and their connections constructed of nonductile materials (cast iron, no-hub pipe and plastic or non-UL listed grooved coupling pipe), provide transverse bracing at not more than 20 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 40 feet on center.

16. Provide lateral restraint for risers at not more than 30 feet on center or as required for horizontal runs, whichever is less.

17. Where piping is explicitly exempt from seismic bracing requirements,

    a. Install piping such that swinging of the pipes will not cause damaging impact with adjacent components. This will be considered satisfied if there is horizontal clear distance of at least 2/3 the hanger length between subject components.

    b. Provide flexible connections between piping and connected equipment, including in-line devices such as VAV boxes and reheat coils.

Ductwork

18. Provide supports, braces and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.

19. Design ducts and duct risers to accommodate interstory drift. Provide flexible connections wherever relative differential movement could damage duct in an earthquake

20. Provide independent support and bracing for all in-line devices weighing more than 75 pounds.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Do not install vibration isolators or seismic restraints until submittals have been reviewed and approved by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

Verify that multiple systems installed in the same vicinity can be installed without conflict.

Verify tolerances between installed items to confirm that unbraced components will not come into contact with restrained equipment or structural members during an earthquake. When contact is possible, provide seismic restraint or provide justification to the satisfaction of the registered design professional in responsible charge of the project that contact will not cause unacceptable damage to the components in contact, their supports, finishes or other elements that are contacted.

Coordinate with the Structural Engineer of Record for confirming that the structure is capable of supporting the loads imposed by nonstructural components.

No work shall be concealed by the Contractor prior to the required inspections being performed and all discrepancies resolved. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs required to uncover uninspected or unapproved work.

Where Special Inspections are required per Sections 1704 and 1705 of the 2015 International Building Code, the owner shall engage a qualified agency to perform the required inspections for components listed in the project-specific Statement of Special Inspections.

PART 4 - EQUIPMENT ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT SCHEDULE

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

EQUIPMENT TAG	Ip (Note 7)	ISOLATION SPEC.	ISOLATION DEFL.	SEISMIC REST. SPEC. (NOTE 1)
PACKAGED RTU > 5 TONS	1.0	SPEC B-5	2"	SPEC B-5
PACKAGED RTU ≤ 5 TONS	1.0	N/A	N/A	SPEC B-4
GAS PACKAGED RTU > 5 TONS	1.5	SPEC B-5	2"	SPEC B-5
GAS PACKAGED RTU ≤ 5 TONS	1.5	N/A	N/A	SPEC B-4
SUSPENDED GAS FURNACE	1.5	V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
AIR HANDLING UNITS (FLOOR)	1.0	INTERNAL BY MANUF.	2"	NOTE 2
AIR HANDLING UNITS (SUSP)	1.0	SPEC V-6 SPEC F-1	1.5"	SPEC S-2
VAV (NON-FAN) TERM. < 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	NONE
VAV (NON-FAN) TERM. ≥ 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
FAN VAV TERMINAL	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
INLINE FANS	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
CEILING FANS ≥ 20 LB	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
CEILING FANS < 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	NONE
CEILING DIFFUSERS ≥ 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	(2) 12 GA WIRES TO STRUCTURE, NOTE 3
WALL MOUNT FANS	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
UTILITY SETS (FLOOR)	1.0	SPEC SV-2	1"	SPEC SV-2
UTILITY SETS (SUSP.)	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
ROOF EXHAUST FANS	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC B-3
CHILLERS (ON GRADE)	1.0	SPEC V-1 SPEC F-1	.15"	NOTE 2
CHILLERS (ROOF OR UPPER FLOORS)	1.0	SPEC SV-1 SPEC F-1	2.0"	SPEC SV-1
BOILERS (ON GRADE)	1.5	SPEC V-1	.15"	NOTE 2
BOILERS (UPPER FLOORS)	1.5	SPEC SV-1	1"	SPEC SV-1
PUMPS (ON GRADE) < 7.5 HP	1.0	NONE SPEC F-1	.15"	NOTE 2
PUMPS (ON GRADE) ≥ 7.5 HP	1.0	SPEC B-3 & SV-2 SPEC F-1	1"	SPEC SV-2
PUMPS (UPPER FLOORS)	1.0	SPEC B-3 & SV-2 SPEC F-1	2"	SPEC SV-2
INLINE PUMPS < 5 HP	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
INLINE PUMPS ≥ 5 HP	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
AIR SEPARATORS & EXP. TANKS	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
COOLING TOWERS (ON GRADE)	1.0	SPEC B-2 & V-1	.15"	NOTE 2
COOLING TOWERS (ROOF)	1.0	SPEC B-2 & SV-1	2.0"	SPEC SV-1
GAS PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
GAS UNIT HEATERS (SUSP)	1.5	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
UNIT HEATERS (SUSP)	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2

EQUIPMENT TAG	Ip (Note 7)	ISOLATION SPEC.	ISOLATION DEFL.	SEISMIC REST. SPEC. (NOTE 1)
CABINET HEATERS (SUSP)	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
FAN COILS	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
KITCHEN HOODS	1.5	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMP (SUSP.)	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMP (FLOOR)	1.0	SPEC SV-2	1"	SPEC SV-2
STEAM TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1.5	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
WATER TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
EXPANSION TANK	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
AIR SEPARATOR	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
FLASH TANK	1.5	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
CHILLED WATER PIPING	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
HOT WATER PIPING	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
STEAM PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	NOTE 4
STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	NOTE 4
DUCT	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
DUCT USED FOR SMOKE CONTROL	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2

NOTES

1. Provide seismic restraint per table or as directed by seismic engineer stamped drawings.
2. Anchor bolts for non-isolated and internally isolated equipment shall be sized by the seismic engineer. If required, Spec. S-1 snubbers or Spec. S-2 cable kits shall be provided.
3. Diffusers weighing less than 20 lbs must be mechanically attached to ceiling grid, but require no additional restraint.
4. Anchors and guides to be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and seismic loads.
5. Roof curbs provided by others must be certified by a professional engineer for the required seismic loads.
6. Provide Type V-6 isolator for the first three hangers from all equipment specified with spring isolation.
7. All components in a Risk Category IV building are assigned a Component Importance Factor I_p equal to 1.5.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Provide required insulation for HVAC ductwork and plumbing piping.

1.02 All ductwork and piping is insulated unless otherwise noted.

1.03 SUBMITTTALS

A. Submit product data for each system. Product data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Insulation material and thickness
3. Jacket
4. Adhesives
5. Fastening methods
6. Fitting materials
7. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, temperature ratings
8. Insulation installation details (manufacturer's installation instructions/details, Contractor's installation details, MICA plates where applicable)
9. Other appropriate data

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All ductwork and piping requiring insulation shall be insulated as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equivalent to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

B. All insulation, jacket, adhesives, mastics, sealers, etc., utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA for fire resistant ratings (maximum of 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed ratings) and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performances when incorporated into their insulation system, unless a specific product is specified for a specific application and is stated as an exception to this requirement. Certificates to this effect shall be submitted along with Contractor's submittal data for this Section of the Specifications. No material may be used that, when tested by the ASTM E84-89 test method, is found to melt, drip or delaminate to such a degree that the continuity of the flame front is destroyed, thereby resulting in an artificially low flame spread rating.

C. Application Company Qualifications: Company performing the Work of this Section must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience specializing in the trade.

D. All insulation shall be applied by mechanics skilled in this particular Work and regularly engaged in such occupation.

E. All insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with these Specifications and with adequate factory-printed recommendations on items not herein mentioned. Unsightly, inadequate, damaged or water-soaked Work will not be acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 HVAC PIPING:

A. Condensate Drain (Above Ground): Armstrong's "Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick.

B. Refrigerant

1. Insulate with "Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick for the following:

a. All Suction Lines.

b. Mixed Phase lines for ductless split systems.

c. Suction and Liquid lines for dedicated 100% outside air split systems.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Johns Manville Corporation.

C. Knauf Corporation.

D. Owens-Corning.

E. Unifrax 1 LLC (FyreWrap).

F. Armacell

2.04 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type D1: Flexible glass fiber; ASTM C553 and ASTM C1290; commercial grade; 'k' value of 0.25 at 75 degrees F; 1.5 lb./cu ft minimum density; 0.002-inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

B. Type D2: Rigid glass fiber; ASTM C612, Class 1; 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; 0.002-inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

C. Type D3: Ductliner (to be used in return air sound boots only), flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb./cu ft minimum density; coating air side for

maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable acrylic surface coating specifically formulated to:

1. Be no more corrosive than sterile cotton when tested in accordance with the test method for corrosiveness in ASTM C665.

2. Absorb no more than 3 percent by weight when tested in accordance with the test method for moisture vapor sorption in ASTM C1104.

3. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM C1071, ASTM C1338, ASTM G21, and ASTM G22.

4. Show no signs of warpage, cracking, delaminating, flaming, smoking, glowing, or any other visibly negative changes when tested in accordance with the test method for temperature resistance in ASTM C411.

5. Have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

6. Meet the sound absorption requirements when tested in accordance with the test method for sound absorption in ASTM C423.

7. Show no evidence of continued erosion, cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181.

D. Type D4: Fire Rated Grease Duct Insulation (High Temperature Flexible Blanket); 1-1/2-inch-thick refractory grade fibrous fire barrier material with minimum service temperature design of 2,000 degrees F; aluminum foil laminated on both sides; with a minimum 'k' value of 0.25 and a minimum density of 6 lbs./cu ft; containing no asbestos. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) UL to meet ASTM E 2336, ASTM E119, and with flame spread/smoke minimum rating of 25 / 50 when tested as per ASTM E84/UL 723.

E. Type D5: Outdoor Duct Insulation (Closed Cell Flexible Elastomeric Insulation); 1-inch-thick material that has a service temperature range from –60 degrees F to 180 degrees F. This outdoor duct insulation meets ASTM C 177 or C 518 and shall have minimum 'k' value of 0.27 Btu-in. / hr-ft2- degrees F at minimum density measurement of 3 lb/cu ft. The insulation and outside surface must be protected with a white Thermo Plastic Rubber Membrane formulated to:

1. Be resistant to UV, and ozone, acid rain, and physical elements produced from outdoor weather per ASTM E 96 Procedure A.

2. Have aflame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

3. Show no evidence of continued erosion, delaminating, cracking, flaking, or peeling when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181. Be resistant to mold growth resistance, ASTM G 21/C 1338 resistant to fungi, and resistant to bacteria growth per ASTM G 22.

F. Type D6: Ductliner (to be used in return air sound boots only), flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; coating air side

for maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable polyacrylate copolymer emulsion specifically formulated to:

1. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM D 5590 with "0" growth rating.

2. Act as a fungicidal protective coating: water based, VOC < 50 g/l. Fungicidal coating must be EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems. Manufacturer: H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc., Foster 40-20 (white) or 40-30 (black) Fungicidal Protective Coating or approved equal. Coatings may also be used to repair damage to duct liner insulation.

G. High Density Duct Insulation Insert, see Type D2.

2.05 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof vapor barrier type, meeting requirements of ASTM C916; Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20/85-60.

B. Weather Barrier: Breather Mastic: Childers CP-10/CP-11 or Foster 46-50 White.

C. Vapor Barrier Coating: Permeance - ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.08 perm or less at 45-mil dry film thickness, tested at 100F and 50%RH; Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34

1. When higher humidity levels may be of concern, only specify the following fungus/mold resistant coating: Foster 30-80 AF (anti-fungal). Coating must meet ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating**

D. Reinforcing Mesh: 10x10 or 9x8 glass mesh; Foster Mast a Fab or Childers #10

E. Jacket: Pre-sized glass cloth, minimum 7.8 oz/sq yd.

F. Type D4 Insulation Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84, Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20.

G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.

H. Joint Tape: Glass fiber cloth, open mesh.

I. Tie Wire and Wire Mesh: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

J. Stainless Steel Banding: 3/4-inch wide, minimum 22 gage, 304 stainless.

K. Armaflex 520, 520 BLV, or Foster 85-75 contact adhesive.

L. Armatuff 25 white seal seam tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The application of all insulation shall be performed by experienced mechanics, regularly employed in the trade, in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified to a

greater quality, the application of all insulation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Omit insulation from the following items:

1. Exposed plated plumbing pipe.

2. Vents to atmosphere, discharge from safety and relief valves, overflow pipes, and hot only drain pipes.

3. Valves, unions, flanges, traps, strainers, and devices in HOT ONLY piping.

C. Foil-Faced (FF) Duct Insulation shall comply with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B.

D. All exposed ends of pipe insulation shall be pointed up neatly with appropriate insulating cement, or use pre-molded PVC end caps on cold only piping and preformed aluminum end caps on dual-temp, hot or steam piping.

E. Provide high density insert at duct hangers. Maintain vapor barrier between insulation and duct hanger. Do not insulate duct hangers or supports.

3.02 DUCT AND PIPE PREPARATION

A. Verify that piping and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

C. Maintain required ambient temperature during and after installation for a minimum period of 24 hours.

3.03 ARMAFLEX PIPE INSULATION

A. Apply in strict accordance with latest edition of Armstrong's "Installation Instructions to the Contractor". Joints and seams shall be sealed moisture tight without gaps and openings in the insulation

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Extend duct insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Provide external insulation on all round ductwork connectors to ceiling diffusers and on top of diffusers as indicated in the Ductwork Insulation Application and Thickness Schedule and the Drawings. Secure insulation to the top of ceiling diffusers with UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape Do not insulate top of ceiling diffuser if it is used in ceiling return air plenum or in an open space with no ceiling.

E. Flexible and Rigid fiberglass insulation (Types D1 and D2) application for exterior of duct:

1. Secure flexible insulation jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive, tape. Tape shall be UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape.

2. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use 4-inch-wide strips of adhesive on 8-inch centers and mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3. Insulate standing seams and stiffeners that protrude through the insulation with 1-1/2 inch thick, unfaced, flexible blanket insulation. Cover with reinforcing mesh and coat with vapor barrier finish coating.

4. On circumferential joints, the 2-inch flange on the facing shall be secured with 9/16-inch outward clinch steel staples on 2-inch centers, and taped with minimum 3-inch-wide strip of glass fabric and finish coating.

5. Vapor seal all seams, joints, pin penetrations and other breaks with vapor barrier coating reinforced with reinforcing mesh.

F. Duct Liner (Type D3 or D6) application for interior of return air sound boots or return air plenums:

1. Secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive, pins and clips not more than 18 inches on center.

2. Secure bottom of duct insulation using alternate single and double clips. The first pin will secure the insulation and the second clip will be used to secure the cladding. Isolate the exterior clip from the cladding by using two 1/8 inch closed cell neoprene (Armaflex) washers on either side of the cladding. Predrill holes in cladding and avoid contact with pin during installation.

3. For round duct, secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive. Secure cladding with 3/4-inch, 0.020-inch stainless steel bands on 12-inch centers.

4. For joints and overlaps, fold cladding to form a double thickness hem 2 inches minimum. Seal with a non-shrink, non-hardening sealing compound.

5. Type D6: Provide fungicidal coating in air handlers ten feet on either side, first ten feet downstream of cooling coils, ten feet downstream of mix boxes, in mechanical rooms or as otherwise specified in potentially high humidity areas in the duct system shall be coated with an fungicidal coating; EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems at a coverage rate of 80 ft2/gallon.

G. Insulation (Type D4) application for exterior of grease ducts:

1. External duct wrap system requires two (2) 1.5-inch layers of lightweight, flexible wrap overlapped to provide an effective fire barrier. The barrier is installed in 24-inch or 48-inch-wide sections. Insulation pins are welded in certain locations to maintain the fire barrier material up against the duct.

2. Grease duct doors to be installed so the door can be removed and re installed and meet code requirements.

3. Install duct wrap as tested per manufacturer's instructions to assure the duct wrap is mechanically attached per the manufacturer's spacing of bands or weld pins.

4. Vertical and horizontal members of the support hanger system shall be wrapped with one layer of the insulation. Vertical and horizontal portions shall be wrapped independent of one another. The horizontal hanger shall be removed from the vertical support rods and wrapped and then immediately replaced so that an adjacent horizontal support can be removed, wrapped, and reinstalled. The end of the threaded vertical rod shall extend 6-inch past the horizontal member at the beginning of the installation.

5. Penetrations: Where ducts penetrate fire rated walls, floors and roofs, the duct wrap shall be used in conjunction with a firestop system that is listed by a nationally recognized laboratory and rated for penetration of a rated wall or floor by the fire rated grease duct system used.

H. Insulation (Type D5) application for outdoor ducts:

1. Horizontal ductwork located outdoors shall be sloped at a minimum 2-degree angle to prevent the accumulation of water on top of the finished insulated duct. Support members that connect directly to the ductwork are to be insulated with this same material. Keep compression or sharp creases of outdoor insulation to a minimum by distributing the weight of the duct resting on horizontal duct support members.

2. Follow the insulation manufacturer's installation instructions and procedures to assure the ductwork is properly insulated and that the insulation will meet the manufacturer's warranty requirements.

I. All ductwork, accessories, and all plenums including metal and masonry construction, etc., shall be insulated as indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equal to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

J. Flexible ductwork connections to equipment shall not be insulated.

K. Where vapor barriers are required, the vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

L. Extreme care shall be taken in insulating high and medium pressure ductwork including all ductwork between the fan discharge and all mixing boxes to ensure the duct is not pierced with sheet metal screws or other fasteners. All high and medium pressure ducts in these Specifications are classified as high velocity ductwork.

M. Where canvas finish is specified use lagging adhesive/coating to prevent mildew in securing canvas. Do not use wheat paste. Use only anti-fungal lagging adhesive that adheres to ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating. (Foster 30-36AF, Childers CP-137AF). In addition, cover all exterior canvas-covered insulation with a fire-retardant weather barrier mastic.

N. All supply ductwork in the Project shall be insulated; all exhaust and fume hood exhaust ductwork shall not be insulated, unless used for energy recovery purposes or noted on drawings.

O. Flexible round ducts shall be factory insulated.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. Visually inspect the completed insulation installation per manufacturers recommended materials, procedures and repair or replace any improperly sealed joints.

B. Where there is evidence of vapor barrier failure or "wet" insulation after installation, the damaged insulation shall be removed, duct surface shall be cleaned and dried and new insulation shall be installed.

3.06 DUCTWORK INSULATION APPLICATION AND THICKNESS SCHEDULE

Ductwork System	Application	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness
Supply Air (Hot, Cold, Combination)	Outside of Mechanical Rooms	D1	2"
	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	1-1/2"
Return Air, Relief Air, and Exhaust Air	All	D1	1"
Outside Air	Treated and Untreated	D1	2"
Kitchen Grease Hood Exhaust Air	All	D4	3"
Duct mounted coils	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	2"
Terminal Unit Heating Coils	All	D1	2"
Supply Air Diffusers	Top of Diffuser	D1	2"
Supply Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	2"
Return, Exhaust Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	1-1/2"
Return Air Sound Boots/Elbows/Return Air Plenums	All	D6	1"

END OF SECTION 23 0160

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

A. All low pressure duct work including supply, exhaust, and outside air to complete the systems as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following:

1. Air distribution devices.
2. Life safety dampers and doors.
3. Flexible duct.
4. Flexible connections.
5. Access doors and duct access doors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct take-off, fittings.
8. Roof outside air intake.
9. Duct sealants.
10. Duct leak tests.

1.03 GOVERNING PUBLICATIONS AND AUTHORITIES:

A. ASHRAE "Guide".

B. SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standards".

C. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

D. NFPA Pamphlets No. 90A, 90B, 91 and 96.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT MATERIALS:

A. Galvanized steel sheets shall be lock-forming quality (LFQ), shall have a galvanized 690 zinc coating of 1-1/4 oz. total for both sides of one square foot, and the gauge of galvanized steel sheets shall be as prescribed by the latest edition of SMACNA for pressure classification of ductwork.

B. Aluminum sheets shall be made from an aluminum base alloy having not more than 0.5% copper (for corrosion resistance), a minimum tensile strength of 16,000 psi and the ability to satisfactorily make a Pittsburgh lock seam without splitting.

2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Flexible connections shall be made on duct connections of air moving equipment greater than 2000 CFM or as required for equipment installation.

B. Connections shall be made of 30-ounce woven glass fabric; fire-, water-, and weather-

resistant fabric equal to "Ventfab", double coated with neoprene "Ventglas", or equal. Canvas connections to give no less than 3" clear break between metals jointed. Insulate with 1" minimum fiberglass duct wrap with a vapor barrier facing of foil reinforced kraft. Seal with reinforced aluminum tape.

C. Flexible connections on exterior shall be protected from weather with sheetmetal cover which shall be coated for protection same as ductwork.

D. Connections in high pressure systems, fume hoods, and for those exposed to the weather shall be made from "Ventglas", neoprene coated glass fabric.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Access doors to 16" by 24" size shall be "Ventlock" stamped insulated access doors.

B. Larger access doors shall be double panel construction with one inch thick 1.5 pcf density rigid insulation between panels. Doors with largest dimension over 24", but less than 48", shall use "Ventlock" series 200 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 22 gage galvanized steel. Doors with largest dimension over 48" shall use "Ventlock" series 300 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 20 gage galvanized steel.

C. Provide vision panels on access doors for fire dampers and control dampers.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT:

A. Low Pressure: furnish and install, where indicated on the drawings, flexible metal insulated round ductwork, factory fabricated, listed under U.L. #181, Class 1 and NFPA 90A, capable of a minimum centerline bend radius equal to duct inside diameter. Insulation shall be 1-1/2" thick, 3/4 lb. density fiberglass blanket, maximum "K" value of 0.25 btu-in/hr-ft5-EF., and vapor barrier shall be neoprene coated fiberglass fabric laminated to aluminized polyester film. Flexible duct shall be rated for 10" positive and 2" negative static pressure.

B. Vinyl or non- aluminized vapor barriers will not be allowed. Maximum runouts shall not exceed length indicated on drawings in notes or details.

2.05 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES:

A. General:

1. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

2. Furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

B. Devices: Devices shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2.06 LIFE SAFETY DAMPERS:

A. Dampers shall be equal to those manufactured by the Ruskin Corporation or Greenheck.

B. Dampers shall be U.L. listed.

C. Fire, smoke or combination fire/smoke dampers shall be provided in rated assemblies requiring them.

D. All dampers, methods and location of installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code, National Fire Protection Association and all authorities having jurisdiction. In the case of discrepancies, most stringent requirements shall dictate installation.

E. Fire and smoke dampers shall be provided with an approved means of access, large enough to permit inspection and maintenance of the damper and its operating parts. Access

shall be provided on either side of damper assemblies.

F. Access shall not affect the integrity of fire-resistance-rated assemblies. The access openings shall not reduce the fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

G. Provide access door minimum 12" x 12".

H. Access points shall be permanently identified on the exterior by a label having letters not less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in height reading: fire/smoke damper, smoke damper or fire damper.

I. Access doors in ducts shall be tight fitting and suitable for the required duct construction. Contractor shall install dampers in accordance with the following:

J. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Dampers shall have an hourly rating as indicated on the drawings, a 212°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label.

K. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

L. Contractor shall furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

M. Dampers shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location.

N. Manufacturer's integral sleeves and frames may be used at the contractor's option.

O. Dampers shall be provided which are tested and rated for design duct velocity and pressure.

P. Dampers rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall in which it is housed.

Q. Contractor shall install fire or smoke or combination dampers in all rated walls as necessary to maintain the integrity of all rated walls whether indicated on the plans or not.

2.07 ACCESSORIES:

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Furnish and install single thickness, multiple radius, airfoil steel turning vanes. Static pressure loss for square ducts shall be no more than 20% of velocity head. Turning vanes shall be furnished with a mounting plate to facilitate installation in ductwork.

B. Manual Balancing Damper:

1. Square or Rectangular: Minimum 16 ga. body and 18 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with vinyl blade seal and locking hand operator quadrant.

2. Round: Minimum 20 ga. body and 22 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with locking hand operator

C. Control Dampers:

1. Control dampers shall be furnished by AHU Manufacturer or Control System.

D. All dampers shall be capable of 100% seal off.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. All ductwork not specifically indicated on drawings or specified elsewhere to be high-pressure duct shall be fabricated, braced and erected in accordance with SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standard" or the latest edition of ASHRAE "Guide".

B. Ductwork shall be galvanized steel unless otherwise noted.

C. Stainless steel and aluminum ductwork shall welded seam.

D. Adhere to drawings as closely as possible. However, where required to meet structural or other interferences vary the run and shape of ducts and make offsets during progress of work. Duct routes shall be established and field measurements shall be taken before duct work is fabricated. Where pipes or other items are "taken-in" to the duct, streamline collars shall be formed and placed around the item. If collar obstructs more than 20% of the cross-sectional area, the duct shall be enlarged to accommodate obstruction.

E. All changes of direction and elbows shall be fitted with turning vanes. Standard radius elbows may be used if space permits.

F. Ductwork shall be free of any objectionable self-generating noise or rattles.

G. Furnish and install shop fabricated ductwork. Pre-assemble work in shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible.

H. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

I. Duct Sealing: All ductwork, regardless of system pressure classification, shall be sealed in accordance with Seal Class A, as referenced in SMACNA Standards. All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed.

1. All seams and joints in shop and field fabricated ductwork shall be sealed by applying duct sealant complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Tapes recommended by the sealant manufacturer may be used in addition to sealant to achieve leakage limit requirements.

2. Sealant shall be water based latex UL 181A-M sealant with flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0. Sealants shall be Hard Cast Iron Grip 601, Ductmate Pro Seal, Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or Design Polymerics DP 1010.

3. Sealing tapes shall be from the same manufacturer as duct sealants.

4. Sealer shall be rated by the manufacturer and shall be suitable for use at the system pressure classification of applicable ductwork.

5. Except as noted, oil or solvent-based sealants are specifically prohibited.

6. For exterior applications, "Uni-Weather" (United McGill Corporation), solvent-based sealant, or Foster 32-19 shall be used.

J. Support materials shall be hot dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles. (Support duct with all thread rods and unistrut as equal trapeze hangers).

K. Install air flow measuring stations, furnished by Control Contractor, where indicated on the drawings.

3.02 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS:

A. All low pressure branch ducts on either supply, return or exhaust shall be provided by some means of balancing in addition to dampers at registers.

B. Splitter dampers shall be made of at least the same thickness material as duct (minimum

thickness 22 gage). They shall be securely hinged at air leaving edge and made of 2 thicknesses so that entering edge presents a rounded surface to air flow.

C. Butterfly dampers shall be made of 16 gage galvanized steel. Butterfly dampers may be used in widths up to 10" wide. Dampers that require blades over 10" wide shall be multi-blade louver dampers.

D. Multi-blade louver dampers used for balancing shall be of the opposed blade type. Damper blades shall be constructed of 16 gage steel. Individual blade width shall not exceed 10" and blade length shall not exceed 48".

E. All dampers shall be so constructed and installed that there shall be no vibration due to air flow over damper.

F. Extend all handles and levers to outside of insulation.

3.03 ACCESS DOOR:

A. Access doors shall be provided at all dampers, equipment in duct and as indicated on drawings.

B. Access doors shall be minimum of 12" X 12" unless a larger size is required for maintenance of equipment or a smaller size must be used because of small duct size.

C. Provide access doors at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, humidifiers, and as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install sound isolating flexible connections on the inlet and outlet of each fan and unit to which duct connectors are made.

B. At least one inch slack shall be allowed in these connections to insure that no vibration is transmitted from fan to ductwork.

C. The fabric shall either be folded in with the metal or attached with metal collar frames at each end to prevent air leakage.

3.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Maximum runout shall not exceed lengths indicated on drawings.

B. Ducts shall be supported at intervals indicated in SMACNA and not laid on top of ceiling.

C. Minimum bend radius shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Ducts shall be run straight and true with minimum offsets, and with excess duct lengths removed.

E. Connections to ducts and air devices shall be with minimum of one duct diameter straight into connection (kinked or pinched installations restricting flows are not acceptable).

F. Connections to duct and air devices shall be air tight.

3.06 TESTS:

A. Test duct systems in accordance with SMACNA latest edition of HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual to achieve air tight systems not exceeding the limits outlined in the manual. Submit test results.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the requirements and procedures for total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, balancing, installation verification and performance verification. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the air quantities, temperatures and pressure relationships of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, recording and reporting the results.

1. Test, adjust, balance, verify installation and performance the following mechanical systems and equipment:

a. Roof Top Air Handling Units

b. Variable and Constant Volume Terminal Units

c. Direct Expansion Cooling Systems

d. Exhaust Fans

e. Building Automation System (Controls)

2. Contractor shall:

a. Put HVAC equipment and associated exhaust systems, control systems and associated equipment into full operation and continue the operation of same during each working day of TAB, and performance verification

b. Allow the TAB agency to schedule this work in cooperation with other trades involved and comply with the completion date.

c. Make available to the TAB agency a complete copy of submittal data on mechanical, controls and process equipment including fan curves, manufacturer's balancing factors and other manufacturers ratings for installed equipment.

d. Make any changes in pulleys, belts, flow regulating devices, as required for correct balance as recommended by TAB agency, at no additional cost to the Owner.

e. Clean and verify equipment, duct system and filters clean prior to starting TAB and performance verification activity.

B. This section does not include:

1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems.

2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting building environmental systems to produce design objectives. It includes:

1. Balance of air distribution;

2. Adjustment of total system to provide design qualities; pressure relationships and system function.

3. Operational electrical measurements.

4. Verify proper installation of all equipment and witness equipment start-ups.

5. Verification of performance of equipment and automatic controls system.

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment according to specified design quantities.

D. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting and balancing and tuning.

E. Terminal: The point where controlled air enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets or supply outlets on air terminals and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Agency Data: Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, balancing, performance verification agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Technicians Data: Submit proof that the Test and Balance Staff assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing, installation verification and performance testing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms TAB, Installation Verification and Performance Verification compliant with NEBB Procedural Standards.

F. Certified Reports: Submit required reports bearing the seal of the Certified Professional of the firm and signature of the Test and Balance technician(s) . The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, balanced and tested in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and formats specified below.

G. Draft Reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports for

review by the owner and design team.. Only 1 complete set of reviewed draft reports will be returned.

H. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.

I. Report Format: Final report and report forms shall be those compliant forms prepared by the NEBB standards for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, balanced and functionally tested. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide contents of binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:

1. General Information and Summary

2. Final TAB Report

3. Equipment and systems Installation Reports

4. Equipment and Systems Functional Performance Reports

5. Temperature Control Systems/Trend Logs

J. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

1. Provide reports in compliance with the current procedural standards of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau. No Exceptions

2. The report shall contain the appropriate forms for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.

K. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of 12 months prior to starting the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Agency Qualifications:

1. Employ the services of an independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meeting the qualifications specified below, to be the single source of responsibility to test, adjust, balance, verify installation and performance test the building mechanical systems identified above, to produce the design objectives. Services shall include checking installations for conformity to design, measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

2. The independent testing, adjusting, balancing and performance verification agency shall be certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureaus (NEBB) in those testing, balancing and systems verification disciplines required for this project, and having at least one Certified Technician, certified by NEBB on site during all testing activities.

3. Acceptable NEBB providers: Airetech of Tulsa, Ok and North Little Rock, Arkansas.

A. Members in good standing with the Northeast Oklahoma and Arkansas Chapter of NEBB.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems".

2. NEBB: Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning.

C. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Owner's representative, Design Team and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, balancing, installation verification and performance testing.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning TAB and final performance testing procedures.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE:

The Owner will not accept the facility until the systems have been properly started, balanced, installations verified and performance tested and the TAB-Performance Report is approved and final testing is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance and performance verification in accordance with the following standards:

1. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing

2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.

3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, balanced, verified for proper installation and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, balancing and performance verification of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of 10 years documented experience.

3. Certified by:

a. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau upon completion, if requested submit NEBB National Performance Guaranty.

E. TAB Certified Professional and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. Pre-Qualified TAB Agencies:

1. Airetech Corporation (Tulsa, Ok & Little Rock, Ar): www.airetechcorp.com.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature and volumetric control systems are installed complete and operable.

3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for all electrical equipment.

4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.

5. Duct systems are clean of debris.

6. Fans are rotating correctly.

7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.

8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.

9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.

10. Air outlets are installed and connected.

11. Duct system leakage is minimalized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balancing and performance testing.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.

2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.

3. Contract interpretation requests.

4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross-sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

3.06 Installation Verification and Performance Testing

A. Perform prerequisites (Installation verification) prior to starting TAB and performance testing activities.

B. Execute and document Prefunctional Checklists (PFCs) (installation verification) for:

1. Air side systems.

C. Execute and document Functional Performance Tests (FPTs) for:

1. Roof Top Air Handling Units
2. Variable and constant volume air terminals
3. Building Automation System (BAS) to include trend logs.

D. Furnish to the Owner and/or the Design Team, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

E. Re-check a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by the Owner or Design Team.

1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Owner or Design Team.

2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.

3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.

4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:

a. Air Flow of Supply, Return and Exhaust: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.

5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system.

F. In the presence of the Design Team, verify that:

1. Final settings of all splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.

2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design load; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.

3.07 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, balance and performance test the following:
1. Roof Top Air Units
2. Volume Control Dampers
3. Exhaust fans
4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Electric Duct Heaters:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Identification/number.
3. Location.
4. Model number.
5. Design kW.
6. Number of stages.
7. Phase, voltage, amperage.
8. Test voltage (each phase).
9. Test amperage (each phase).
10. Air flow, specified and actual.
11. Temperature rise, specified and actual.

C. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

D. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. B. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

E. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

F. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

G. Terminal Unit Data:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.

9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.

H. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test (final) air flow.
7. Percent of design air flow.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Training:

1. Along with the Design Team and Controls Contractor, train maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with personnel the information contained in Operating and Maintenance Data.

2. Schedule training through the Owner with at least 7 days' prior notice.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 PROJECT NARRATIVE

A. This project is an upgrade and modification to the HVAC systems serving the Operations Facility at the Tulsa, Ok. Northside Waste Water Treatment Plant. Principal elements of this project are:

- Replace the HVAC system with an array of new Roof Top Air Handling units.
- Install is selected areas new Variable and Constant Volume air terminals.
- Replace and modify extensively the existing ductwork.
- Replace the existing DDC control system with a new DDC system, utilizing all new controllers, sensors, controlled devices.
- Conduct NEBB Certified Testing-Adjusting-Balancing and Certified Installation and Performance Verification as per the project specifications.
- Provide in-depth training and orientation for the Tulsa WW operations staff.

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish a totally native BACnet-based system. Control system is a replacement and upgrade of an existing system. Upgraded system must be compatible with the system installed in the owners Operations Building.

B. System

1. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications.

2. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.

3. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.

4. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

5. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

6. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all equipment controllers.

7. Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.

8. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.

9. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

10. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

11. All measurable points on each piece of hardware, duct, or equipment monitored by the building control system shall be made available to view, control, and trend from the user interface.

1.02. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet. This system is to control all mechanical equipment, using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.

1.03. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Siemens, Alerton, Johnson FX or approved equal.

1.04. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Responsibility: The supplier of the EMCS shall be responsible for inspection and Quality Assurance (QA) for all materials and workmanship furnished.

B. Component Testing: Maximum reliability shall be achieved through extensive use of high-quality, pre-tested components. Each and every controller, sensor, and all other DDC components shall be individually tested by the manufacturer prior to shipment.

C. Tools, Testing and Calibration Equipment: The EMCS supplier shall provide all tools, testing, and calibration equipment necessary to ensure reliability and accuracy of the system.

D. The systems control contractor shall have been in business locally a minimum of five years and be the authorized installing contractor for the manufacturer of the BACnet components.

E. Control system shall be engineered, programmed and supported completely by representative's local office that must be within 75 miles of the Tulsa Waster Water Authority Northside site.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings

1. The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.

2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11" x 17" (ANSI B).

3. Eight complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.

4. Drawings shall be available on CD-ROM.

1.06. WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of one year from completion of system acceptance.

B. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours Monday through Friday, 48 hours on Saturday and Sunday.

C. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. BACnet APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

A. Provide one or more native BACnet application controllers for each controlled piece of equipment. All controllers shall interface to building controller via MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident at the operator workstation.

B. BACnet Conformance

1. Application controllers shall as a minimum support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly via this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as native BACnet devices. Application controllers shall be of BACnet conformance class 3 and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:

   a. Files Functional Group

   b. Reinitialize Functional Group

   c. Device Communications Functional Group

2. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include as a minimum—Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File, and Program object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

C. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–10VDC, 0–5 VDC, 4–20 mA and dry contact signals. Any input on a controller may be either analog or digital with a minimum of 3 inputs that accept pulses. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on board. Analog outputs shall be switch selectable as either 0–10VDC or 0–20mA. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Application controller shall include 24VDC voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.

D. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller 10 times per second and capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. All calculations shall be completed using floating-point math and system shall support display of all information in floating-point nomenclature at operator's terminal. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over the installed BACnet LANs from the Touch Screen Interface.

E. Application controller shall include support for intelligent room sensor (see section 2.9.B.) Display on intelligent room sensor shall be programmable at application controller and include an operating mode and a field service mode. All button functions and display data shall be programmable to show specific controller data in each mode based on which button is pressed on the sensor.

2.02. OPERATOR'S WORKSTATION

A. Contractor shall furnish and install (1) new operator workstation and associated software for graphical user interface (GUI).

2.03. SENSORS and MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount top of thermostat at approximately 44 inches above finished floor, align with light switch of associated room. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream.

B. Room Sensor with LCD Readout

1. Sensor shall contain a backlit LCD digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Controller shall function as room control unit, and shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint, and activate terminal unit for override use—all within limits as programmed by building operator. Sensor shall also allow service technician access to hidden functions as described in sequence of operation.

2. Room Sensor shall simultaneously display room setpoint, room temperature, outside temperature, and fan status (if applicable) at each controller. This unit shall be programmable, allowing site developers the flexibility to configure the display to match their application.

3. Override time may be set and viewed in half-hour increments. Override time count down shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero by occupant from the sensor. Time remaining shall be displayed. Display shall show the word "OFF" in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.

2.04. ENCLOSURES

A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

C. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

D. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8" thick sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

3.02. INSTALLATION (GENERAL)

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

3.03. INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.

B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings—coordinate with electrical contractor.

F. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements.

G. Reuse the existing control panels, raceway, cabling and wiring to the extent possible. Do not reuse any control devices, relays, sensors, air flow sensors or transformers.

3.04. PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION;

A. After initial installation and start-up of the controls system, provide to the Owner and Design team preliminary site commissioning documentation of the system, Owner and Design Team will review the documentation then will schedule a site visit with the TAB and Controls Contractor to verify the documentation. This to include:

- Detailed calibration of all duct mounted variable and constant flow air terminals

- Detailed calibration of zone temperature sensors.
- Detailed calibration and function of duct mounted temperature sensors..

3.05. TRAINING

A. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.

B. Provide on-site training above as required, up to 8 hours as part of this contract.

END OF SECTION

203.620 All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for rehabilitation of the Diffused Air System within Aeration Basin 4 at the Southside WWTP per these specifications.

203.620.1 Aeration Basin utilizes a diffused air system to distribute and release air into the raw sewage within the basin. The system consists of a network of membrane discs diffusers and associated air piping which are anchored to the basin floor. The purpose of the diffused air system is to provide an aerobic environment for microbial degradation of organic matter.

203.620.2 The existing diffused air system was installed in 2012 as part of project ES 2005-05. Most of the membrane discs are original to that project. The membrane discs are at the end of their useful life and are due for replacement.

203.620.3 The Plant Staff will take the aeration basin out-of-service and open the appropriate mud valves to drain the basin.

203.620.4 The Contractor will Washdown the interior surfaces of the basin including the floors, walls, piping and components, and remove any trash or debris within the basin.

203.620.4.1 Coordinate with the Engineer to conduct a pre-work inspection of the diffused air system components within the basin to identify any components that should be repaired or replaced.

- Provide the Engineer with a cost estimate of any potential repairs.
- The engineer may direct the Contractor to complete the repairs and fund this cost from the General Construction Allowance.
- Or the Engineer may direct the plant staff to complete some of the minor repairs.

203.620.4.2 The Contractor will Replace all of the membrane disc diffusers and retainer rings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

203.620.4.2.1 Flush the air piping with water to remove any dirt or debris from the inside of the air piping.

203.620.4.3 Coordinate with the Engineer to conduct a post-work inspection of the membrane disc diffusers, retainer rings and other diffused air system components within the basin.

203.620.4.4 Provide commissioning and start-up service in accordance with the manufacturer's start-up procedure.

203.620.5 Proposed Equipment:

203.620.5.1 Approved equipment and materials are listed below. Contractor will coordinate with the Engineer for approval of other makes, models, or materials.

Equipment	Membrane Disc Diffuser
Make	Aquarius Technologies
Part #	MBD-90001-E
Size	9-inch diameter
Material	EPDM

Equipment	Diffuser Retainer Ring
Make	Aquarius Technologies
Part #	DFR-90000-P
Material	PVC

Equipment	Diffuser Wrench – 9"
Make	Aquarius Technologies
Part #	DIF-RNCH9-S

203.620.5.2 There are nine (9) aeration zones within Aeration Basin. The exact number of diffusers within each zone is not currently known. For estimating purposes, the table below shows the information the City of Tulsa currently has. See the plan sheets for additional and diffuser and retainer information.

Basin Zone	Number of Diffusers and Retainer Rings per Zone as listed in the Aquarius Submittal Drawings
Zone 1	1,254
Zone 2	1,036
Zone 3	800
Zone 4	690
Zone 5	576
Zone 6	352
Zone 7	352
Zone 8	352
Zone 9	352
Misc added at baffle walls & other areas	75
Estimated Total	**5,764**

For bidding purposes total diffusers and retainer rings: 5,850 each.

203.620.6 Drawings:

203.620.6.1 Drawings 203.620 are provided for reference. The Contractor should be aware that these drawings may not fully reflect changes that were made during or after construction.

203.620.7 Documents for Review:

203.620.7.1.1 Material Datasheets with information such as:

- Make and Model
- Size and Dimensions
- Materials of Construction

203.620.8 Coordination with Plant Operations - Contractor will coordinate with the Engineer regarding the dates when the basin will be out-of-service. The Contractor should provide at least two (2) weeks of advance notice before the basin is to be taken out-of-service.

203.620.9 Removal of Existing Equipment - The following items are to be removed and disposed:

- All existing membrane disc diffusers are to be removed and disposed.
- All existing diffuser retainer rings are to be removed and disposed.

203.620.10 Installation of Proposed Equipment - Equipment is to be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.

203.620.11 Identification Tags – New equipment shall be tagged from the manufacturer with a permanent and visible tag showing the new equipment number using the City of Tulsa equipment numbering system. Refer to Specification Section 204.3.6 for requirements. A single Tag for all diffusers affixed to the Aeration basin Handrail will be sufficient.

203.620.12 Documents for Record – Provide a record count of diffusers confirming installed quantities in each zone and locations of plugged locations within the final O&Ms and Manufacturer's start up report.

203.620.13 Manufacturer Services for Equipment Commissioning Service - Provide Technical Manufacturer services for inspections, commissioning, and start-up service in accordance with the manufacturer's start-up procedure. Update final O&Ms with actual diffusers installed, actual lateral layout around columns/walls and note diffuser heads which are plugged.

END OF SECTION

203.660 All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for ball valves at the Cherry Creek Lift Station per these specifications.

203.660.1 The work consists of necessary work to furnish and install the ball valves as specified herein and as shown on the plans.

203.660.2 To obtain standardization of performance, operation, spare parts, maintenance, and Manufacturer's service, it is the intent of these specifications that all valves of like type be furnished by a single Manufacturer.

203.660.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

203.660.3.1 Individual equipment components shall be crated in structurally adequate packing containers to prevent damage during shipping, facilitate ease of handling and to provide suitable protection from weather for extended at the jobsite prior to installation. Packing containers shall be permanently labeled with appropriate equipment identification, shipping address and return address. Packing list shall be provided with equipment at time of delivery.

203.660.3.2 Electrical equipment shall be kept thoroughly dry at all times and stored indoors. Equipment storage shall be protected and maintained in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations. Equipment shall not be stored directly on the ground.

203.660.3.3 Contractor shall utilize equipment and tools of adequate size suitable for unloading, transporting, storing and supporting the equipment during installation. Caution shall be employed to prevent equipment damage resulting from abrupt contact with other materials or equipment.

203.660.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

203.660.4.1 The ball valves furnished under this contract shall be Series 2600 as manufactured by DeZurik/APCO/Willamette.

203.660.5 WARRANTY:

203.660.5.1 The Manufacturer shall warrant the equipment to be of quality construction, free from defects in materials and workmanship. The warranty shall become effective upon Final Acceptance of the entire project by the Owner.

203.660.5.2 The equipment, apparatus, and parts furnished shall be warranted for a period of one (1) year, expecting only those items that are normally consumed in service such as packing, grease, gaskets, O-rings, etc. The Manufacturer and /Contractor shall be responsible for the warranty of the equipment and all non-consumable components.

203.660.5.3 Components failing to perform as specified by the Engineer, or as represented by the Manufacturer, or proven to be defective in service during the warranty period, shall be replaced, repaired, or satisfactorily modified by the Manufacturer and Contractor without cost of parts or labor to the Owner.

203.660.6 FACTORY PAINTING:

203.660.6.1 Unless otherwise specified, exterior and interior metallic surfaces of each valve shall be shop painted per the latest revision of industry standard AWWA C504.

203.660.7 BALL VALVES:

203.660.7.1 Ball valve construction shall be in complete accordance with AWWA specifications C507 for ball valves with metal seats per spec section 3.2.3.2.

203.660.7.2 The valve shall be the latest standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of equipment of this nature. The valve manufacturer shall be experienced in the design and construction of metal-seated ball valves for a period of not less than 30 years.

203.660.7.3 Valve Components: The valve shall consist of four main parts:

1. A pressure vessel(Body).
2. A rotatable closing element(Ball).
3. A torque unit.
4. An operator.

203.660.7.4 Materials: Standard ball valve for 150# class shall be furnished in cast gray iron ASTM A48 CL-35.

203.660.7.5 Body: The 'standard' body shall have ANSI B16.1 CL 125/150 flanges and shall house the ball. The body shall have integrally cast, bronze bushed trunnions. It shall provide rigid means for supporting the torque unit without the necessity of additional supports. There shall be two (2) pipe connections, one for an air vent and the other for drain. The body shall have rigidly attached corrosion resistant metal seats made of 400 series Monel. Maximum seat bearing pressure shall not exceed 1,000 lb./sq.in.

203.660.7.6 Ball: The ball shall have integrally cast, bronze bushed trunnions. An extension of one trunnion, called the operating shaft, shall pass through a sealing device(O-ring retainer) and connect to the torque unit. The operating shaft shall be 17-4 PH high strength stainless steel. The sealing device shall be capable of being removed and having its seals replaced without removing the valve from the line. The ball shall have corrosion resistant metal seats of 300 series stainless steel rigidly attached and fully adjustable to provide drop-tight sealing(1 oz. per inch per hour exceeding AWWA C507 standards). The ball shaft shall be so designed that the factor of safety for all combined stresses shall be at least five to one. Maximum torsional deflection shall not exceed 1/6 degree per foot of unsupported length using a seat coefficient of friction of 0.5 and a bearing coefficient of friction of 0.3.

203.660.7.7 Bearings: For prolonged bearing life, bearing loading shall not exceed 900 PSI at 150 PSI differential pressure. Bearings shall be long life bronze, of low zinc content, of dissimilar hardness to prevent galling, and shall not be constructed of synthetic materials. Bronze bushing for body is ASTM B271-C95400. Bronze journal for ball is ASTM B584-C93200.

203.660.7.8 Torque Unit(Valve Operating Mechanism): The torque unit shall employ a traveling crosshead to impart positive rotary movement to the ball by means of a link and lever connected to the ball shaft. A ball shaft support bearing shall be connected to the ball shaft. The torque unit shall be designed so that during the first 50 percent of stroke in closing, the flow area is reduced by approximately 81 percent. The remaining flow area shall be gradually reduced to a complete shutoff throughout the last 50 percent of closing stroke. All materials of the torque unit subject to rubbing shall be of different hardness. The torque unit shall be capable of being inspected, lubricated, removed and repaired without removing the valve proper from the line. The torque unit shall also be designed so that the O-ring seals on the main shaft can be replaced without removing the torque unit housing and while the valve is in the line.

203.660.7.9 Dimensions: Each cone valve shall be 30" FL with maximum face to face length of 44.25".

203.660.8 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

203.660.8.1 For the electric operated ball valves shown on the plans provide modulating electric motor operators of the close-coupled, electric motor-driven, worm gear type, complete with motor, gearing, limit switches and auxiliary contacts, torque switches, position indicators, hand-wheel, integral controller, and all required appurtenances.

203.660.8.2 The operator shall be mounted in the position as shown on the plans.

203.660.8.3 The motor operators must meet AWWA C540 standards.

203.660.8.4 The valve operators provided must fully open the valve from the closed position in approximately 90 seconds and fully close it in approximately 90 seconds when the differential pressure and flow values specified for the valve and the voltage at the terminals is within 15 percent of the nominal voltage. The operator shall be designed to operate the valve through three consecutive opening and closing cycles or for a period of 15 minutes, whichever is longer, during every 60-minute period, at specified ambient temperature conditions under full differential pressure.

203.660.8.5 The operator shall be designed for outdoor operation and for an ambient temperature range of -20 to 140 degrees F.

203.660.8.6 The operator shall be designed to exert an unseating torque of at least 50 percent in excess of the required disc seating torque at the specified voltage, neglecting hammer-blow effect.

203.660.8.7 The power gearing shall consist of helical or spur gears and worming gear. The helical and spur gears shall be accurately fabricated of machined alloy steel. The hardened alloy steel worm gear shall have the threads ground and polished after heat treating. Worm gear may be constructed of nickel or manganese bronze. Antifriction bearings shall be utilized throughout. The operator may be lubricated by grease pack or oil bath. The lubricants provided shall be suitable for the ambient temperatures specified.

203.660.8.8 A hand-wheel for manual operation shall be provided and shall have a maximum rim pull of 40 pounds. The hand-wheel shall be designed so that it does not rotate during electrical operation and the motor does not rotate during manual hand-wheel operation. The operator shall be designed so that motor or motor gearing failure does not prevent manual operation. The operator shall be automatically changed from manual operation to electrical operation when the motor is energized and to continue electric operation until the operator is reset to manual operation. A means for locking the drive in either manual or motor operation shall be provided. The hand-wheel shall be removable. An adapter key or drive nut shall be provided to permit operation by a portable operator.

203.660.8.9 A declutching mechanism shall be provided to disengage the motor mechanically by not electrically from motor to hand-wheel operation. If the clutch is of the external lever type, arrange it such that the lever does not move when the motor is energized.

203.660.8.9 An operator-mounted disc position indicator of the mechanical or indicating light type shall be provided. Unless otherwise noted, indicate the fully open, fully closed, and intermediate disc position either mechanically or by lights. For throttling service, provide continuous disc position indication between the fully open and fully closed positions. Electrical contacts shall be provided for remote

indication of disc position.

203.660.8.10 The operator motor shall be of the high torque, ball or roller bearing, squirrel-cage type designed for continuous valve duty. The motor shall be rated for 15 minute duty cycle or three complete opening and closing valve strokes, whichever is longer, during a 60 minute period under full differential pressure at 40 degrees C ambient. The motor shall operate on 120 volts, 1-phase, 60-hertz electrical service. The motor windings and leads shall have Class F or better insulation with built-in thermal overload protection.

203.660.8.11 The housing for the controls, gears, and motors shall be provided with integrally cast flanges. The flanges and mating surfaces shall be fully machined and template drilled. The joints shall be metal-to-metal or gasket or O-ring sealed as required.

203.660.8.12 The control and motor enclosures shall be NEMA 4 rated, except as otherwise specified. NEMA 7 enclosures shall be provided where explosion-proof construction is shown or specified. The controller shall be provided with mechanical interlocks and mounted as an integral part of the operator. For explosion-proof enclosures which are dependent upon metal-to-metal faces for weatherproofing, include explosion-proof breathers and drains with desiccant type dehumidification and with sufficient silica gel desiccant for 6 months service without requiring renewal. Instructions for desiccant renewal shall be provided. A 2-year supply of desiccant shall be provided.

203.660.8.13 The electrical compartments shall be provided with heaters, unless otherwise specified.

203.660.8.14 The electrical service power required for each operator shall be as shown and specified.

203.660.8.15 A NEMA rated reversing controller, or an approved special duty rated reversing controller, complete with mechanical interlocks and controls as an integral part of the operator shall be provided. Adequate overload protection in the controller or embedded in the motor windings shall be provided. An overload device shall be installed in each phase. If the overload devices are installed in the motor windings, devices of the bimetallic automatic reset type with contact in the control circuit shall be provided. The internal wiring in the operator shall be arranged so that the opening and closing coils cannot be energized simultaneously at any time, regardless of external wiring conditions.

203.660.8.16 When the operators are 7 feet or closer to the floor and in an accessible location, the OPEN-STOP-CLOSE push buttons or a selector switch shall be mounted on the operator housing, as shown. The red and green position indicator lights and where shown the amber ready light or MANUAL-AUTO mode selector switch shall be mounted on the operator housing.

203.660.8.17 The operator shall be provided with limit and torque switches, either direct or gear driven. The limit and torque switches shall be adjustable with auxiliary contacts that are operative in either direction of travel. The limit switches shall be "in-step" with the torque switches at all times, whether in motor or manual operation. The operator shall be equipped with limit switches to stop movement in each direction and torque switches for protection against mechanical overload and to stop movement in either direction if an obstruction is encountered. The number, function, and arrangement of the limit switches shall be provided as shown, specified, or required.

203.660.8.18 Additional limit switches, indicating lights, position transmitters and remote position

indicators, remote operating controls and other accessories and controls shall be provided where shown, specified, or required.

203.660.8.19 The electric motor actuators shall be Rotork IQ Series.

203.660.9 INSTALLATION:

203.660.9.1 The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for coordination of the entire project, including verification that all structures, piping, coating systems and equipment components are compatible. The Contractor shall initially operate each equipment system, and shall make all necessary adjustments so that each system is placed in proper operating condition.

203.660.9.2 Equipment and materials utilized for this project must be approved by the Engineer prior to installation. Approval for installation or incorporation in this project will be made only after submittal of Manufacturer's shop and installation drawings, test result certificates or other data as required and specified herein.

203.660.9.3 Installation of equipment shall be in full conformance with the Manufacturer's shop drawings and requirements as approved by the Engineer. Wherever a conflict arises between Manufacturer's instruction and the contract documents, the Contractor shall follow the Engineer's decision at no additional cost to the Owner.

203.660.9.4 WORKMANSHIP:

203.660.9.4.1 The Contractor shall install equipment and materials in a workmanlike manner utilizing craftsmen skilled in the particular trade. The finished installation shall portrait a neat and plumb appearance.

203.660.9.4.2 Before installation, carefully clean valves of all foreign material, adjust stuffing boxes, and inspect valves in the OPEN and CLOSED positions. Install valves in accordance with the applicable portions of the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, install valves with the shaft vertical. Valves provided with chain-wheel manual operators are to be installed with the shaft vertical, and the manual operator located below the piping. This should provide the operator with a clear view of the visual position indicator. Mount horizontal valves in such a manner that adequate clearance is provided for operation. Installation practices shall conform to Manufacturer's recommendations.

203.660.9.4.3 Prior to installing valves, the mating flange faces shall be thoroughly cleaned. After cleaning, insert the flange seals and valves and tighten the flange bolting progressively and in a uniform manner. Flanges should be pulled down tight against the valve / flange seals evenly. If flanges leak under pressure, loosen the bolting, reseat or replace the flange seals, re-tighten the bolting, and retest the connection. Flanged joints must be watertight at test pressures before acceptance.

203.660.10 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES:

203.660.10.1 Provide the services of a Representative of the Manufacturer of the valves to assist in adjusting and testing the equipment, to supervise initial operation, and to assist in making final adjustments and the tests specified, or which may be necessary to assure the Engineer the equipment is in satisfactory operating condition.

END OF SECTION

203.700 All materials, labor, equipment, and supervision required for WAS vertical close-coupled dry-pit solids-handling pump(s) at the Southside WWTP per these specifications.

203.700.1 Pump(s) shall have a maximum 4" diameter suction and 4" diameter discharge. Each unit shall be furnished with a pump and driver. Drivers are to be mounted on a heavy-duty high ring base with coupling guard and connected to the pump with a flexible coupling.

203.700.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

203.700.2.1 All pumping equipment furnished under this Section shall be of a design and manufacture that has been used in similar applications, and it shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Owner that the quality is equal to equipment made by that manufacturer specifically named herein.

203.700.2.2 Unit responsibility. Pump(s), complete with motor, coupling, necessary guards and all other specified accessories and appurtenances shall be furnished by the pump manufacturer to insure compatibility and integrity of the individual components, and provide the specified warranty for all components.

203.700.2.3 The vertical close-coupled dry-pit solids-handling pump(s) specified in this section shall be furnished by and be the product of one manufacturer.

203.700.2.4 Pumps are to be engineered and manufactured under a written Quality Assurance program. The Quality Assurance program is to be in effect for at least ten years, to include a written record of periodic internal and external audits to confirm compliance with such program.

203.700.2.5 Pump(s) are to be engineered and manufactured under the certification of ISO-9001:2000.

203.700.3 PERFORMANCE:

203.700.3.1 The pump(s) shall be designed for continuous operation and will be operated continuously under normal service.

203.700.4 OPERATION CRITERIA:

	Flow (GPM)	TDH (ft.)	Max. Pump Speed (RPM)	Max. Solids Passage	Max. Shutoff Head (ft.)	NPSHR @ Rated Condition (ft.)
Design Condition	600	110	1770	3	161	24.7
Secondary Condition	876	80	1770	3	161	26.5

203.700.4.1 Net positive suction head available at the centerline of the pump impeller is 33 feet at 600 GPM.

203.700.4.2 Liquid pump is sewage with a maximum temperature of 72 deg. F.

203.700.5 PUMPS:

203.700.5.1 Manufacturers:

203.700.5.1.1 Pump(s) shall be the product of Fairbanks Morse Pump.

203.700.5.1.2 Manufacturer shall have installations of like or similar application with a minimum of 5 years service for this pump size.

203.700.5.2 Design

203.700.5.2.1 Rotation - The pump will be (clockwise)(counterclockwise) rotation when viewed from the driver end looking at the pump.

203.700.5.2.2 Impeller

203.700.5.2.2.1 The impeller shall be of the balanced non-clogging type made of close-grained cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 CL30. It shall be of one-piece construction, single suction, enclosed bladeless, radial flow design with well-rounded leading vanes and then tapered toward the trailing edge for a circular flow pattern. The waterways through the impeller will have extremely smooth contours, devoid of sharp corners, so as to prevent rags or stringy, fibrous material from catching or clogging.

203.700.5.2.2.2 The clearance between the impeller outside diameter and cutwater shall be capable of passing a 3" sphere.

203.700.5.2.2.3 The impeller is to be balanced and secured to the shaft by means of a bolt, washer, and key. The arrangement shall be such that the impeller cannot be loosened from torque in either forward or reverse rotation.

203.700.5.2.2.4 Wiper vanes on the back impeller shroud are not allowed.

203.700.5.3 Volute/Casing

203.700.5.3.1 The volute shall be matched to the impeller and made of close-grained cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 CL30. The volute is to be of one-piece circular constant flow, equalizing pressure design with smooth fluid passages large enough to pass any size solid that can pass through the impeller.

203.700.5.3.2 The volute shall be side flanged tangential discharge and capable of rotation in 45 degree increments to accommodate piping orientation. Diffusion vanes are not permitted.

203.700.5.3.3 The volute shall be furnished with large cleanout openings located at the impeller centerline, to allow access to the impeller. Volute priming, drain and ½" minimum gauge connections shall be provided. Flanges shall be 125 lbs. (250 lb. discharge flange on 6"C5446) flat faced flanges per ANSI drilling.

203.700.5.3.4 The casing shall be designed to permit the removal of the rotating assembly without disturbing the suction or discharge piping. The casing shall be hydrostatically tested to 1.5 times the design head or 1.25 times the shutoff head whichever is greater.

203.700.5.4 Wear Rings

203.700.5.4.1 Wear rings shall be provided on both the impeller and fronthead so that clearances can be maintained throughout the life of the rings and minimize recirculation.

203.700.5.4.2 Impeller wear rings shall be of the L-shaped axial- or face-type.

203.700.5.4.3 Fronthead wear rings shall be of the axial- or face-type.

203.700.5.4.4 Wear rings shall be attached to the impeller and fronthead using an interference fit and Loctite.

203.700.5.4.5 Wear rings shall be stainless steel, with the impeller wear ring approximately 50 Brinell softer than the fronthead wear ring.

203.700.5.4.6 Wear ring clearance adjustment shall be attained through impeller adjustment capscrews located at the end of the bearing frame.

203.700.5.5 Fronthead

203.700.5.5.1 The fronthead shall be made of close-grained cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 CL30. It shall be cast separately (integrally on B5441) to the volute and connected to the (suction elbow)(combination base elbow).

203.700.5.6 Backhead

203.700.5.6.1 A separately cast close-grained cast iron backhead with large access openings and integral sealing box conforming to ASTM A48 CL30 shall be provided. The sealing box shall be designed for use with conventional packing or mechanical seal without requiring re-machining. The sealing box shall be furnished with a ¼" injection and vent tap for a clear water or grease connection to a water seal ring to prevent air from entering the pump through the sealing box.

203.700.5.6.2 A ¾" minimum backhead drain tap shall be provided. Sealing box leakage will be collected by the backhead drain trough and piped directly to drain, eliminating any drippage to the floor.

203.700.5.6.3 A minimum of 5 rings of graphite-impregnated synthetic packing and a split Teflon water seal ring shall be furnished. Glands shall be two-piece split interlocking, made of cast iron (bronze), held in place by studs and nuts.

203.700.5.7 Bearing Frame Assembly

203.700.5.7.1 The bearing housing shall be close-grained cast iron conforming to ASTM A48 CL30 and of heavy, rugged design for carrying the bearings and machined for accurate and permanent bearing alignment completely enclosing the shaft between the bearings. The bearing housing shall be of dust-proof design, incorporating lip-type grease seals in contact with the shaft to prevent the entrance of contaminants. Jacking bolts for external impeller adjustments are required. Zerk-type grease fittings for bearing lubrication shall be supplied at the bearing housing.

203.700.5.7.2 The pump shaft shall be high-strength alloy steel with a minimum 100,000 PSI tensile strength and 75,000 PSI yield strength of sufficient diameter to carry the maximum loads imposed and to prevent vibration and fatigue. The shaft shall be accurately machined along its entire length and precision ground at bearing locations. Keyways shall be provided at both ends.

203.700.5.7.3 A renewable straight (tapered on C5446) shaft sleeve, positive adhesive sealed to prevent leakage between the shaft and the sleeve, shall protect the shaft through

the sealing box area. The shaft sleeve shall be stainless steel with Brinell hardness of 300-350 (on mechanical seal pump shaft sleeve may be corrosion-resistant bronze).

203.700.5.7.4 Radial (inboard) bearings shall be (single-row on T20, T30 & T40 frames)(double-row on T60 & T80 frames) grease-lubricated ball bearings designed to carry the hydraulic radial loads encountered in the service conditions. Thrust (outboard) bearings shall be (single-row on T20 & T30 frames)(double-row on T40, T60 & T80 frames) designed to carry the pump hydraulic axial and dead load thrust.

203.700.5.7.5 Bearings shall be designed for an L10 life of 100,000 hours per AFBMA at best efficiency point.

203.700.5.8 Base and Suction Elbow

203.700.5.8.1 A rugged, heavy-duty fabricated steel base with openings large enough to permit access to the suction elbow and cleanout, bolted directly to the volute, shall be provided. The base shall be designed to support the assembled weight of the pump and shafting.

203.700.5.8.2 A cast iron suction elbow with ½" gauge connection, contoured handhole cleanout, and a 125 lb. flat-faced flange conforming to ANSI drilling shall be furnished.

203.700.5.9 Fits and Hardware

203.700.5.9.1 The volute/casing, fronthead, backhead, and frame shall be manufactured with concentric shoulder fits to assure accurate alignment. All machined bolts, nuts, and capscrews shall be of the hex-head type and will not require the use of any special tools.

203.700.5.10 High Ring Base

203.700.5.10.1 The motor high ring base shall be cast iron or fabricated steel of adequate height to permit access to the coupling and furnished with a shaft guard.

203.700.5.11 Vibration Limitations (Field)

203.700.5.11.1 The limits of vibration as set forth in the standards of the Hydraulic Institute shall govern.

203.700.5.12 Testing

203.700.5.12.1 A certified factory hydrostatic and performance test shall be performed on each pumping unit in accordance with Hydraulic Institute Standards, latest edition. Tests shall be sufficient to determine the curves of head, input horsepower, and efficiency relative to capacity from shutoff to 150% of design flow. A minimum of six points, including shutoff, shall be taken for each test. At least one point of the six shall be taken as near as possible to each specified condition.

203.700.5.12.2 Results of the performance tests shall be certified by a Registered Professional Engineer and submitted for approval before final shipment.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 PROJECT NARRATIVE

A. This project is an upgrade and modification to the HVAC systems serving the Digester 3 & 4 facility at the Tulsa, Ok. Northside Waste Water Treatment Plant. Principal elements of this project are:

- Replace the existing DDC control system with a new DDC system, utilizing all new controllers, sensors, airflow stations and end use devices.
- Integrate the new control system into the existing Make Up Air Units (MAUs), Exhaust Fans and Motor Controls (Starters and Variable Speed Drives (VFDs)),
- Replace the existing DX cooling system serving the Control Room. This to include new cooling coil, piping and new pad mounted condensing unit.
- Replace the direct fired heating sections in the Make Up Air Units with indirect fired natural gas heating sections as indicated on the drawings.
- Existing volume control dampers in the supply duct of MAU01 will be reused, fitted with new damper motors.
- Conduct NEBB Certified Testing-Adjusting-Balancing and Certified Installation and Performance Verification as per the project specifications.
- Provide in-depth training and orientation for the Tulsa WW operations staff.

1.02. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Some drawings are diagrammatic, due to scale, and indicate the general arrangements and geometric relationships of equipment, systems, and services. They are not intended to show or indicate every offset, sequence, device, option, fitting, valve, or accessory. Plan work around building details and other crafts. Do not scale drawings for exact sizes and locations.

B. Contractor shall base all his measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Contractor shall verify all measurements at site and check correctness as related to the work.

C. In case of interferences between trades, Engineer will decide which work is to take precedence regardless of work that might be installed.

1.03. CODES, ORDINANCES, INSPECTIONS AND PERMITS

A. Work is to be executed and inspected in accordance with local and State codes, laws, ordinances, rules and regulations applicable to particular class of work, including the State Mechanical Code, State Plumbing Code, State Gas Code, and State Fire Code. Associated fees shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. Should any part of drawings or specifications be found to be in conflict with applicable codes or ordinances, notify the Engineer, in writing, within 72 hours prior to bid deadline for review and/or correction of bid documents. After project bidding is closed, any discovery of code violations shall be promptly reported to the Engineer. Any work performed in violation of applicable codes or ordinances shall be corrected without additional expense to the Owner or his representatives.

C. Pressure and heating vessels, including hot water storage containers, shall be

constructed in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Boiler Inspection Division of the State. All installations of such equipment shall be made by a firm licensed and approved by the Boiler Inspection Division of the State.

D. Facilities shall be installed in compliance with the requirements of the current version of the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). Installation of mechanical and plumbing systems including fixtures and control mounting heights, clear knee space, and access clearances shall comply with ADA required dimensions, and as shown on details or schedules when shown.

E. Contractor shall arrange with County, City or State, if City has no ordinances covering work, for complete inspection, paying all charges required. Give proper authority requisite notice relating the work; afford Engineer and authorized inspectors adequate access to the Work for inspection; and be responsible for all violations of law. Upon completion of work, have work inspected, if required, obtaining certificates of inspection and approval from inspecting agency and deliver certificates to Engineer and Owner.

1.04. REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE

A. With the submission of his bid, Contractor shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of Authorities having jurisdiction, and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his proposal for a complete project.

B. Contractor shall acknowledge that he has examined the Plans, Specifications, and Site, and that from his own investigation he has satisfied himself as to the nature and location of the work; the general and local conditions, particularly those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage or materials; availability of labor, water, electric power, roads and uncertainties of weather; the confirmation and condition of the ground; the characters, quality and quantity of subsurface materials to be encountered; the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the execution of the Work, especially the prohibited use of Owner's permanent equipment, ductwork, and controls; all federal, state, county, township and municipal laws, ordinances, and regulations particularly those relating to employment of labor, wage rates, and construction methods; and all other matters which can in any way affect the Work or the associated cost of the Work under this Contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with the available information concerning these conditions will not relieve him from the responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work.

C. If, during the performance of the work, the Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy between or among one or more of the Sections or between or among one or more Sections and the Drawings, furnish the higher performance requirements. The higher performance requirement shall be considered the equipment, material, device or installation method which represents the most stringent option, the highest quality or the largest quantity.

1.05. USE OF THE OWNER'S EXISITNG AND NEW, PERMANENT HVAC SYSTEM DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Use of the Owner's existing and currently being installed, permanent HVAC system during Construction is prohibited. Provide temporary means for heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying completed installations or for

protecting installed construction from adverse effects of temperature and humidity. Provide temporary dehumidification systems if required to reduce substrate moisture levels required to accommodate installation or application of finishes.

B. Maintain a minimum ambient temperature of 50 DEG. F. in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in the specifications.

C. Prevent dust, fumes, construction debris, and odors from entering existing and newly installed HVAC equipment, ductwork, and control system components. Prior to commencing work, isolate HVAC equipment. Where existing HVAC systems will be affected, isolate existing supply, return, and exhaust ducts by disconnecting ductwork at point where existing duct shall remain. Cover ends of existing ductwork securely with black plastic material.

D. Newly installed ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned before installation. Each section that is installed at the end of the day shall have open ends securely covered with black plastic material.

E. Newly installed HVAC equipment shall be securely covered and protected with black plastic material or by other approved method. After installation of air moving equipment, duct connections shall be securely covered with black plastic material. Connections to duct systems shall not be made until final finishes have been installed, areas served are clean, and building is ready for HVAC equipment start-up and use.

F. Securely cover control system components to prevent damage from construction debris, dust, and dirt. Control systems shall not be energized for testing and adjusting until HVAC system start-up.

G. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control Components contaminated by construction debris, dirt, and construction dust shall not be acceptable and shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. HVAC Equipment, Ductwork, and Control components shall be kept clean throughout construction. Cleaning after an HVAC system has been contaminated shall not be an acceptable alternate to replacement.

1.06. SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and/or shop drawings covering all phases of work included in this Contract.

B. Arrange submittals in sets and bind in PDF format. Loose sheets are not acceptable. Indicate for each item the location, system, or position where it is to be used, arrange by equipment type and tab sections.

1. Individual submittal packages may be made for plumbing, HVAC, fire protection, test and balance, and controls. The Contractor may submit up to 5 different packages, but where practical provide all submittals in a single PDF.

2. Items which are required to be resubmitted shall come in a single PDF. Approved equipment is not required to be resubmitted.

3. The Contractor is responsible for verification that all items are submitted.

C. Submittals shall bear written certification to the effect that the Contractor has examined

them and found them to include all items required to be submitted and to be in accordance with specifications.

D. Submittals are required even though equipment being furnished is exactly as specified.

E. Submittals shall include all data required in individual sections of these specifications.

F. Contractor is responsible for making all submittals required by the specifications for approval. If equipment is delivered or installed without an approved submittal, Contractor may be required to remove and replace equipment with specified and approved equipment, as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the project.

G. Exceptions for Submittals

1. Exceptions to the Specifications or Drawings shall be clearly defined in a separate section of each submittal package. The submittal shall contain the reason for the exception, the exact nature of the exception and the proposed substitution so that a proper evaluation may be made by the Engineer. The acceptability of any device or methodology submitted as an "or equal" or "exception" to the Specifications shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

2. By noting the term "compliance", it shall be understood that the Contractor is in full compliance with the item specified and will provide exactly the same with no deviations.

3. By noting the term "deviation", it shall be understood that the Contractor prefers to provide a different component in lieu of the one specified and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide any and all ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner.

4. By noting the term "alternate", it shall be understood that the manufacturer proposes to provide the same operating function but prefers to do it in a different manner and in so doing, takes full responsibility for making the equipment work as specified and will provide necessary ancillary components to make the equipment work at no extra cost to the Owner. The alternate method shall be fully described with schematic diagrams and one-line diagrams as applicable.

1.07. SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

A. Final decision as to whether or not a specific piece of equipment meets specifications shall rest with Engineer.

B. Substitution requests will not be accepted prior to bid.

C. Equipment and material manufacturers are referenced in the Plans and Specifications to establish the basis of design and required standards.

D. With each Substitution Request, submit technical data that will fully establish the equality of the proposed substitute product with that listed. Submit completed Substitution Request Form.

E. Substitution Process

1. The naming of a manufacturer's product with the words "basis of design" or the naming of a single manufacturer's product on a drawing equipment schedule, on other drawings, or in the specifications, establishes that specific product as the basis for design. In the absence of any other named acceptable manufacturer's product, provide the "basis of design" product. No substitutions will be accepted.

2. Where other manufacturer's names are listed on the drawings or in the specifications as acceptable in addition to the "basis of design" product, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid. No other substitutions will be accepted.

3. Where the words "include but shall not be limited to" or "or equal" are used in addition to a manufacturer's name or a list of manufacturer's names, product acceptability for these manufacturers shall be verified via submittal review after the project has bid.

4. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all of the data necessary to establish acceptability of the product.

5. The submittal for the substitution will be reviewed for conformance with the specifications and equality to the specified products. Full submittals will be required of all equipment. Substitution submittals will be reviewed and shall be rejected if the proposed equipment is found to be different than indicated on the Substitution Request Form, or is found deficient compared to scheduled performance/or specifications.

F. Any proposed substitutions of equipment shall be accompanied by product submittal and shop drawings showing revised equipment layouts, piping diagrams, ductwork drawings and/or wiring diagrams. Where substituted equipment furnished requires use of larger, more, or differently arranged connections, such connections shall be installed to the complete satisfaction of Engineer without additional cost to Owner.

G. The Contractor is responsible for full coordination of all changes required by substituted equipment, including dimensional clearance.

H. The Contractor is responsible for all additional costs of equipment installation, coordination and engineering which results from his substitution. This includes all aspects of the work including architectural, structural, civil, electrical, and mechanical. This also includes costs for the redesign time of Architects and Engineers.

I. Costs associated with dimensional, performance, or other deviations from the "basis of design" equipment, including engineering costs to evaluate such deviations, shall be paid by the Contractor. If a product other than the "basis of design" product is submitted and subsequently rejected during the submittal process, Contractor shall provide the "basis of design" product.

J. Should a substitution be accepted and subsequently proven unsatisfactory for the service intended within the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide the basis of design, or make corrections as directed by Engineer.

1.08. GUARANTY-WARRANTY

A. Guarantee shall include capacity and integrated performance of component parts of

various systems in strict accord with the intent and purpose of these specifications. Conduct such tests as herein specified or as may be required by the Engineer to demonstrate capacity and performance ability of various systems to maintain specified conditions.

B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in the mechanical division, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.

C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment; date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, telephone numbers, and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

D. All materials and equipment shall carry a full year's warranty from time Owner accepts building or the date of substantial completion, whichever is earlier, regardless of start-up date of equipment, unless a longer warranty period is specified under other sections. Longer warranty periods for specific items shall be listed in other sections of these specifications.

PART 2 MATERIAL

2.01. MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment shall be new, undamaged, and of the same manufacturer except where indicated otherwise.

B. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.

C. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.

D. Protect work and equipment at all times from damage, weather, and entrance of dirt and water. Close pipe and duct openings with caps or plugs during installation.

2.02. ELECTRICAL

A. Contractor shall carefully coordinate voltage and amperage requirements of equipment to be provided. Coordinate with Electrical Contractor prior to equipment order. Any change to electrical systems required by Contractor's substitutions or uncoordinated equipment needs shall be made without cost to the project.

B. Provide all electrical interlock, control, and other wiring, not covered specifically under the electrical drawings and specifications, for proper operation and control of all equipment specified under this Division of the specifications.

C. Supervise and coordinate all electrical work in connection with mechanical systems.

D. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, or by Electrical Division for proper operation of all motors. Submit motor data with submittals.

2.03. ROOF AND FLASHINGS

A. Special care shall be taken on roofs to prevent damage. Promptly repair any damage at no additional expense to the Owner. Comply with bonding requirements of new and existing roofs.

B. Flashings are not covered by this section. Refer to Architectural Division.

2.04. ACCESS PANELS

A. Provide access panels in all floors, walls, and plaster and non-lay-in type ceilings as required or as indicated to service devices in piping requiring access, controls, devices in ductwork requiring access, and other system components requiring access for service or regular maintenance. Closely coordinate requirements for access doors before bidding.

B. Access doors shall be "Milcor" type appropriate for the construction involved.

C. Size and type shall be as required for proper service and/or as may be directed by the Engineer. Minimum size to be 24" x 24".

2.05. ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS OR TOXIC MATERIALS

A. No Asbestos containing materials shall be used on this project.

B. Contractor is responsible for his own means and methods of safety where Hazardous or Toxic materials are use for the installation of his work. All work shall comply with state and federal regulations.

C. Contractor shall protect the Owner's facility and employees from conditions generated by his work.

D. In the event that a potentially hazardous material is discovered during the course of the work, Contractor shall stop work immediately, and provide for the safety of his employees and other occupants. He shall make proper notifications as required by his contract and by law.

2.06. CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials and installations indicated on the drawings for curbs, pads, and supports for mechanical equipment shall be provided as part of the contract.

B. Comply with other architectural and structural portions of the specifications for materials and methods.

C. Concrete.

1. Concrete shall be commercial grade containing Portland cement, aggregates, clean water, and mix ratios suitable for the loads, and site conditions.

2. Concrete shall be 3,000 psi class indoors and 3,500 psi class outdoors unless noted otherwise.

3. Comply with ACI standards for cold and hot weather applications.

D. Installation

1. Use rigid and smooth forms to prevent visible defects and deflections in the work. Use form compound to prevent concrete bonding to the forms.

2. Provide chamfered corners on the tops of curbs.

3. Reinforce pads and curbs with steel reinforcing bars minimum size number 3, welded wire fabric, or as indicated on the drawings. Set the reinforcing depth within the concrete for optimum strength for the application.

4. Provide equipment pads of sizes indicated and at least large enough to extend past the mechanical equipment 6" on all sides. Minimum height 6" unless otherwise noted.

5. Pour pads integral with the floor slab, isolate from the floor slab, or dowel the pads, as indicated on the drawings.

6. Grout all voids with high strength grout mixture.

7. Installation of the pads shall be coordinated so that the concrete has set and the strength is suitable for installation of the equipment.

8. Set anchor bolts where indicated by either equipment manufacturer or Structural Engineer.

9. Brush-finish equipment pads.

2.07. LOCAL SITE CONDITIONS

A. Before bidding, make complete investigation at site in order to be informed as to location of utilities and as to conditions under which work is to be performed. Utility locations shown were obtained from surveys and/or local utility companies and are offered as a general guide only and are not to be assured accurate.

B. Make determination of soil conditions before bidding. These specifications and accompanying drawings in no way imply condition of soil to be encountered.

2.08. EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling in connection with the mechanical system, to a point 5'-0" outside the building, is included as part of this Division, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Excavation required shall be done as part of the contract price regardless of any implied conditions on the drawings or in these specifications.

C. Excavation to have 12" minimum and 24" maximum clearance on all sides. Do not carry excavation below required level unless indicated otherwise on the drawings. Excess excavation below required level shall be backfilled at no expense to Owner with earth,

sand, gravel, or concrete, as directed by Engineer and thoroughly compacted. Remove any unstable soil and replace with gravel, crushed stone, or clean sand and thoroughly compact. Engineer will determine the depth of removal of any unstable soil encountered. Grade ground adjacent to excavation to prevent water from running into excavation. Remove accumulated water in the excavation.

D. Banks of trenches shall be vertical or as shown on the drawings. Width of trench shall be 5" minimum, 8" maximum on each side of pipe bell. Excavate bell holes accurately to size by hand. In rock, excavations shall be carried 8" below bottom of pipe. Use loose earth or gravel for backfill and tamp thoroughly.

E. Bracing, sheathing, and shoring shall be performed as necessary to complete and protect excavations indicated on the drawings, as required for safety, as directed by Engineer, and to conform to governing laws and state and federal regulations. Comply with OSHA Regulations.

F. After piping installation, inspection, testing, and approval by governing agency; backfill trenches with clean, stable soil free from stones. Place backfill in 4" layers, tamped under and around pipe and conduit to height of at least 2' above pipe. Tamping shall be done in such manner as not to disturb underlying work. Remainder of trenches and excavations shall be backfilled with clean, stable earth, deposited in 8" layers and brought up to rough grade, with each layer compacted to density of surrounding soil. Remove sheathing and shoring as backfill is placed and fill space with dry sand. Compaction tests may be required by the Engineer, with the costs paid by the Contractor.

G. Underground piping shall be marked with metallic marking tape inserted in the trench a minimum of 12" below grade and a minimum of 12" above mains.

H. Replace existing appurtenances removed or damaged in connection with work, and restore to original conditions, unless directed otherwise.

2.09. MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS:

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and material installation with other building components and other trades. Investigate each space in the structure through which mechanical equipment furnished under these specifications must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. By ordering equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for the installation and orientation of equipment in the available space.

C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.

E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

F. Fit equipment, pipe, and duct into the available spaces in the building and introduce into the building, at a time, and in a manner, as not to damage the structure. Install ductwork and piping to provide the maximum possible clear height underneath.

G. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.

H. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.

I. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.

J. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension systems, light fixtures, and other installations.

K. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

L. Do not support material or equipment of other trades from piping or ductwork.

M. Do not use equipment, piping, or ductwork as scaffolding, scaffolding support, or as other means to access the work. Damaged systems and components shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the full satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

N. Core drill piping penetrations of concrete walls, floors, and other concrete structures.

O. Equipment locations shown on the drawings are approximate. Final locations shall be established and determined in the field to best utilize available space.

P. Replace architectural features removed or damaged during the course of the work.

Q. Maintain fire assembly ratings as dictated by authorities having jurisdiction. Seal around penetrations through UL rated assemblies, fire, and smoke walls.

R. Fully seal around duct or pipe routed through exterior walls.

2.10. EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Each equipment item with drain connections shall be provided with a properly-sized drain run to the nearest floor drain or as directed.

B. Rough-in and make final required connections to equipment, furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications or by the Owner.

1. Provide necessary labor and materials for a complete installation. Trap and vent drainage connections as required.

2. If equipment or fixtures furnished by others are not delivered prior to final acceptance, services shall be capped or plugged at walls or floor as directed,

ready for future connection.

C. No equipment or fixture shall be "roughed-in" until proper rough-in drawings are provided to the installer.

D. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

2.11. CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Provide cutting and patching required to perform the mechanical work, when alteration, repair, renovation, or addition, to existing construction is specified or required for new work.

B. Cutting of structural members will not be permitted except through explicit instructions from the Engineer. Reinforcing will be required where members are cut.

C. Do not endanger or damage installed work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.

D. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.

E. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.

F. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching required to:

1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.

2. Remove and replace defective Work.

3. Remove and replace Work not confirming to requirements of the Contract Documents.

4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.

5. Upon written instructions from Engineer, uncover and restore Work to provide for Engineer observation of concealed Work.

2.12. GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

I. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5,000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.13. SEISMIC

A. Mechanical systems shall be installed in conformance with the requirements of the state and federal codes and regulations for Seismic considerations, as specified and noted on the drawings.

B. All seismic restraining and snubbing devices shall be manufactured specifically for this duty. Devices constructed by the Contractor will not be accepted.

C. Contractor shall be responsible for the design and installation of the restraining and snubbing systems based on the criteria included on the drawings and in the specifications, and the actual equipment, and locations of installation.

2.14. START UP, TESTING, AND ADJUSTING

A. Contractor shall include adequate time in construction schedule for HVAC system start-up; testing, adjusting, and balancing; and control system installation, programming, testing, and commissioning.

B. Each and every phase of the plumbing, air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall be operated separately, or in conjunction, one with the other, for a sufficient period of time to demonstrate to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer the ability of the systems to meet the capacity and the performance requirements while maintaining design conditions, in accordance with the intent of these specifications.

C. Previous to any performance tests, the Contractor shall have set and adjusted valves, dampers, motors, controllers, thermostats, and other items as are necessary to properly balance phases of the mechanical systems and shall have the systems operating and maintaining design temperatures, humidity, and air circulation throughout all areas of the building.

D. See other sections of these specifications for other possible records and tests to be made.

E. During the first-year warranty, the Contractor may be required to make some or all of the readings above to assure system is functioning properly through the various seasons. Contractor shall make additional adjustments as required.

2.15. PAINTING

A. Provide mechanical equipment with factory painted finish. Where factory finish is damaged during handling and installation, use touch-up paint of same type and color as original paint. Where extensive refinishing of factory applied finishes are required, equipment shall be repainted by the factory.

B. All uninsulated, ferrous equipment, tanks, pipes, fittings, pipe hangers, supports, miscellaneous steel, and ironwork without factory finish shall be primed and painted. Do not paint galvanized hanger rods or galvanized duct straps.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner's representative to match Owner's existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner's color schedule, color shall be black.

C. All insulated mechanical equipment, tanks, and piping not provided with a factory finish shall be painted.

1. Where exposed to view, except in mechanical spaces, color shall be as selected by the Architect.

2. Where located in mechanical spaces or in areas not exposed to view, color shall be as directed by Owner's representative to match Owner's existing color schedule. In the absence of an Owner's color schedule, color shall be black.

D. For uninsulated material to be painted, prime with one coat of alkyd primer and paint with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and temperature conditions where material is installed.

E. Paint insulated material with two coats of alkyd enamel gloss. Paint shall be suitable for the environmental and temperature conditions where material is installed.

F. Prepare surfaces for painting in accordance with the paint manufacturer's requirements. Remove or protect portions of the work which are not to be painted.

G. Apply primer coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer.

H. Apply final coat(s) of paint as recommended by the paint manufacturer. Apply paint by brush or roller as dictated by the surface to be painted. Paint should have a smooth appearance without cloudiness, spotting, marks, runs, or other surface imperfections.

I. Clean-up the area of materials, waste, and rubbish. Clean splattered surfaces.

J. Protect the work from damage. Touch-up and restore defaced painted surfaces at the end of the project.

2.16. NOISE: Contractor shall isolate pipes, ductwork, equipment, and other items to insure no additional noise is generated or transmitted to the building when systems are in operation.

2.17. ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment. See Paragraph 3.11 for painting.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

2.18. OPERATION INSTRUCTIONS

A. Contractor shall provide bound manuals containing complete repair parts' lists, and operating service and maintenance instructions for equipment provided. The manual shall include:

1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.

2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

4. Servicing and instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.

B. Contractor shall carefully instruct the Owner's operations personnel during the adjustment and testing period of the equipment for such length of time as may be necessary to thoroughly familiarize them with the proper care, operation, and maintenance of the equipment.

C. Contractor shall turn special tools, maintenance items, keys, other devices and materials required to operate or maintain the systems over to the Owner.

2.19. CLEAN UP

A. Do not allow waste material or rubbish to accumulate in or about jobsite. Clean work areas daily.

B. At completion of work, remove rubbish, tools, scaffolding, and surplus materials from and about building, leaving work clean and ready for use without further cleaning required. Clean equipment, piping, valves, fixtures, and fittings of grease, metal cuttings, insulation cement, dust, dirt, paper labels, and other materials that are not part of the final finish.

C. Any discoloration or other damage to parts of building, its finish or furnishings due to failure to properly clean or keep mechanical systems clean shall be repaired without cost to Owner.

2.20. NAMEPLATE DATA:

A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.

B. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer's name plate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate.

C. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

2.21. RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. At completion of this project, the Contractor shall provide Engineer with one set of "red lined" design drawings and specification showing all Work installed by him.

B. These documents shall incorporate all changes made in the course of the project so as to enable the Owner to properly maintain, operate, and repair both exposed and concealed work. The redlines shall indicate changes:

1. Made by Contractor.

2. Addendum Items.

3. Change Orders.

4. Substitutions.

C. Drawings and specifications shall be updated during the progress of the work and kept at the job site.

D. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue-line or black-line prints of the Contract Drawings, Submittals, and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2.22. FINAL PROJECT OBSERVATION: The final project observation shall not be made until the following items have been assembled and approved as indicated in other sections of the specifications.

A. Certificate of acceptance from local inspecting authorities.

B. Letter of compliance from the Controls Systems Provider indicating that the system is complete, fully operational, and installed as specified by manufacturer's certified or licensed individuals.

C. Test and Balance report.

D. Owner's Operations and Maintenance manual.

E. Copies of bonds, insurance certificates, waivers, affidavits, warranties and guarantees, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

F. Written notification from the Contractor that the work is complete and ready for final observation and the above documents are completed and available

G. Other documentation which may be required by the Engineer.

2.23. PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. The final mechanical systems closeout shall not be completed until the Contractor has completed his work and submitted the documents required by Division 1 portions of the specifications. In addition, the following work items and specific mechanical documents described in other portions of this specification section shall also be submitted and approved:

1. Record drawings.

2. Record specifications.

3. Guarantee and Warranties.

4. Operating and Maintenance Manuals (O&M). O&M Manuals shall also be provided to the Owner in duplicate. Manuals shall contain approved shop drawings, operations and maintenance instructions, parts manuals for HVAC equipment, an accurate set of design plans showing all construction revisions to the design set, and a copy of the test and balance report.

5. Final clean up.

6. Final Test and Balance Reports with startup logs.

7. Equipment Identification.

8. Bonds, Insurance Certificates, Waivers, Affidavits, and other documents required in the specifications signed and ready for appropriate action.

9. Other items which may be required by the Engineer.

B. Confirm in writing that specified training specified has been completed with the Owner.

C. Confirm in writing that specified demonstrations have been completed with the Owner.

D. Confirm that test,balance, performance verification is complete.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0015 - FIRESTOPPING AND SMOKE STOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Through-penetration firestopping in fire rated construction.

B. Scope:

1. The scope of the work shall include the mechanical systems, HVAC piping and ductwork, plumbing piping, fire protection piping, and other systems installed by the contractor.

1.02. 1.02 REFERENCES

A. Underwriters Laboratories

1. U.L. Fire Resistant Directory

a. Through-penetration firestop devices (XHCR)

b. Fire resistance ratings (BXUV)

c. Through-penetration firestop systems (XHEZ)

d. Fill, void, or cavity material (XHHW)

B. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards:

1. ASTM E 814-88: Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops.

1.03. 1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Assembly: Particular arrangement of materials specific to given type of construction described or detailed in referenced documents.

B. Barriers: Time rated fire walls, time rated ceiling/floor assemblies, and structural floors.

C. Firestopping: Methods and materials applied in penetrations and unprotected openings to limit spread of heat, fire, gasses and smoke.

D. Penetration: Opening or foreign material passing through or into barrier or structural floor such that full thickness of rated materials is not obtained.

E. System: Specific products and applications, classified and numbered by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. to close specific barrier penetrations.

F. Sleeve: Metal fabrication or pipe section extending through thickness off barrier and used to permanently guard penetration. Sleeves are described as part of penetrating system in other sections and may or may not be required.

1.04. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Design Requirements

1. Fire-rated construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor fire resistance ratings including resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces or types of construction, at separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

2. Smoke barrier construction: Maintain barrier and structural floor resistance to cold smoke at all penetrations, connections with other surfaces and types of construction and at all separations required to permit building movement and sound or vibration absorption, and at other construction gaps.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with general conditions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Product data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data including the following:

1. Detailed specification of construction and fabrication

2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Shop drawings: Indicate dimensions, description of materials and finishes, general construction, specific modifications, component connections, anchorage methods, hardware, and installation procedures, plus the following specific requirements.

1. Details of each proposed assembly identifying intended products and applicable UL System number, or UL classified devices.

2. Manufacturer or manufacturers' representative shall provide qualified engineering judgements and drawings relating to non-standard applications as needed.

D. Quality control submittals:

1. Statement of qualifications.

E. Applicators' qualifications statement:

1. List past projects indicating required experience.

1.06. QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for fire resistance ratings and surface burning characteristics.

B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of combustibility.

1.08. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not apply materials when temperature of substrate material and ambient air is below

60 degrees F.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature before, during, and for 3 days after installation of materials.

C. Provide ventilation in areas to receive solvent cured materials.

D. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer.

E. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame.

F. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.

G. Comply with manufacturing recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.

1.09. SEQUENCING

A. Sequence work to permit firestopping materials to be installed after adjacent and surrounding work is complete.

1.10. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer's qualifications: Firm experienced in installation or application of systems similar in complexity to those required for this project, plus the following:

1. Acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer, State or local authority where applicable.

2. At least 2 years' experience with systems.

3. Successfully completed at least 5 comparable scale projects using this system.

B. Local and State regulatory requirements: Submit forms or acceptance for proposed assemblies not conforming to specific UL Firestop System numbers, or UL classified devices.

C. Materials shall have been tested to provide fire rating at least equal to that of the construction.

1.11. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packing and shipping:

1. Deliver products in original unopened packaging with legible manufacturer's identification.

2. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date, allow minimum storage at site.

B. Storage and protection: Store materials in a clean, dry, ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, moisture and freezing when required. Follow manufacturer's instruction.

1.12. PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Existing conditions:

1. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

2. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.

1.13. GUARANTEE

A. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, co-adhesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, or general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be one year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING OF FIRE-RATED CONSTRUCTION

A. Systems or devices listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance Director under categories XHCR and XHEZ may be used, providing that it conforms to the construction type, penetrant type, annular space requirements and fire rating involved in each separate instance, and that the system be symmetrical for wall applications. Systems or devices must be asbestos-free.

1. Additional requirements: Withstand the passage of cold smoke either as an inherent property of the system, or by the use of a separate product included as a part of the U.L. system or device, and designed to perform this function.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Those listed in the U.L. Fire Resistance directory for the U.L. System involved and as further defined in Part 3.06 of this section.

3. All firestopping products must be from a single manufacturer. All trades shall use products from the same manufacturer.

4. Products shall be 3M firestopping products and systems or equal.

2.02. SMOKE-STOPPING AT SMOKE PARTITIONS

A. Through-Penetration Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for through-penetration firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

B. Construction-Gap Smoke-Stopping: Any system complying with the requirements for construction-gap firestopping in fire-rated construction, as specified in this section, is acceptable, provided that the system includes the specified smoke seal or will provide a smoke seal. The length of time of the fire resistance may be disregarded.

2.03. MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Material: Single or multiple component silicone elastomeric rubber type foam compound mixed with incombustible non-asbestos ceramic fibers.

B. Primer: Type recommended by firestopping manufacturer for specific substrate surfaces.

2.04. 2.04 ACCESSORIE

A. Fill, void or cavity materials: As classified under category XHHW in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

B. Forming materials: As classified under Category XHKU in the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Verification of conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.

1. Verify barrier penetrations are properly sized and in suitable condition for application of materials.

2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02. SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials, of dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion, or the required fire resistance.

3.03. INSTALLATION

A. Apply primer and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instruction of the U.L. Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instruction.

C. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.

D. Where floor openings without penetrating items are more than four inches in width and subject to traffic or loading, install firestopping materials capable of supporting same loading as floor.

E. Apply firestopping material in sufficient thickness to achieve rating and to a uniform density and texture.

F. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subject to traffic.

G. Install material at walls or partition openings which contain penetrating sleeves, piping, ductwork, conduit and other items requiring firestopping.

H. Place firestopping in annular space around fire dampers before installation of damper's anchoring flanges - installed in accordance with fire damper manufacturer's recommendations.

I. Where large openings are created in walls or floors to permit installation of pipes, ducts,

cable tray, bus duct or other items, close unused portions of opening with firestopping material tested for the application. See U.L. Fire Resistance Directory.

J. Install smoke stopping as specified for firestopping.

K. Where rated walls are constructed with horizontally continuous air space, double width masonry, or double stud frame construction, provide vertical 12-inch-wide fiber dams for full thickness and height of air cavity at maximum 15-foot intervals.

L. Dam material to remain.

3.04. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetration by other trades.

3.05. ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

B. Clean up spills of liquid components.

C. Neatly cut and trim materials as required.

D. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.

3.06. PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

3.07. SYSTEMS AND APPLICATION

A. The installation shall be as required by manufacturer for type of construction, Type of U.L. systems, type of penetration, and type of fire stopping system.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This Section describes the demolition, removal, relocation, rerouting and reconnection of existing mechanical facilities, as required, shown and specified herein, to accomplish alteration, restoration and to accommodate new construction.

B. The work shall include but not be limited to, draining, disconnecting, relocating, removing and dismantling, in a neat and workmanlike manner, the items and their accessories as indicated or Shown on the Contract Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A10.6 – Safety Requirements for Demolition

B. National Association of Demolition Contractors (NADC) – Demolition Safety Manual

C. NFPA 51B – Cutting and Welding Processes

D. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code

E. NFPA 241 – Safeguarding Building Construction and Demolition Operations

F. OSHA 29 CRF 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards

G. US EPA – Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Demolition Schedule

B. Fire Watch Procedures

C. Inspection Report of Underground Piping Systems

D. Welding/Burning Permit – Obtain a welding/burning permit from the local Fire Official prior to the start of any welding or burning in accordance with the local Fire Code or as required by the Owner.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting, patching and removal shall be performed by workers skilled in the specific trades involved.

B. Job Conditions: Prior to start of work, make an inspection accompanied by the Engineer to determine physical condition of adjacent construction that is to remain.

1.05 SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS

A. Torch cutting of ductwork will not be permitted.

B. Torch cutting of other mechanical equipment will be permitted only as indicated by the Engineer.

C. Any cutting method, which may create sparks, must include "Fire Watch" as required by the Fire Code and/or Owner's Fire Insurance Carrier. Submit fire watch procedures for approval.

D. Draining operations must not damage building components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 Adequately sized rubbish containers for the proper and safe disposal of all debris.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Construct temporary partitions prior to any demolition work enclosing respective work. Erect temporary fencing and signage around demolished materials. Use water sprinkling and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt arising and scattering in air to lowest practical level. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

B. Protect existing materials and equipment which are not to be demolished.

C. Prevent movement of structure; provide required bracing and shoring.

D. Do not begin the work until the time schedules and manner of operations have been approved by the Engineer and Owner. All interruptions of existing services shall be included in the schedules as approved by the Engineer and Owner.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Provide alteration and demolition of mechanical facilities as required by the contract drawings and specifications. The drawings are diagrammatic and do not show the exact location of all existing mechanical work. Where existing equipment shall remain in service during construction, provide rerouting and reconnection of mechanical services as required to maintain continuous service.

B. Review all equipment with the Engineer and Owner prior to disposal. Existing ductwork, piping, conduit and similar items to be abandoned that are not embedded in walls or floor slabs shall be completely removed unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Cap open ends at all walls and floors.

C. Remove, store and protect all equipment or materials to be reused by the Owner as shown on the drawings. Coordinate exact location of storage with the Owner. Items indicated to be removed, and not designated for Owner's salvage or for reuse, may be salvaged by Contractor. Transport salvaged items that are not to be reused from site as they are removed. Storage or sale of removed items on site will not be permitted.

D. Temporarily cap ends of ductwork to avoid entry of dirt, debris, or discharge of foul odors and gases.

E. Where existing louvers or ductwork penetrations are to remain, blank-off the louver on the inside with galvanized sheet metal on both sides of 2-inch thick, 6 pcf density rigid fiberglass board insulation. Paint side attached to the louver with flat black paint.

F. Do not close or obstruct egress width to exits. Conduct demolition operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walkways, occupied areas, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Ensure safe passage of persons around or through area of demolition operations to prevent injury to adjacent buildings, structures, other facilities, and persons.

G. Do not disable or disrupt building fire or life safety systems without five (5) days' prior written notice to the Engineer and Owner.

H. Conform to procedures applicable when discovering hazardous or contaminated materials.

I. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent building structures or Owner's operations.

J. Cease operations immediately if structure appears to be in danger or hazardous materials are encountered. Notify Architect/Engineer. Do not resume operations until directed.

K. Demolish in an orderly and careful manner. Do not cut or remove more than is necessary to accommodate the new construction or alteration.

L. Remove demolished materials from site daily. Do not burn or bury materials on site. Dispose of all material at an approved disposal facility.

M. Cover and protect floors, furniture, equipment and fixtures to avoid soiling or damage when demolition work is performed in rooms or areas from which such items have not been removed. Protect finished surfaces at all times and repair or replace, if damaged, to match existing construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

N. Provide temporary weather protection during interval between demolition and removal of existing construction on exterior surfaces and installation of new construction to ensure that no water leakage or damage occurs to structure or interior areas of existing building.

O. Protect new and existing roofs from damage.

P. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied portions of the facility, except when authorized in writing by Owner's representative. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to the Owner. Contractor shall disconnect and seal only utilities to be demolished serving areas being demolished, prior to start of demolition work. If Contractor is required to disconnect utility services or other services to an occupied area, the Contractor shall provide temporary or alternative service to that area, as acceptable to the Owner.

3.03 PIPING REMOVAL

A. Cut off all welded piping square at the locations indicated on the drawings. No cutting will be required where the demolition ends at a flanged valve or equipment. Close off all openings of any remaining valves, piping or fittings with weld caps or blind flanges to prevent debris from entering the existing system.

B. Disconnect all threaded piping at the location indicated on the drawings. Close off all openings of remaining valves, piping, fittings and equipment with pipe plugs or pipe caps as required to prevent debris from entering the existing systems.

C. Remove all pipe hangers, supports, miscellaneous steel and anchors with the piping.

3.04 PROTECTION FROM FREEZING

A. It is intended that the building remain protected from damage due to freezing temperatures. To that end, existing equipment and systems used for heating shall remain in place and in operation until scheduling permits shutdown.

B. Where the removal of equipment and/or existing systems will leave an area unprotected from freezing, notify the Owner and Engineer at least 72 hours in advance prior to removal so appropriate steps can be taken by the Owner to protect the area. Provide temporary heating equipment sufficient to prevent freezing.

C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that piping systems that are being worked on are completely drained from water prior to the start of demolition. If water is not drained and the piping freezes it is the Contractor's responsibility to replace piping at his own expense.

3.05 DISCONNECTION AND INTERRUPTION OF MECHANICAL SERVICES

A. When portions of an existing piping system or ductwork system are removed, and this removal causes loss of operation to another piece of equipment due to open (disconnected) piping or ductwork, then cap piping or ductwork or provide temporary piping or ductwork system to retain operation of various systems.

3.06 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT REMOVAL

A. Remove all mechanical equipment as shown on the Contract Drawings. Remove all electrical work, including wiring between equipment, and wiring to power source or point of origin.

B. Where equipment is supported by steel and/or structural supports, remove these supports.

3.07 REFRIGERANT REMOVAL

A. Recover and dispose of all existing refrigerant charges in accordance with EPA regulations. Release of chlorofluorocarbon refrigerants to atmosphere is prohibited per the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990.

3.08 DUCTWORK REMOVAL

A. Disconnect all ductwork, which must be removed, at the closest joint and resupport the remaining ductwork.

B. Prepare all remaining ductwork joints at the point of disconnection to receive new ducts or blank-off panels.

C. Remove all ductwork supports and miscellaneous steel with ductwork to be demolished.

3.09 INSULATION REMOVAL

A. Remove insulation, together with all piping, fittings, valves and equipment designated for demolition.

3.10 CONTROL WIRING REMOVAL

A. Disconnect and remove all control wiring and tubing, including conduit, for the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) System associated with equipment to be removed.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are to be provided for operation of mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to, motors, starters, and disconnect switches when indicated, furnished as an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, or furnished separately for mechanical equipment.

B. Furnish all motor controllers and contactors, not furnished as part of a motor control center, for proper operation of all motors.

C. Specific electrical requirements (i.e., horsepower and electrical characteristics) for mechanical equipment are specified within the individual equipment specification sections and scheduled on the drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES:

A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators.

B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.

C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.

D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.

E. National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Separate submittal is not required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

B. The electrical work shall comply with the National Electric Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS:

A. Equipment shall be by same manufacturer, except those items furnished by an equipment manufacturer as an integral part of his equipment. Where possible the equipment shall be by the same manufacturer specified in Division 16.

2.02 MOTORS: The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in the individual equipment specifications.

A. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.

B. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.

C. 2-speed motors shall have 2 separate windings on poly-phase motors.

D. Temperature Rating: Rated for 40 degrees C. environment with maximum 90 degree C rise for continuous duty at full load (Class B insulation).

E. Starting Capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.

F. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.

G. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.

1. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 56; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.

2. Bearings:

a. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.

b. Re-greaseable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance.

c. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.

d. For fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.

3. Enclosure Type:

a. Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.

b. Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.

c. Weather protected Type I for outdoor use, Type II where not housed.

4. Overload Protection: Built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.

5. Noise Rating: "Quiet".

6. Efficiency:

a. Motor shall comply with the efficiency requirements of the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.

b. Motors smaller than 1 HP shall have minimum full load efficiencies levels per NEMA Standards.

c. Motors 1 HP and larger shall be premium efficiency.

7. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.03 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING:

A. Motor Starter Characteristics:

1. Enclosures: NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet locations shall be NEMA 3R or NEMA 12 with conduit hubs installed by contractor, or units in hazardous locations which shall have NEC proper class and division.

2. Type and size of starter shall conform to adopted standards and recommended practices of the National Electric Code and Underwriters' Laboratories.

B. Manual Switches: Manual switches shall have:

1. Pilot lights and extra positions for multi-speed motors.

2. Overload protection: Melting alloy type thermal overload relays.

3. Manual starters / switches are to be used on fractional horsepower motors only.

C. Magnetic Starters:

1. Momentary contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.

2. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.

3. Interlocks, witches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of controls sections.

4. Built-in 120-volt control circuit transformer, with 2 primary and one secondary fuse, where service exceeds 240 volts. Fuses sized to carry holding coil circuit and other connected devices.

5. Externally operated manual reset.

6. Under-voltage release or protection (3-wire control).

7. Branch circuit protection shall meet type 2 coordination protection.

8. A hand-off-auto selector switch shall be provided in addition to start-stop buttons for all devices being controlled automatically.

9. Phase loss relay.

a. Provide protective relays with DPDT 600V rated contacts, locking potentiometer undervoltage adjustment, and LED indicating light at each

starter for motors greater than 5 HP. Equal to Square D Class 8430, Type MPD, mounted in suitable enclosure.

D. Motor Connections:

1. Flexible conduit, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

E. Heater Contactors:

1. Contactors for resistance heat shall be by same manufacturer as starters unless furnished with heaters. Contactors shall be of the magnetic type and mounted in NEMA Type 1 general purpose enclosure. Contactors shall carry a UL listing and shall be rated for 100,000 cycles.

F. Disconnect Switches:

1. Fusible Switches: Fused, each phase; heavy duty; horsepower rated; non-teasible, quick-make, quick-break mechanism; dead front line side shield; solderless lugs suitable for copper or aluminum conductors; spring reinforced fuse clips; electro silver plated current carrying parts; hinged doors; operating lever arranged for locking in the "open" position; arc quenchers; capacity and characteristics as indicated.

2. Non-fusible Switches: For equipment less than 1 horsepower, switches shall be horsepower rated; toggle switch type; quantity of poles and voltage rating as indicated. For equipment 1 horsepower and larger, switches shall be the same as fusible type.

2.04 CAPACITORS:

A. Features:

1. Individual unit cells, all welded steel housing, each capacitor internally fused, non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnant, craft tissue insulation, and aluminum foil electrodes.

2. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install motors on motor mounting systems in accordance with motor manufacturer's instructions, securely anchored to resist torque, drive thrusts, and other external forces inherent in mechanical work. Secure sheaves and other drive units to motor shafts with keys and Allen set screws, except motors of 1/3 hp and less may be secured with Allen set screws on flat surface of shaft. Unless otherwise indicated, set motor shafts parallel with machine shafts.

B. Deliver starters and wiring devices which have not been factory-installed on equipment unit to electrical installer for installation.

C. Install starters and wiring devices at locations indicated, securely supported and anchored, and in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate for proper operation access, including visibility, and for safety. Do not cover equipment data or informational tags when device is to be mounted on equipment.

D. Install control connections for motors to comply with NEC and applicable provisions of Electrical. Install equipment grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.

E. Connect protective relays to line side lugs of the motor starter and wire control contacts into motor starter circuit.

F. Label starters with engraved plastic nameplate describing the equipment served, e.g., "A.C. Unit No. 1". Nameplates shall be U.V. stabilized for use indoor / outdoor. Attach nameplates with clear silicone sealant.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01. THERMAL EXPANSION:

A. Swing joints, turns, expansion loops, and long offsets shall be provided where necessary to allow for expansion and contraction. Pipe, fittings, or equipment damaged during the warranty period due to thermal expansion shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.02. NOISE CONTROL:

A. Piping shall be free of any objectionable self-generated noise. Isolate piping from building where required to prevent transmission of noise.

1.03. CROSS CONNECTIONS:

A. No piping shall be installed that will provide a cross-connection between potable water system and a polluted supply.

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog cut sheets and specifications for each type of pipe, tube, and fitting. Submit pipe schedule showing manufacturer, pipe or tube weight, fitting type, and joint type for each piping system.

1.05. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Except for hub and spigot, clay, and similar piping, provide factory applied end caps on all pipe and tubing to prevent damage, and dirt and moisture entry. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling.

B. Where possible, store pipe, tube, flanges, and fittings inside and protected from the weather. Where necessary to store outside, elevate above grade and enclose with durable, waterproof wrapping.

1.06. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualify and certify welding and brazing procedures, equipment, and operators in accordance with ASME codes and standards for shop and job site work.

B. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

C. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

D. Soldering and brazing procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.9. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.5 for refrigerant piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01. MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for materials to be used on the various piping systems.

B. Materials shall be manufactured by firms whose products of types and sizes required for this project have been in satisfactory use in similar service for 5 years.

C. All materials shall be new and undamaged.

D. For corrosive environments all bare copper piping shall be provided with special Heresite coating even if located within outdoor equipment.

2.02. CONDENSATE, CONDENSING FURNACE, EXHAUST, AND INTAKE PIPE:

A. Piping shall be type M hard drawn copper, or DWV copper.

1. Fittings: Wrought copper.

2. Provide with traps and vents.

3. Condensate exhaust pipe should be sloped back to furnace.

B. Piping shall be SCH 40 PVC

1. Fittings: glued joints.

2. Provide with traps and vents.

3. Condensate exhaust pipe should be sloped back to furnace.

4. PVC shall not be used in return air plenums.

2.03. REFRIGERANT PIPE, INCLUDING LIQUID AND HOT GAS LINES: hard drawn copper, Type "L" (degreased).

A. Soft copper will be permitted when sleeving below grade or installing in wall to eliminate fittings. Soft copper may also be installed on units less than 1 1/2 tons.

B. Do not run refrigerant lines thru return air plenum unless approved by engineer.

C. Do not run refrigerant piping underground.

2.04. JOINING MATERIALS:

A. Refer to specific piping specification sections for special joining materials not list below.

B. Pipe Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8 inch maximum thickness, unless other thickness or specific material is indicated.

2. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

3. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

4. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32.

1. Alloy Sn95 or Alloy Sn94: approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent silver, with 0.1 percent lead content.

2. Alloy E: Approximately 95 percent tin and 5 percent copper, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

3. Alloy HA: Tin-antimony-silver-copper zinc, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

4. Alloy HB: Tin-antimony-silver-copper nickel, with 0.1 percent maximum lead content.

5. Alloy Sb5: 95 percent tin and 5 percent antimony, with 0.2 percent maximum lead content.

E. Brazing Filler Metals:

1. BcuP Series: Copper-phosphorus alloys.

2. Bag1: Silver Alloy.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

G. Solvent Cements: Manufacturer's standard solvent cements for the following:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.

2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.

3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

H. Plastic Pipe Seals: ASTM F 477, elastomeric gasket.

I. Flanged, Ductile-Iron Pipe Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: AWWA C110, rubber gasket, carbon-steel bolts and nuts.

J. Couplings: Iron-body sleeve assembly, fabricated to match OD of plain-end, pressure pipes.

1. Sleeve: ASTM A 126, Class B, gray iron.

2. Followers: ASTM A 47 (ASTM A 47M) malleable iron or ASTM A 536 ductile iron.

3. Gaskets: Rubber.

4. Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111.

5. Finish: Enamel Paint.

K. Dielectric Fittings

1. Provide dielectric connection at all connections between pipe materials of differing types whether indicated on plans or not.

2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 °F.

4. Dielectric flanges: Factory fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

5. Dielectric-Flange Insulation Kits: Field assembled, companion-flange assembly, full-face or ring type. Components include neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers. Provide separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts for 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

6. Dielectric couplings: Galvanized steel coupling with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F,

7. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends, and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225°F.

2.05. PIPE ESCUTCHEONS:

A. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Select outside diameter of escutcheon to completely cover pipe penetration hole in floor, walls, or ceilings; and pipe sleeve extension, if any. Furnish solid pipe escutcheons with nickel or chrome finish for occupied areas. Prime paint finish for unoccupied areas. Split hinge type is not acceptable in occupied areas, except on existing piping.

B. For waterproof floors and areas where water and condensation can be expected to accumulate, provide cast brass or sheet brass escutcheons.

2.06. PIPE SLEEVES:

A. Sheet-Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snaplock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate from the following gauges: 3" diameter and smaller, 20 gauge; 4" to 6" diameter, 16 gauge; over 6" diameter, 14 gauge.

B. Steel-Pipe: Fabricate from ASTM A 53, Grade A, Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.

C. Iron-Pipe: Fabricate from cast-iron or ductile iron pipe; cast-iron sleeve to be same wall thickness as equivalent ductile iron pipe.

2.07. SLEEVE SEALS:

A. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and electrical insulation. Thunderline, "Link Seal" or equal.

B. Fire Protection Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Three (3) hour rated modular mechanical type, consisting of interlocking fire resistant silicone rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing water tight seal and fire resistant seal. Thunderline, "Link Seal" or equal.

C. Fire Protection Sealant

1. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E 814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies and provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

2. All firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction, whether approved by submittal or not.

3. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through any manufacturer, a manufacturer's engineering judgment derived from similar independently tested system designs will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation.

D. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O, neutral-curing, silicone sealant unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grout: Nonshrink, nonmetallic, hydraulic cement grout, ASTM C 1107, Grade B. Post hardening, volume adjusting, dry, nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous recommended for interior and exterior applications. 5000 psig, 28 day strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL:

A. Install piping as described below, unless indicated otherwise in the individual piping sections. See the individual piping sections for unique piping installation requirements.

B. Exposed lines are to be run parallel with, or perpendicular to, building lines and wherever possible shall be grouped together for easy service and identification. Lines requiring a definite grade for drainage shall have precedence in routing over all other lines. Wherever possible, horizontal and vertical lines shall be held as close as possible to walls, ceilings, struts, and structural members to occupy minimum space consistent with the proper requirements for insulation, expansion, removal of pipe, and access to valves. Except in mechanical spaces, piping shall not be run exposed in finished area of buildings unless otherwise noted.

C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings including plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.

D. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.

E. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

F. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, and below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes and as prescribed by Code.

H. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install piping with sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.

K. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a branch fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.

L. Piping shall be worked into place without springing and/or forcing. Arrange piping so that it does not interfere with removal of other equipment or devices, nor to block access to doors, windows, manholes, or other access openings.

M. All piping shall be installed so as to avoid liquid or air pockets throughout the work. Piping shall be erected and pitched to insure proper draining. Provide air vents and drain traps where indicated and as required.

N. All exposed plumbing fixture supplies and stops shall be chrome-plated.

O. Do not run piping through electrical or electronic equipment spaces and enclosures unless unavoidable. If piping must be run through electrical spaces, comply with NFPA 70 for access clearance requirements for electrical equipment. Install drip pan under piping which must be run through electrical spaces. Pan drain shall be run at exterior or sanitary, as permitted by Code.

P. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Pipe sleeves smaller than 6" shall be steel; pipe sleeves 6" and larger shall be sheet metal.

Q. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings, or floors, the fire rated integrity shall be maintained.

3.02. ASSEMBLY:

A. All pipes shall be cut square and shall have burr and cutting slag removed by reaming or other cleaning methods.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

C. Unions or flanges shall be used at all equipment connections to facilitate dismantling.

D. All joints and changes of direction shall be made with standard fittings. Reducers shall be used at pipe size changes.

E. Where required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion, dielectric fittings and couplings, or brass or bronze fittings or valves, shall be used between copper and steel piping. Provide insulating coupling on all underground metallic utility lines where they connect to building.

F. Nipples shall be of same material and composition as pipe on which they are installed, and shall be extra heavy when unthreaded shoulder is less than 1-1/2". No running thread nipples will be permitted. Minimum exposed shoulder of any nipple shall not be less than 3/4".

G. Joints between steel or copper pipe and cast iron shall be made with caulking ferrules.

H. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be assembled with approved molded push-on type gaskets. Approved no-hub pipe may be used where applicable.

I. Galvanized steel pipe shall be assembled with galvanized screwed fittings.

J. Black steel pipe shall be assembled with screwed or welded fittings.

K. Copper pipe shall be assembled with wrought copper fittings. Use Alloy Sn95 (95/5) solder as a minimum. See specific piping sections for other requirements.

L. For steel piping, use new forged tees for branch connections to main in new piping systems. Forged tees or forged weld-o-lets shall be used for branch connections to existing mains.

M. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Soldering Manual"; or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook".

O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs

and restore full ID. Use appropriate tape or thread compound as required unless dry threading is specified.

P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12 using qualified processes and welding operators.

Q. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly using torque wrench.

R. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.

2. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661.

3. CPVC Piping: ASTM D 2846 and ASTM F 493.

4. PVC Pressure Piping: ASTM D 2672.

5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: ASTM D 2855.

6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Procedure and solvent cement according to ASTM D 3138.

3.03. FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES:

A. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, and elsewhere as indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve at the final connection to each piece of equipment and plumbing fixture having 2" and smaller connections, and elsewhere as indicated.

C. Install flanges in piping 2-1/2" and larger, where indicated, adjacent to each valve, and at the final connection to each piece of equipment.

D. Pipe Escutcheons: Install pipe escutcheons on each pipe penetration through walls, partitions, and ceilings where penetration is exposed to view; and on the exterior of the building.

3.04. SUPPORTS:

A. Provide an adequate pipe suspension system in accordance with recognized engineering practices, using, where possible, standard, commercially accepted pipe hangers and accessories. No piping shall be supported by, or from, hangers supporting electrical conduit.

3.05. SLEEVES

A. Install pipe sleeves of types indicated where piping passes through walls, floors, slabs, ceilings, and roofs. Do not install sleeves through structural members of work, except as detailed on drawings, or as directed by the Structural Engineer.

B. Install sleeves accurately centered on pipe runs. Size sleeves so that piping and insulation (if any) will have free movement in sleeve, including allowance for thermal expansion; but not less than two (2) pipe sizes larger than piping run. Where insulation includes vapor barrier jacket, provide sleeve with sufficient clearance for insulation.

C. Install length of sleeve equal to the thickness of construction penetrated, and finished flush to surface; except extend floor sleeves 1 inch above level floor finish.

D. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

E. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable plastic sleeves.

F. Provide temporary support of sleeves during placement of concrete and other work around sleeves. Provide temporary closure to prevent concrete and other materials from entering sleeves.

G. Install sheet-metal sleeves at interior partitions and ceilings other than suspended ceilings for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of 6 inches and larger.

H. Install iron-pipe sleeves at exterior penetrations, both above and below grade and for slab on grade penetrations.

I. Install steel-pipe sleeves at interior partitions for pipe diameter including insulation (if any) of less than 6 inches.

J. Seal voids between outside of sleeve and construction with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

K. Sleeves Seals:

1. Provide sleeve seals for core drilled holes and holes made using removable plastic sleeves.

2. Provide mechanical sleeve seals for exterior wall, floor, and slab on grade applications. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for a water tight seal. Except for slab on grade and below grade wall penetrations, elastomeric joint sealants may be used in lieu of mechanical sleeve seals.

3. Provide fire mechanical sleeves seals for penetrations of rated walls, slabs, floors, and ceilings. Fire protection sealants complying with all authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of mechanical type seals.

4. Sleeve seals are not required in non-rated interior partitions and ceilings.

3.06. CLEANING, FLUSHING, INSPECTION:

A. Clean exterior surfaces of installed piping systems and prepare for application of coating and painting (if any). Flush out piping systems with clean water before proceeding with required tests. Inspect each length for completion, supports, and accessories.

3.07. TESTING:

A. Test all piping systems as hereinafter specified and furnish to the Engineer copies of the test reports signed by the Contractor.

B. Piping located underground shall be tested and inspected by the governing agency before backfilling.

C. Equipment and personnel required for tests shall be furnished without additional cost. Testing equipment shall be as required for particular test, with all equipment and gauges accurate and in good working order.

D. Equipment subject to damage at given test pressure shall be removed from line before pressure is applied. Use proper plugs or caps.

E. Repair piping system sections which fail the required test, by disassembly and re-installation, using new materials. Do not use chemicals, stop-leak, mastics, or other temporary repair methods. Retest the system.

F. Drain test water after testing and repair work has been completed.

G. See specific piping system sections for test pressure, duration and medium.

H. Comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.

END OF SECTION 23 0060

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification applications:

1. Equipment identification.
2. Pipe identification.
3. Valve tags.
4. Valve schedule.
5. Duct identification.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product proposed.

B. Product Schedule: Provide schedule indicating each type of identification material to be used for equipment, piping, and ductwork. Indicate colors to be used.

C. Valve and Steam Trap Schedule: Submit a valve and steam trap schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2" x 11" bond paper. Provide three (3) copies. Mark valves which are intended for emergency shut-off, normally open, normally closed, and similar special uses by special flag in the margin of the schedule. Include the following for each valve:

1. Valve identification number.
2. System.
3. Purpose.
4. Location.
5. Type.
6. Size.
7. Manufacturer.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems", for letter size, length of color field, for colors not included in the schedule herein, and for viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, black with white core (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where using adhesive mounting.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Self tapping stainless steel screws except use contact-type, permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate. Where sign cannot be attached directly to device or equipment, attach with brass chain.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

2.02 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. All above grade piping shall be identified with pipe markers with colors as indicated. Identification shall have proper legend and meet OSHA specifications. Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise noted.

B. For piping where diameter including insulation is less than 8", pipe markers shall be plastic, pre-tensioned, semi-rigid type that encircles entire pipe without the use of adhesives. Tape and sticker types are unacceptable.

C. For piping where diameter including insulation is 8" or greater, pipe markers shall be plastic, full-band, semi-rigid type strapped to pipe using manufacturer's standard stainless steel bands.

D. Underground line markers: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, plastic tape intended for direct burial service, not less than 6" wide and 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates the type of buried pipe.

E. Manufacturer: Pipe markers as manufactured by Seton, Brady, Brimar, or EMED are acceptable.

F. Identification Schedule:

Piping System	Legend	Band/Text Color
1. Chilled Water System		
Chilled Water Supply	Chilled Water Supply	Green/White
Chilled Water Return	Chilled Water Return	Green/White
Condensate Drain	Drain	Green/White
System Make-up Water	Make-Up Water	Green/White

2. Hot Water System

Hot Water Supply	Hot Water Supply	Green/White
Hot Water Return	Hot Water Return	Green/White
System Make-up Water	Make-Up Water	Green/White

3. Cooling Tower System

Condenser Water Supply	Condenser Water Supply	Green/White
Condenser Water Return	Condenser Water Return	Green/White
Cooling Tower Feedwater	Make-Up Water	Green/White
Cooling Tower Drain	Drain	Green/White

4. Steam Piping System

Low Pressure Steam	Low Pressure Steam	Green/White
High Pressure Steam	High Pressure Steam	Green/White
Condensate Return	Condensate Return	Green /White
Pumped Condensate	Cond. Pump Discharge	Green /White

5. Arrows and lettering shall be black. Arrows shall point in the direction of flow. Locate downstream of pipe legend.

6. Arrows shall be of same color as bands and shall point in direction of flow. Locate downstream of pipe legend.

7. Valve Identification: Provide brass tags for all valves and steam traps with legend describing function of each valve and trap. Tag shall also indicate normally open or normally closed, where position is noted on the drawings.

G. Valve Tags: Brass tags shall be a minimum of 2" diameter or 3-1/2" oval, to accommodate 1" high numbers. Tag shall be equipped with a 3/16" X 6" long brass chain.

2.03 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

A. Engraved Plastic Laminate Identification Signs

1. General: Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate in the sizes and thicknesses indicated, with engraver's standard letter style, colored black background with white letters except as otherwise indicated.

2. Thickness: 1/16" for units up to 20 inches square or 8" length; 1/8" for larger units.

3. Fasteners: Contact-type, permanent adhesive.

4. Letter sizes: Minimum ¼ inch for names of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, ½ inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionally larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of the principal lettering.

B. Stencils: As specified and indicated herein.

2.04 STENCILS:

A. Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4" for ducts; and minimum letter height of ¾" for equipment and access door signs.

B. Use alkyd paint.

C. Use stencils only as directed herein.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide permanent, factory, operational data, nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location. Where manufacturer's nameplate is not stamped or engraved, provide additional heavy gauge, aluminum or brass, stamped or engraved nameplate. Do not remove manufacturer's nameplates. When manufacturer's nameplates are to be covered by insulation or other material, provide a separate nameplate for mounting on the exterior of the covering.

B. In addition to factory nameplate, provide an engraved plastic laminate (stenciled) identification sign for each major item of mechanical equipment and each operational device. Provide identification signs for the following general categories of equipment.

1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets or steam relief valves.

2. Chillers, cooling towers, condensing units, compressors, pumps, and similar motor-driven units.

3. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.

4. Fans and blowers.

5. Packaged and central-station type air units.

6. Tanks and pressure vessels.

7. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water treatment systems, and similar equipment.

8. 8. Control panels.

9. Fuel burning units, such as boilers, furnaces, and heaters.

10. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.

C. Provide engraved sign at each access door, indicating equipment or device to be accessed.

D. Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in equipment identification with corresponding designations shown, specified, scheduled, or as designated by the Owner's representative. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or as directed by the Owner's representative. Owner shall set priority for lettering and graphics. Where multiple systems of the same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, AHU-1H, Standpipe G14).

3.02 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide 1" thick molded fiberglass insulation with jacket under each plastic pipe marker to be installed on uninsulated pipes where fluid temperatures will be 125°F or greater. Insulation shall extend 4" beyond edges of marker.

B. Valve tags and steam traps shall be numbered as indicated on the valve listing provided to the Owner.

C. As a minimum, identification shall be applied to piping at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each valve.

2. At each branch and riser take-off.

3. At each pipe passage through wall, floor, and ceiling construction.

4. At each pipe passage to underground.

5. At not more than forty feet spacing on straight pipe runs.

D. Place identification so it can be easily read. Arrows shall be applied to indicate direction of flow.

E. Underground Piping: During back-filling of each exterior underground piping system, install plastic line marker, located directly over buried line no deeper than 8" below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in common trench and do not exceed overall width of 16", install a single line marker.

3.03 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify ductwork with plastic identification signs. Letter color shall be white. Sign background color shall be according to the following color codes. Indicate direction flow and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

1. Green: Supply air ductwork.

2. Yellow: Return air ductwork.

3. Blue: Exhaust, outside air, mixed air, and relief air.

B. Apply ductwork identification at the following locations:

1. Adjacent to each damper.

2. At each passage through walls, floors, or ceiling construction.

3. At no more than forty feet intervals.

4. At air handling units, fans, and air terminal boxes

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports, and Accessories

C. Fabricated Steel Support

1.02. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design of pipe supporting elements shall be in accordance with ANSI B31.1

B. Fabrication and installation of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with the following Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) Standards:

1. SP-58 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Materials, Design and Manufacture.
2. SP-69 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Selection and Application.
3. SP-89 Pipe Hangers and Supports: Fabrication and Installation Practices.

C. Steel angles, channels and plate shall be in accordance with ASTM A36, red primed or hot dipped galvanized for interior applications and hot galvanized for exterior applications.

D. Bolts, including nuts and washers, used for fabricating steel members shall be in accordance with ASTM A325 and shall be stainless steel or plated for corrosion protection. Plain steel components are unacceptable.

E. Welding of steel members shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.

F. Steel supports for ducts, pipe anchors, pipe guides, and piping supported from below shall be fabricated in accordance with AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for buildings. If required, the Contractor shall include the cost of the services of a structural engineer to design or review the system.

1.03. APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Applicable sections of the publications listed below form a part of this Section. The publications are referenced by the basic designation only.

1. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC)
2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
4. American Welding Society (AWS)
5. The Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS)
6. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA)
7. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association, Inc. (SMACNA)

1.04. SUBMITTALS

A. Submit schedule indicating type of hanger to be used by system and pipe size. Include rod size for each hanger size.

B. Product data, along with installation operation and maintenance instructions, shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Provide shop drawings for fabricated steel supports.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Inserts, Anchors, and Upper Attachments:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elcen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut
7. ITW Red Head

B. Pipe Hangers, Rods, Supports and Accessories:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Carpenter Paterson, Inc.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elcen Metal Products
5. Hilti
6. Unistrut

C. Fabricated Steel Support: As indicated on Drawings.

2.02. DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Supports capable of supporting the pipe for all service and testing conditions. Provide 4-to-1 safety factor.

B. Allow free expansion and contraction of the piping to prevent excessive stress resulting from service and testing conditions or from weight transferred from the piping or attached equipment.

C. Design supports and hangers to allow for proper pitch of pipes.

D. For chemical and waste piping, design, materials of construction, and installation of pipe hangers, supports, guides, restraints, and anchors:

1. ASME B31.3.
2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.
3. Except where modified by this Specification.

E. For steam and hot and cold-water piping, design, materials of construction and installation pipe

hangers, supports, guides, restraints and anchors:

1. ASME B31.1

2. MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

F. Check all physical clearances between piping, support system, and structure. Provide for vertical adjustment after erection.

G. Support vertical pipe runs in pipe chases at base of riser. Support pipes for lateral movement with clamps or brackets.

H. Place hangers on outside of pipe insulation. Use a pipe covering protection saddle for insulated pipe at support point.

I. Fabricated Steel Supports: As detailed on the drawings.

2.03. INSERTS AND ANCHORS

A. Inserts: MSS Type 18; malleable iron body and nut, galvanized finish, opening in top of insert for reinforcing rod, lateral adjustable.

B. Anchors: Steel shell and expander plug, snap off end fastener

2.04. HORIZONTAL PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select size of hangers and supports to exactly fit pipe size for bare piping, and around piping insulation with saddle or shield for insulated piping.

B. For suspension of non-insulated or insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable steel clevices, MSS Type I.

C. For suspension of non-insulated stationary pipe lines: Adjustable band hangers, MSS Type 7 or 9; or split pipe rings, MSS Type II.

D. For support of piping where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, and where a low coefficient of friction is desired: Pipe slides and slide plates, MSS Type 35, including guided plate mounted on a concrete pedestal or structural steel support.

E. For support from floor stanchion, using floor flange to secure stanchion to floor: Adjustable pipe stanchion saddles, MSS Type 37 or 38, including steel pipe base support and cast-iron floor flange.

F. For suspension of pipe from two (2) rods where longitudinal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

G. For suspension of pipe from a single rod where horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur: Adjustable roller hangers, MSS Type 43.

H. For support of pipe from a single rod where vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe roll stands, MSS Type 45.

I. For support of pipe where small horizontal movement due to expansion and contraction may occur, but vertical adjustment is not necessary: Pipe rolls and plates, MSS Type 45.

J. For support of pipe lines where vertical and lateral adjustment during installation may be required in addition to provision for expansion and contraction: Adjustment pipe rolls stands, MSS Type 46.

2.05. VERTICAL PIPING CLAMPS

A. Select size of vertical piping clamps to exactly fit size of bare pipe.

B. For support and steadying of pipe risers: Two-bolt riser clamps, MSS Type 8 or 42.

2.06. HANGER ROD ATTACHMENTS

A. Select size of hanger rod attachments to suit hanger rods.

B. For adjustment up to six (6) inches for heavy loads: Steel turnbuckles, MSS Type 13.

C. For use on high temperature piping installations: Steel clevices, MSS Type 14.

D. For use with split pipe rings, MSS Type II: Swivel turnbuckles, MSS Type15.

E. For attaching hanger rod to various types of building attachments: Malleable iron sockets, MSS Type 16 or 17.

F. Rods:

1. Size 3/8" and up: All thread steel rod electro galvanized. Sizing for pipe or equipment support as follows:

Copper Tube, Plastic	Steel, Cast Iron		
Pipe Size (Copper, Plastic)	Pipe Size (Steel, Cast Iron)	Rod Size	Max. Equip. Load
1/4" to 2"	1/4" to 2"	3/8"	730 lbs.
2-1/2" to 4"	2-1/2" to 3"	1/2"	1,350 lbs.
6"	4"	5/8"	2,160 lbs.
8" to 12"	6"	3/4"	3,230 lbs.
14"	8" to 12"	7/8"	4,480 lbs.
16"	14" to 16"	1"	5,900 lbs.
18" to 20"	18" to 20"	1-1/4"	9,500 lbs.
22" to 42"	22" to 42"	1-1/2"	13,800 lbs.

2. Rods may be reduced one size for double rod hangers with 3/8" minimum diameter, or when other paragraphs require a minimum of 2 hangers per section, provided the minimum diameter of 3/8" is maintained.

G. For upper attachment for suspending pipe hangers from concrete: Concrete inserts MSS Type 18.

H. For attachment to top flange of structural shape: Top beam C-clamps, MSS Type 19.

I. For attachment to bottom flange of structural shape: Side beam or channel clamps, MSS Type 20 or 27.

J. For attachment to center of bottom flange of beams: Center beam clamps, MSS Type 21.

K. For attachment to bottom of beams where heavy loads are encountered and hanger rod sizes are large: Welded attachments, MSS Type 22.

L. For attachment to structural shapes: C-clamps, MSS Type 23.

M. For attachment to top of beams when hanger rod is required tangent to edge of flange: Top I-

beams clamps, MSS Type 25.

N. For attachment to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads: Steel I-beam/WF-beam clamps with eye nut, MSS Type 28 or 29.

O. Steel brackets, for indicated loading:

1. Light duty, 750 pounds, MSS Type 31.

2. Medium duty, 1,500 pounds, MSS Type 32.

3. Heavy duty, 3,000 pounds, MSS Type 33.

P. For use on sides of steel beams: Side beam brackets, MSS Type 34.

2.07. SPRING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Select spring hangers and supports to suit pipe size and loading.

B. For control of piping movement: Restraint control devices, MSS Type 47.

C. For light loads where vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inch: Springs cushion hangers, MSS Type 48.

D. For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs: Spring cushion roll hangers, MSS Type 49.

E. For retardation of sway or thermal expansion in piping systems: Spring way braces, MSS Type 50.

F. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger: Variable spring hangers, MSS Type 51; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

G. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from base support: Variable spring base supports, MSS Type 52; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%; include flange.

H. For absorbing expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support: Variable spring trapeze hangers, MSS Type 53; preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25%.

I. Constant supports: Provide one of the following types, selected to suit piping system. Include auxiliary stops for erection and hydrostatic test, and field load-adjustment capability.

1. Horizontal Type: MSS Type 54.

2. Vertical Type: MSS Type 55.

3. Trapeze Type: MSS Type 56.

2.08. SUPPLEMENTARY SUPPORTS

A. Where support spacing is more frequent than distance between structural members, provide steel angles, channels or beams sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer pipe support loads to structural members.

B. Where deflection of center of trapeze support exceeds 1/240 of distance between hanger rods, provide additional hanger rods.

C. Where multiple risers are supported within shafts, provide steel angles, channels or beams, sized to provide a deflection of less than 1/240 of span when fully loaded, to transfer loads to the concrete floor slab. Anchor supplemental supports to the slab, and provide resilient element

where required by other Sections of this Division.

2.09. ACCESSORIES

A. Protective Shields, MSS Type 40: Carbon steel, galvanized minimum of 12" length sized for required insulation.

B. Protective Saddles, MSS Type 39: Carbon steel plate, minimum of 12" length, sized for required insulation.

C. Steel Turnbuckle, MSS Type 13: Forges steel, galvanized finish with locknuts. Rated at a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

D. Steel Clevis, MSS Type 14: Forged steel, galvanized finish with steel pin and cotter pin. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

E. Weldless Eye Nut, MSS Type 17: Forges steel, galvanized finish. Rated for a minimum of 730 lbs. at 3/8" size.

2.10. PIPE INSULATION HANGER SHIELDS

A. Where hangers are placed outside the jackets of pipe insulation, provide shields equal to "Thermal Hanger Shields" as manufactured by Pipe Shields, Inc. or equivalent by Elcen Metal Products Company.

B. Shields shall consist of a 360-degree insert of high-density, 100 psi, waterproof calcium silicate, encased in a 360-degree galvanized sheet steel shield. Insert shall be same thickness as adjoining pipe insulation, and shall extend 1 inch beyond sheet metal shield in each direction on cold lines. Shield lengths and minimum sheet metal gauges shall be as directed below:

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD LENGTH	MINIMUM GAUGE
1/2" to 1-1/2"	4"	26
2" to 6"	6"	20
8" to 10"	9"	16
12" to 18"	12"	16
20" & Larger	18"	16

C. Shields shall be Model CS-CW, except for pipe roller applications: then provide Model CSX-CW.

D. At the Contractor's option, shop-fabricated galvanized metal shields may be provided based on approved shop drawings. Length and gauge of sheet metal shall be as specified above.

E. For all insulated piping 4" and larger, provide insulation insert at a minimum of 12" long. Insert shall extend a minimum of one inch beyond shield. Insulation inserts shall be minimum 12" long section of foam glass insulation.

2.11. METAL FRAMING: Provide products compliant with NEMA ML-1.

2.12. STEEL PLATES, SHAPES AND BARS: Provide products compliant with ANSI/ASTM A-36.

2.13. PIPE GUIDES: Provide factory-fabricated guides, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of a bolted two-section outer cylinder and base, with a two-section guiding spider bolted tight to pipe or as shown on Drawings. Size guides and spiders to clear pipe, cylinder and insulation, if any. Provide guides of length recommended by manufacturer to allow

indicated travel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Where applicable, install in accordance with the manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Where supports are in contact with copper pipe, provide copper plated support.

C. Where supports are in contact with glass, aluminum or brass pipe, provide plastic coating on supports.

D. Interior hangers, supports, including attachments, that are plain steel shall be primed and painted.

E. Hangers and supports, including attachments, exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels or accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication.

F. Fabricated steel supports exposed to weather or located in utility tunnels and accessible utility trenches or subject to spillage shall be primed and painted. Cut, welded, drilled or otherwise damaged surfaces of coating shall be repaired.

3.02. PREPARATION

A. Proceed with installation of hangers, supports and anchors only after required building structural work has been completed in areas where the work is to be installed. Correct inadequacies including but not limited to proper placement of inserts, anchors and other building structural attachments.

3.03. INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure in compliance with MSS SP-69. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping to be supported together in trapeze-type hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacing as specified in this Section. Where piping of various sizes is to be supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for small diameter pipe. Do no use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping.

B. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Except as otherwise indicated for exposed continuous pipe runs, install hangers and supports of same type and style as installed for adjacent similar piping.

C. Support fire protection water piping independently of other piping

D. The location of hangers and supports shall be coordinated with the structural work to ensure that the structural members will support the intended load.

E. Provide hex head nut on rod at top and bottom of clevis hanger yoke, and at each rod connection to intermediate und upper attachment. Rod nuts shall be securely locked in place.

F. Hanger rods shall be subject to tensile loading only. Where lateral or axial movement is anticipated, use suitable linkage in hanger rod to permit swing.

G. Hangers shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Turnbuckles shall be provided where required for vertical adjustment of the piping.

H. Supports for vertical piping shall be located at each floor or at intervals of not more than 15 feet

and at intervals of not more than 8 feet from end of risers. Where supports are provided on intermediate floors spaced 15 feet or less between floors, no additional supports are required other than those specified for end of risers.

I. A hanger or support shall be provided adjacent to each piece of equipment to ensure that none of the pipe weight is supported from the equipment.

J. Provide protective shields on all piping required to be insulated.

K. Provide protective saddles sized to match insulation thickness on all hot piping required to be insulated. Fill void between saddle and pipe with insulation as specified.

L. Provide turnbuckles on all hangers that require leveling or aligning.

M. Provide steel clevis where detailed and/or required.

N. Provide weldless eye nuts on hanger terminations where disassembly or swing may be required. Use in combination with steel clevis.

O. Supports

1. Provide additional supports at:

a. Changes in direction.

b. Branch piping and runouts over 5 feet.

c. Concentrated loads due to valves, strainers and similar items.

d. At valves 4 inches and larger in horizontal piping.

e. Support piping on each side of valve.

f. Brace hubless piping to prevent horizontal and vertical movement.

g. Where number of grooved couplings exceeds 3 between supports or provide continuous steel between supports.

2. Sanitary waste and vent, roof drains per UPC Section 316: Vertical supports are not required within 2.5 feet of wall penetrations for pipes 8 inches in diameter and smaller, and not more than 3 feet for 10 inches and larger.

3. Other piping support spacing shall be as scheduled on Drawing or as required by referenced standard.

3.04. HANGER SPACING

A. The maximum spacing between pipe supports for straight runs shall be in accordance with the following chart. If any deviation from the table exists within the manufacturer's written installation instruction, whichever spacing reflecting the smaller centerline to centerline dimension shall be used.

MAXIMUM HORIZONTAL PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT SPACING TABLE

1. Steel Pipe (Schedule 40 & 80):
Up to 1" ..... 7 ft. on center
1-1/4" and greater ..... 10 ft. on center

2. Copper Pipe (Types L, K and M):
Up to 1" size: ..... 5 ft. on center

1-1/4" to 2-1/2" ..... 7 ft. on center
3" and larger..... 10 ft. on center

3. Ductile Iron and Cast Iron: Two hangers per section length.

4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
Up to 1-1/2" ..... 3 ft. on center
2" to 4"..... 4 ft. on center
5" to 8"..... 5 ft. on center
10" and larger..... 6 ft. on center

5. Sprinkler and Standpipe: Pipe hangers to be as per NFPA-13 and NFPA-14 standards.

B. Hanger centerline spacing shall be reduced by 50% in areas of concentrated valves and/or fittings, also no more than a maximum distance of 12 inches from valves, fittings and/or couplings, or 24 inches from a change in direction.

3.05. ATTACHMENT TO STRUCTURE

A. For plain steel devices, prime and paint.

B. Adjust attachment location for proper alignment and no more than 4 degrees offset from a perpendicular alignment.

C. If proper alignment cannot be achieved from the existing building structure, provide a trapeze type support sized to handle the design load with a minimum safety factor of 5.

3.06. INSERTS

A. Contractor shall have inserts at site and dimensional location drawings ready at the beginning of the involved concrete work.

B. Install inserts by securing to concrete forms and inserting reinforcing rod through the opening provided in the insert in accordance with shop drawings.

C. Provide necessary supervision while concrete is being poured to correct any misalignment caused by the concrete.

3.07. INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ANSI B-31, and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

B. Fabricate and install anchor by welding steel shapes, plates and bards to piping and to structure. Comply with ANSI B-31, with AWS standards, and with the Details shown on the drawings.

C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to limit movement of piping and forces to maximums recommended by manufacturer for each unit.

D. Anchor Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required, accommodating both expansion and contraction of piping.

E. Size anchor shell length to assure a minimum of 1" solid concrete remaining from shell and to concrete face.

3.08. INSTALLATION OF TRAPEZES OR PIPE RACKS

A. Light/Medium Duty: Assemble from standard manufactured metal framing systems, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Heavy Duty: Fabricate from structural steel shapes selected for loads required. Weld steel in accordance with AWS standards.

3.09. AUXILIARY STEEL

A. Furnish all miscellaneous structural members necessary to hang or support ductwork, piping, and mechanical equipment.

B. Notify Engineer of any adjustment necessary in main structural system for proper support of major equipment.

C. Fabricated Steel Supports: Steel for supports shall be saw cut, with sharp edges ground smooth. After fabrication, remove all foreign material, including welding slag and spatter, and leave ready for painting.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

The work under this section is subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements.

Specifications throughout all Divisions are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them. In the event that this section conflicts with the requirements of other Sections, the more stringent criteria shall apply.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

This section includes requirements for vibration isolation and seismic restraint of nonstructural components in Risk Category I, II, III, & IV structures, including, but not limited to:

1. Mechanical Components: heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; hot/chilled water systems; boiler equipment and components; tanks and vessels, etc.

Work in this section includes the restraint design and/or equipment/product certifications to be submitted for review by the registered design professional.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Active Equipment: Equipment with dynamic moving or rotating parts or parts that are energized.

Attachments / Anchorage: Means by which nonstructural components or supports for nonstructural components are secured or connected to the seismic-force resisting system of the structure. Such attachments may include anchor bolts, welded connections, mechanical fasteners or other approved attachment devices. Friction attachments do not constitute positive attachments.

Bracing: Struts, braces, cables, anchors or other structural elements providing restraint for nonstructural components to prevent excessive movement.

Certificate of Compliance: A certificate, supplied by the component manufacturer, stating that materials and products meet specified standards and project specific requirements.

Component Importance Factor (I_p): Factor applied to a component that defines the criticality of that component. This factor can be 1.0 or 1.5 in accordance with ASCE 7, Section 13.1.3.

Consequential Damage: Failure of an essential component caused by the failure of a separate essential or non-essential component due to the functional and physical interrelationship of the components, their supports, and their effect on each other.

Designated Seismic System: Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7, for which the Component Importance Factor (Ip) is 1.5 in accordance with Section 13.1.3 of ASCE 7.

Special Seismic Certification: A certificate of compliance, supplied by the manufacturer of Active Designated Seismic Systems, which certifies that the equipment will remain operable during the design seismic event. Components with hazardous contents shall be certified as maintaining containment following the design seismic event.

Structure: The load-bearing building elements designed by the Structural Engineer of Record. Non-load bearing partition walls, unreinforced slabs or other building elements that do not provide direct load transfer to the load-bearing building elements shall not be defined as part of the Structure and cannot be used for attachment of seismic restraints.

Supports: Those members, assemblies of members, or manufactured elements, including braces, frames, legs, snubbers, curbs, rails, hangers, saddles or struts, and associated fasteners that transmit loads between non-structural components and their attachments to the structure.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the 2021 International Building Code (IBC) and applicable local adopted amendments, and the 2016 Edition on ASCE 7 (ASCE 7-16).

1.5 DESIGN PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

Provide seismic restraint of components to withstand seismic forces and displacements without displacing or overturning. Design of seismic restraint shall be performed in accordance with the 2021 International Building Code and ASCE 7, as follows.

1. Seismic forces shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7. The seismic design parameters shall be as noted in the project Structural drawing. The assigned Component Importance Factors (Ip) for each component, shall be as noted on the project drawings and/or specifications.

2. For components installed on the exterior of the building, wind forces shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 29 of ASCE 7-16, except that the uplift forces per Equation 29.5-3 shall be considered regardless of the building height. Reference the Structural drawings for wind design criteria.

3. In addition to seismic and wind loads, consideration shall be given to other loads, including but not limited to dead, live, snow, etc., as applicable. All restraint design shall be based on the "worst case" combination of the applicable loads as prescribed by the referenced code and standards.

4. Consideration shall also be given to thermal stresses and expansion. Where thermal expansion applies, seismic restraint design shall be in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 in addition to ASCE 7.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit under the provisions of Division 1. Submittals shall include Product Data, Shop Drawings and the required Certificates of Compliance as described below.

Shop drawings shall be prepared and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of the project, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in the design of vibration isolation and seismic restraint.

Vibration Isolation: submit the following, at a minimum, as applicable.

1. Detailed schedules of equipment requiring isolation, including clearly identified equipment identification or tag and equipment weight, and corresponding isolator type, manufacturer and model number.

2. Detailed drawings showing equipment, isolator bases and isolator spacing.

3. Descriptive data or cut sheets for each type of isolation mounting, including:

    a. Dimensional data

    b. Materials and finish

    c. Rated loads

    d. Rated deflection

    e. Isolator free and operating heights

    f. Detailed installations instructions

Seismic Restraint: submit the following, at a minimum, as applicable.

4. Catalog cut or data sheets on specific restraints detailing compliance with the project drawings and specifications.

5. Detailed schedules of components, showing seismic restraints by referencing numbered descriptive drawings.

6. Description, layout and location of items to be restrained with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.

7. Details of anchorage or bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, fasteners, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified.

8. Numerical value of design seismic restraint loads, or controlling loads if different than load combinations with seismic, with all supporting calculations.

9. Detailed installation instructions for seismic restraints.

10. Acceptable attachment methods of seismic restraints to structural members.

11. Fabrication details for equipment bases including dimensions, structural member sizes and support point locations.

12. Details for housekeeping pads for base-mounted equipment, including reinforcing and doweling requirements to the building structure.

13. Documentation verifying seismic prequalification for anchors in concrete per ACI 318 Appendix D.

14. Additional information as required to substantiate adequate design and installation of seismic restraints.

15. Manufacturer's Seismic Certificate of Compliance: Each manufacturer of a Designated Seismic System (with a Component Importance Factor, Ip = 1.5) shall submit a ***Certificate of Compliance*** for review and acceptance by the design professional in responsible charge and the authority having jurisdiction, prior to installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

All materials and devices shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

Refer to the "Selection Guide" table in Section 4 to correlate the specification references listed below with the appropriate components.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

Isolators and seismic restraints shall be from the following manufacturers, or approved equals. Unless otherwise noted, the isolators and seismic restraint systems listed in the following sections are as manufactured by Gripple and California Dynamics.

1. Gripple
2. California Dynamics
3. The VMC Group
4. Mason Industries
5. Kinetics Noise Control
6. Cooper B-Line
7. CADDY
8. Hilti
9. Twin City Hose
10. Imperial Metals

2.3 EQUIPMENT BASES

Specification B-1 (Integral Structural Steel Base): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Pump bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to support suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1". Bases shall be type XW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification B-2 (Wide Flange Structural Steel Base): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall furnish integral structural steel bases. Rectangular bases are preferred for all equipment. Pump bases for split case pumps shall be large enough to support suction and discharge elbows. All perimeter members shall be steel beams with a minimum depth equal to 1/10 of the longest dimension of the base. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to provide a base clearance of 1". Bases shall be type XW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification B-3 (Concrete Inertia Base): Rectangular steel concrete pouring forms for floating concrete frames. Bases shall be a minimum of 1/12 of the longest dimension of the base but not less than 6". The base depth need not exceed 12" unless specifically recommended by the base manufacturer for mass or rigidity. Forms shall include minimum concrete reinforcing consisting of 1/2" bars welded in place on 12" centers running both ways in a layer 1 1/2" above the bottom. Height saving brackets shall be employed in all mounting locations to maintain a 1" clearance below the base. Base shall be type CW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal

Specification B-4 (Non-Isolated Curbs): Non isolated seismically rated rooftop curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Air and watertight curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough to provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. Curb must provide means to positively anchored to concrete deck, or bolted or welded directly to structural steel to withstand seismic loading. Curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings. **Curb shall use minimum 18 gage galvanized steel and shall be designed with crossbracing required to withstand the greater of calculated seismic forces and /or wind loading per local building code**. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer.

Specification B-5 (Isolated Curbs): Seismically rated rooftop isolation curb system that is flashed into roofing membrane. Standard unit curb will not be used. Air and watertight upper curb shall have a neoprene sponge seal at the top and be rigid enough to provide continuous perimeter support for rooftop unit. The upper curb shall be supported by Spec SV-1 isolators welded or bolted to concrete deck to the structure to withstand seismic loading. An EPDM nylon reinforced air tight weatherproof seal shall consolidate the upper and lower curbs. The lower curb shall be weatherproof and provide a base that the roofing system may be flashed to. Weatherproof access panel shall be provided at each isolator to allow isolator adjustment. Isolation curb shall provide a means by which contractor supplied insulation may be installed for thermal insulation and acoustic attenuation. Curbs shall accommodate roof pitch shown on drawings**. Isolation curb shall be designed to withstand the greater of calculated seismic forces and / or wind loading per local building code**. Design must be certified by registered professional engineer.

Specification B-6 (Non-Isolated Rails): Non isolated seismically rated rooftop rail system that provides equipment support in one roof flashed assembly with all features as described for Non-Isolated Curbs.

Specification B-7 (Isolated Rails): Vibration isolation manufacturer shall provide steel members welded to height saving brackets to cradle equipment having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. Members shall have sufficient rigidity to prevent misalignment of equipment. Structural steel rails shall be type, WW as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

2.4 VIBRATION ISOLATION

Specification V-1 (Pad Type Elastomer Isolator): A pad type mounting consisting of two layers of ribbed elastomeric pads with a 1" sandwich pad in between. Where the equipment foot is less than 80 percent of the surface of the pad a load distribution plate must be added to the top of the pad. Pads shall be VT as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-2 (Neoprene Mounting): Elastomeric mounts single or double-deflection type, oil-resistant rubber or Neoprene isolator element with factory-drilled, bonded in place top plate for bolting to equipment and factory drilled base plate for bolting to structure. Color-coded or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range. Mount shall be type RM/RMD as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-3 (Spring Isolator, Free Standing): Spring isolators shall be free standing and laterally stable without any housing and complete with a Neoprene acoustical pad between the base plate and the spring support. All mountings shall have load transfer bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Installed and operating heights shall be equal. The ratio of the spring diameter divided by the compressed spring height shall be no less than 0.8. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50% of the rated deflection. Mountings shall be type SSL/K, as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-4 (Elastomer Hanger Isolator): Hanger shall consist of a rigid steel frame and up to ½" deflection of a molded Neoprene element projecting thru the steel box so that no metal-to-metal contact occurs. Hanger shall be type RH/RHD as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification V-5 (Spring Hanger Isolator): Hanger shall consist of a rigid steel frame containing a steel spring with a Neoprene sleeve to prevent steel to steel contact. Hanger shall be type CH as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal

Specification V-6 (Combination Spring/Elastomer Hanger Isolator): Hangers shall consist of rigid steel frames containing double deflection Neoprene element at the top and a steel spring and a Neoprene sleeve on bottom to position spring and prevent steel to steel contact. Spring diameters and hanger box lower hole sizes shall be large enough to permit the hanger rod to swing through a 30° arc from side to side. Hangers shall be type HH30 as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

2.5 VIBRATION ISOLATION WITH SEISMIC RESTRAINT

Specification SV-1 (Seismically Restrained Spring Isolator): Restrained spring isolators shall be free standing, laterally stable, springs with seismic restraints. A steel housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict spring extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. The housing shall be Zinc plated. A clearance of ¼" maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Outside spring diameter not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Minimum additional travel 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load. Isolator/Restraint shall be CQA as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal. This product is an OSHPD/ DSA approved product. Product tested for IBS.

Specification SV-2 (Seismically Restrained Spring Isolator): Restrained spring isolators shall be free standing, laterally stable, springs with seismic restraints. A welded housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict spring extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. A clearance of ¼" maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the spring so as not to interfere with the spring action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Outside spring diameter not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Minimum additional travel 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load. Isolator/Restraint shall be DLK as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation or approved equal.

Specification SV-3 (Neoprene Mounting with Seismic Snubber) JQTQN Restrained Neoprene isolators shall be free standing, with a rated static defection of .5". A steel housing with cushioned lateral and vertical limit stops to restrict extension due to wind loads, or when weight is removed. The housing shall be hot-dipped galvanized or zinc plated. Hot-Dipped zinc coating shall be not less than 2 ounces per square foot complying with ASTM A123. A clearance of ¼ "maximum shall be maintained around restraining bolts and between the housing and the Neoprene so as not to interfere with the isolator action. Limit stops shall be out of contact during normal operation. Isolator/Restraint shall be JQTQN as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation.

2.6 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

Specification S-1 (Seismic Snubbers): All directional seismic restraints shall consist of interlocking steel members. Neoprene shall have a minimum thickness of ¼". Incorporate a minimum air gap of 1/8", and a maximum air gap of ¼" in the design, before contact is made between the rigid and resilient surfaces. Provide removable end plate to allow inspection of internal clearances. Restraints shall be type RL-A/ RL-C as manufactured by California Dynamics Corporation.

Specification S-2 (Seismic Cable Restraints): A restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of high strength galvanized steel aircraft cable. Cable Restraints shall be listed with any one of following evaluation agencies with certified break strength and shall be color-coded or include a tag for easy field verification.

1. IAPMO-UES

2. ICC-ES

3. OSHPD

4. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

Secure cable to structure and braced component through bracket or stake eye specifically designed to meet or exceed cable restraint rated capacity. Cable must be manufactured to meet or exceed minimum materials and standard requirements per ASTM A1023 or EN-12385 or other approved equivalent. Cables shall be installed to prevent excessive seismic motion and so arranged that they do not engage during normal operation. Restraint shall be Gripple Inc. GS series.

Specification S-3 (Rigid Brace Restraints): A restraint assembly for suspended equipment, piping or ductwork consisting of steel angles or channels. Rigid braces and connecting elements shall be sized for the applied seismic loads. Connecting elements shall be steel assemblies that swivel to the final installation angle and utilize two anchor bolts to provide proper attachment. Restraint shall be CADDY Strut Seismic Hinge.

2.7 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTIONS

Specification F-1 (Water Service Flexible Connection):

1. For flanged connections – A double sphere arch rubber expansion joint constructed of molded reinforced neoprene with integral steel floating flanges, and designed to be suitable for pressures up to 225 PSI (4 to 1 safety factor) and temperatures up to 225 degrees F. Connectors shall have minimum movement capabilities of 1.77" compression, 1.18" lateral and 1.18" extension. Connectors shall provide a minimum 35 degree angular movement up to 6", minimum 30 degree up to 12" and minimum 20 degree up to 24". Spring loaded control units shall be furnished to limit movement to within allowables. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type MS2.

2. For threaded type – A double spherical rubber hose connector, minimum 8" long, constructed of molded neoprene, nylon cord reinforced, with female pipe unions each end. Connectors shall have a minimum movement capability of 7/8" compression, 7/8" lateral, ¼" extension and 20 degrees angular through 1-1/4", 13 degrees through 2", and 9 degrees through 3". Connectors shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure (4 to 1 safety factor) of 150 psi and 225-degree F. Connectors shall have cable control units to limit extension to ¼". Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type MSFU.

Specification F-2 (Steam and Condensate Service):

3. For flanged connection – A metal hose connector constructed of stainless-steel hose and braid with carbon steel plate flanges. Live lengths shall conform to hose minimum length to absorb thermal and dynamic movement. Hose axis must be perpendicular to pipe movement. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type TCHS-FLG.

4. For threaded connections – A metal hose connector constructed of stainless-steel hose and braid with carbon steel NPT threaded end fittings. Flex connector shall be Twin City Hose Type TCHS-MMT.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

All areas that will receive components requiring vibration isolation and seismic restraint shall be thoroughly examined for deficiencies that will affect the installation or performance of the installed devices. Such deficiencies shall be corrected prior to the installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

All installation shall be in accordance with the requirements set forth in the project drawings and specifications, as well as the manufacturer's published instructions and all approved submittal data.

Do not anchor components to gypsum wallboard, plaster or other wall or ceiling finish that has not been engineered to resist imposed loads.

3.3 SEISMIC RELATIVE DISPLACEMENTS

Provide joints with sufficient flexibility capable of accommodating seismic relative displacements as follows.

1. Vertical ductwork, piping, etc. that pass between floors of the building,

2. Components that pass through a building seismic or expansion joint,

3. Rigidly supported components that connect to other components.

3.4 POST-INSTALLED ANCHORS:

Install all anchors in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions for seismic applications.

Post-installed anchors in concrete shall be seismically prequalified for use in cracked concrete based on seismic testing in accordance with ACI 355.2 for mechanical anchors or ACI 355.4 for adhesive anchors.

3.5 HOUSEKEEPING PADS

Housekeeping pads shall be designed by the seismic restraint vendor with adequate reinforcing and doweling to the building structure, so as to withstand calculated seismic or wind forces. Frictional resistance due to the effects of gravity shall be neglected.

The size & thickness of the housekeeping pad shall be determined to ensure adequate edge distances & embedment depths in order to obtain the desired equipment anchor capacities.

1. If cast-in-place anchors are used, the housekeeping pads shall be sized to accommodate the ACI requirements for bolt coverage and embedment.

2. If post-installed anchors are used, the minimum edge distances, embedment depths and concrete/masonry member thicknesses specified by the anchor manufacturer shall be maintained.

3.6 MECHANICAL COMPONENTS

Floor and base-mounted components, vibration isolated equipment and associated system vibration and seismic controls for connections.

1. Design equipment anchorage to resist seismic design force in any direction.

2. Design vibration and seismic controls for equipment to include base and isolator requirements.

3. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping to account for seismic relative displacements.

4. Where equipment is mounted on vibration isolators, use isolators designed for amplified code forces per ASCE 7 and with demonstrated ability to resist required forces including gravity, operational and seismic forces.

5. Provide supplemental steel or concrete base as required for mounting equipment on isolators. Where equipment is not designed to be point loaded, provide base capable of transferring gravity and seismic demands from equipment to isolator base plate anchorage.

6. Where concrete floor thickness is less than required for expansion anchor installation per ICC-ESR, install through bolt in lieu of expansion anchor. Where timber/wood floor or other substrate is inadequate for installation of lag bolts, screws or other mechanical fasteners, furnish and install supplemental framing or blocking to transfer loads to structural elements.

7. Housekeeping pads shall be coordinated with the seismic restraint vendor based on the equipment anchorage specified in the seismic design.

Suspended mechanical equipment

8. Design support and bracing to resist seismic design force in any direction.

9. Provide flexible connections between equipment and interconnected piping to account for seismic relative displacements.

10. Brace equipment hung from spring mounts using cable or other bracing that will not transmit vibration to the structure.

Wall-mounted mechanical equipment

11. Design attachments to resist seismic design force in any direction.

12. Install backing plates or blocking as required to deliver load to primary wall framing members. Do not anchor to gypsum wallboard, plaster or other wall finish that has not been engineered to resist imposed loads.

Piping

13. Provide supports, braces and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.

14. Design piping and piping risers to accommodate interstory drift. Provide flexible connections wherever relative differential movements could damage pipe in an earthquake.

15. Brace every run (5' or more in length) with two transverse and one longitudinal bracing locations. For pipes and connections constructed of ductile materials (copper, ductile iron, steel or aluminum and brazed, welded or screwed connections) provide transverse bracing at not more than 40 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 80 feet on center. For pipes and their connections constructed of nonductile materials (cast iron, no-hub pipe and plastic or non-UL listed grooved coupling pipe), provide transverse bracing at not more than 20 feet on center and longitudinal bracing at spacing not more than 40 feet on center.

16. Provide lateral restraint for risers at not more than 30 feet on center or as required for horizontal runs, whichever is less.

17. Where piping is explicitly exempt from seismic bracing requirements,

    a. Install piping such that swinging of the pipes will not cause damaging impact with adjacent components. This will be considered satisfied if there is horizontal clear distance of at least 2/3 the hanger length between subject components.

    b. Provide flexible connections between piping and connected equipment, including in-line devices such as VAV boxes and reheat coils.

Ductwork

18. Provide supports, braces and anchors to resist gravity and seismic design forces.

19. Design ducts and duct risers to accommodate interstory drift. Provide flexible connections wherever relative differential movement could damage duct in an earthquake

20. Provide independent support and bracing for all in-line devices weighing more than 75 pounds.

3.7 QUALITY CONTROL

Do not install vibration isolators or seismic restraints until submittals have been reviewed and approved by the registered design professional in responsible charge.

Verify that multiple systems installed in the same vicinity can be installed without conflict.

Verify tolerances between installed items to confirm that unbraced components will not come into contact with restrained equipment or structural members during an earthquake. When contact is possible, provide seismic restraint or provide justification to the satisfaction of the registered design professional in responsible charge of the project that contact will not cause unacceptable damage to the components in contact, their supports, finishes or other elements that are contacted.

Coordinate with the Structural Engineer of Record for confirming that the structure is capable of supporting the loads imposed by nonstructural components.

No work shall be concealed by the Contractor prior to the required inspections being performed and all discrepancies resolved. The Contractor shall be responsible for all repairs required to uncover uninspected or unapproved work.

Where Special Inspections are required per Sections 1704 and 1705 of the 2015 International Building Code, the owner shall engage a qualified agency to perform the required inspections for components listed in the project-specific Statement of Special Inspections.

PART 4 - EQUIPMENT ISOLATION AND SEISMIC RESTRAINT SCHEDULE

MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

EQUIPMENT TAG	Ip (Note 7)	ISOLATION SPEC.	ISOLATION DEFL.	SEISMIC REST. SPEC. (NOTE 1)
PACKAGED RTU > 5 TONS	1.0	SPEC B-5	2"	SPEC B-5
PACKAGED RTU ≤ 5 TONS	1.0	N/A	N/A	SPEC B-4
GAS PACKAGED RTU > 5 TONS	1.5	SPEC B-5	2"	SPEC B-5
GAS PACKAGED RTU ≤ 5 TONS	1.5	N/A	N/A	SPEC B-4
SUSPENDED GAS FURNACE	1.5	V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
AIR HANDLING UNITS (FLOOR)	1.0	INTERNAL BY MANUF.	2"	NOTE 2
AIR HANDLING UNITS (SUSP)	1.0	SPEC V-6 SPEC F-1	1.5"	SPEC S-2
VAV (NON-FAN) TERM. < 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	NONE
VAV (NON-FAN) TERM. ≥ 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
FAN VAV TERMINAL	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
INLINE FANS	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
CEILING FANS ≥ 20 LB	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
CEILING FANS < 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	NONE
CEILING DIFFUSERS ≥ 20 LB	1.0	NONE	N/A	(2) 12 GA WIRES TO STRUCTURE, NOTE 3
WALL MOUNT FANS	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
UTILITY SETS (FLOOR)	1.0	SPEC SV-2	1"	SPEC SV-2
UTILITY SETS (SUSP.)	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
ROOF EXHAUST FANS	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC B-3
CHILLERS (ON GRADE)	1.0	SPEC V-1 SPEC F-1	.15"	NOTE 2
CHILLERS (ROOF OR UPPER FLOORS)	1.0	SPEC SV-1 SPEC F-1	2.0"	SPEC SV-1

EQUIPMENT TAG	Ip (Note 7)	ISOLATION SPEC.	ISOLATION DEFL.	SEISMIC REST. SPEC. (NOTE 1)
BOILERS (ON GRADE)	1.5	SPEC V-1	.15"	NOTE 2
BOILERS (UPPER FLOORS)	1.5	SPEC SV-1	1"	SPEC SV-1
PUMPS (ON GRADE) < 7.5 HP	1.0	NONE SPEC F-1	.15"	NOTE 2
PUMPS (ON GRADE) ≥ 7.5 HP	1.0	SPEC B-3 & SV-2 SPEC F-1	1"	SPEC SV-2
PUMPS (UPPER FLOORS)	1.0	SPEC B-3 & SV-2 SPEC F-1	2"	SPEC SV-2
INLINE PUMPS < 5 HP	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
INLINE PUMPS ≥ 5 HP	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
AIR SEPARATORS & EXP. TANKS	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
COOLING TOWERS (ON GRADE)	1.0	SPEC B-2 & V-1	.15"	NOTE 2
COOLING TOWERS (ROOF)	1.0	SPEC B-2 & SV-1	2.0"	SPEC SV-1
GAS PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
GAS UNIT HEATERS (SUSP)	1.5	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
UNIT HEATERS (SUSP)	1.0	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
CABINET HEATERS (SUSP)	1.0	SPEC V-4	.5"	SPEC S-2
FAN COILS	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
KITCHEN HOODS	1.5	NONE	N/A	SPEC S-2
WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMP (SUSP.)	1.0	SPEC V-6	1.5"	SPEC S-2
WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMP (FLOOR)	1.0	SPEC SV-2	1"	SPEC SV-2
STEAM TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1.5	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
WATER TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGER	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
EXPANSION TANK	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
AIR SEPARATOR	1.0	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
FLASH TANK	1.5	NONE	N/A	NOTE 2
CHILLED WATER PIPING	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
HOT WATER PIPING	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2

EQUIPMENT TAG	Ip (Note 7)	ISOLATION SPEC.	ISOLATION DEFL.	SEISMIC REST. SPEC. (NOTE 1)
STEAM PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	NOTE 4
STEAM CONDENSATE PIPING	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	NOTE 4
DUCT	1.0	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2
DUCT USED FOR SMOKE CONTROL	1.5	NOTE 6	N/A	SPEC S-2

NOTES

1. Provide seismic restraint per table or as directed by seismic engineer stamped drawings.
2. Anchor bolts for non-isolated and internally isolated equipment shall be sized by the seismic engineer. If required, Spec. S-1 snubbers or Spec. S-2 cable kits shall be provided.
3. Diffusers weighing less than 20 lbs must be mechanically attached to ceiling grid, but require no additional restraint.
4. Anchors and guides to be designed to accommodate thermal expansion and seismic loads.
5. Roof curbs provided by others must be certified by a professional engineer for the required seismic loads.
6. Provide Type V-6 isolator for the first three hangers from all equipment specified with spring isolation.
7. All components in a Risk Category IV building are assigned a Component Importance Factor I_p equal to 1.5.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 Provide required insulation for HVAC ductwork and plumbing piping.

1.02 All ductwork and piping is insulated unless otherwise noted.

1.03 SUBMITTTALS

A. Submit product data for each system. Product data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Manufacturer's name
2. Insulation material and thickness
3. Jacket
4. Adhesives
5. Fastening methods
6. Fitting materials
7. Manufacturer's data sheets indicating density, thermal characteristics, temperature ratings
8. Insulation installation details (manufacturer's installation instructions/details, Contractor's installation details, MICA plates where applicable)
9. Other appropriate data

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All ductwork and piping requiring insulation shall be insulated as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equivalent to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

B. All insulation, jacket, adhesives, mastics, sealers, etc., utilized in the fabrication of these systems shall meet NFPA for fire resistant ratings (maximum of 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed ratings) and shall be approved by the insulation manufacturer for guaranteed performances when incorporated into their insulation system, unless a specific product is specified for a specific application and is stated as an exception to this requirement. Certificates to this effect shall be submitted along with Contractor's submittal data for this Section of the Specifications. No material may be used that, when tested by the ASTM E84-89 test method, is found to melt, drip or delaminate to such a degree that the continuity of the flame front is destroyed, thereby resulting in an artificially low flame spread rating.

C. Application Company Qualifications: Company performing the Work of this Section must have a minimum of three (3) years' experience specializing in the trade.

D. All insulation shall be applied by mechanics skilled in this particular Work and regularly engaged in such occupation.

E. All insulation shall be applied in strict accordance with these Specifications and with adequate factory-printed recommendations on items not herein mentioned. Unsightly, inadequate, damaged or water-soaked Work will not be acceptable.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 HVAC PIPING:

A. Condensate Drain (Above Ground): Armstrong's "Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick.

B. Refrigerant

1. Insulate with "Armaflex AP" pipe insulation, 1/2" thick for the following:

a. All Suction Lines.

b. Mixed Phase lines for ductless split systems.

c. Suction and Liquid lines for dedicated 100% outside air split systems.

2.03 MANUFACTURERS

A. CertainTeed Corporation.

B. Johns Manville Corporation.

C. Knauf Corporation.

D. Owens-Corning.

E. Unifrax 1 LLC (FyreWrap).

F. Armacell

2.04 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Type D1: Flexible glass fiber; ASTM C553 and ASTM C1290; commercial grade; 'k' value of 0.25 at 75 degrees F; 1.5 lb./cu ft minimum density; 0.002-inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

B. Type D2: Rigid glass fiber; ASTM C612, Class 1; 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; 0.002-inch foil scrim kraft facing for air ducts.

C. Type D3: Ductliner (to be used in return air sound boots only), flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb./cu ft minimum density; coating air side for

maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable acrylic surface coating specifically formulated to:

1. Be no more corrosive than sterile cotton when tested in accordance with the test method for corrosiveness in ASTM C665.

2. Absorb no more than 3 percent by weight when tested in accordance with the test method for moisture vapor sorption in ASTM C1104.

3. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM C1071, ASTM C1338, ASTM G21, and ASTM G22.

4. Show no signs of warpage, cracking, delaminating, flaming, smoking, glowing, or any other visibly negative changes when tested in accordance with the test method for temperature resistance in ASTM C411.

5. Have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

6. Meet the sound absorption requirements when tested in accordance with the test method for sound absorption in ASTM C423.

7. Show no evidence of continued erosion, cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181.

D. Type D4: Fire Rated Grease Duct Insulation (High Temperature Flexible Blanket); 1-1/2-inch-thick refractory grade fibrous fire barrier material with minimum service temperature design of 2,000 degrees F; aluminum foil laminated on both sides; with a minimum 'k' value of 0.25 and a minimum density of 6 lbs./cu ft; containing no asbestos. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) UL to meet ASTM E 2336, ASTM E119, and with flame spread/smoke minimum rating of 25 / 50 when tested as per ASTM E84/UL 723.

E. Type D5: Outdoor Duct Insulation (Closed Cell Flexible Elastomeric Insulation); 1-inch-thick material that has a service temperature range from –60 degrees F to 180 degrees F. This outdoor duct insulation meets ASTM C 177 or C 518 and shall have minimum 'k' value of 0.27 Btu-in. / hr-ft2- degrees F at minimum density measurement of 3 lb/cu ft. The insulation and outside surface must be protected with a white Thermo Plastic Rubber Membrane formulated to:

1. Be resistant to UV, and ozone, acid rain, and physical elements produced from outdoor weather per ASTM E 96 Procedure A.

2. Have aflame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with the test method for surface burning in ASTM E 84.

3. Show no evidence of continued erosion, delaminating, cracking, flaking, or peeling when tested in accordance with the test method for erosion resistance in UL181. Be resistant to mold growth resistance, ASTM G 21/C 1338 resistant to fungi, and resistant to bacteria growth per ASTM G 22.

F. Type D6: Ductliner (to be used in return air sound boots only), flexible glass fiber; ASTM C1071; Type II, 'k' value of 0.23 at 75 degrees F; 3.0 lb/cu ft minimum density; coating air side

for maximum 4,000 feet per minute air velocity. The airstream surface must be protected with a durable polyacrylate copolymer emulsion specifically formulated to:

1. Not support the growth of fungus or bacteria, when tested in accordance with the test method for fungi resistance in ASTM D 5590 with "0" growth rating.

2. Act as a fungicidal protective coating: water based, VOC < 50 g/l. Fungicidal coating must be EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems. Manufacturer: H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc., Foster 40-20 (white) or 40-30 (black) Fungicidal Protective Coating or approved equal. Coatings may also be used to repair damage to duct liner insulation.

G. High Density Duct Insulation Insert, see Type D2.

2.05 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof vapor barrier type, meeting requirements of ASTM C916; Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20/85-60.

B. Weather Barrier: Breather Mastic: Childers CP-10/CP-11 or Foster 46-50 White.

C. Vapor Barrier Coating: Permeance - ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.08 perm or less at 45-mil dry film thickness, tested at 100F and 50%RH; Foster 30-65 or Childers CP-34

1. When higher humidity levels may be of concern, only specify the following fungus/mold resistant coating: Foster 30-80 AF (anti-fungal). Coating must meet ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating**

D. Reinforcing Mesh: 10x10 or 9x8 glass mesh; Foster Mast a Fab or Childers #10

E. Jacket: Pre-sized glass cloth, minimum 7.8 oz/sq yd.

F. Type D4 Insulation Adhesive: Fire resistive to ASTM E84, Childers CP-82 or Foster 85-20.

G. Impale Anchors: Galvanized steel, 12 gage self-adhesive pad.

H. Joint Tape: Glass fiber cloth, open mesh.

I. Tie Wire and Wire Mesh: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

J. Stainless Steel Banding: 3/4-inch wide, minimum 22 gage, 304 stainless.

K. Armaflex 520, 520 BLV, or Foster 85-75 contact adhesive.

L. Armatuff 25 white seal seam tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The application of all insulation shall be performed by experienced mechanics, regularly employed in the trade, in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unless otherwise specified to a

greater quality, the application of all insulation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Omit insulation from the following items:

1. Exposed plated plumbing pipe.

2. Vents to atmosphere, discharge from safety and relief valves, overflow pipes, and hot only drain pipes.

3. Valves, unions, flanges, traps, strainers, and devices in HOT ONLY piping.

C. Foil-Faced (FF) Duct Insulation shall comply with NFPA Standards 90A and 90B.

D. All exposed ends of pipe insulation shall be pointed up neatly with appropriate insulating cement, or use pre-molded PVC end caps on cold only piping and preformed aluminum end caps on dual-temp, hot or steam piping.

E. Provide high density insert at duct hangers. Maintain vapor barrier between insulation and duct hanger. Do not insulate duct hangers or supports.

3.02 DUCT AND PIPE PREPARATION

A. Verify that piping and ductwork has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

C. Maintain required ambient temperature during and after installation for a minimum period of 24 hours.

3.03 ARMAFLEX PIPE INSULATION

A. Apply in strict accordance with latest edition of Armstrong's "Installation Instructions to the Contractor". Joints and seams shall be sealed moisture tight without gaps and openings in the insulation

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Extend duct insulation without interruption through walls, floors, and similar penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Provide external insulation on all round ductwork connectors to ceiling diffusers and on top of diffusers as indicated in the Ductwork Insulation Application and Thickness Schedule and the Drawings. Secure insulation to the top of ceiling diffusers with UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape Do not insulate top of ceiling diffuser if it is used in ceiling return air plenum or in an open space with no ceiling.

E. Flexible and Rigid fiberglass insulation (Types D1 and D2) application for exterior of duct:

1. Secure flexible insulation jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive, tape. Tape shall be UL181B-FX listed polypropylene duct tape.

2. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use 4-inch-wide strips of adhesive on 8-inch centers and mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3. Insulate standing seams and stiffeners that protrude through the insulation with 1-1/2 inch thick, unfaced, flexible blanket insulation. Cover with reinforcing mesh and coat with vapor barrier finish coating.

4. On circumferential joints, the 2-inch flange on the facing shall be secured with 9/16-inch outward clinch steel staples on 2-inch centers, and taped with minimum 3-inch-wide strip of glass fabric and finish coating.

5. Vapor seal all seams, joints, pin penetrations and other breaks with vapor barrier coating reinforced with reinforcing mesh.

F. Duct Liner (Type D3 or D6) application for interior of return air sound boots or return air plenums:

1. Secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive, pins and clips not more than 18 inches on center.

2. Secure bottom of duct insulation using alternate single and double clips. The first pin will secure the insulation and the second clip will be used to secure the cladding. Isolate the exterior clip from the cladding by using two 1/8 inch closed cell neoprene (Armaflex) washers on either side of the cladding. Predrill holes in cladding and avoid contact with pin during installation.

3. For round duct, secure insulation with 100 percent coverage of duct liner adhesive. Secure cladding with 3/4-inch, 0.020-inch stainless steel bands on 12-inch centers.

4. For joints and overlaps, fold cladding to form a double thickness hem 2 inches minimum. Seal with a non-shrink, non-hardening sealing compound.

5. Type D6: Provide fungicidal coating in air handlers ten feet on either side, first ten feet downstream of cooling coils, ten feet downstream of mix boxes, in mechanical rooms or as otherwise specified in potentially high humidity areas in the duct system shall be coated with an fungicidal coating; EPA registered for use in HVAC duct systems at a coverage rate of 80 ft2/gallon.

G. Insulation (Type D4) application for exterior of grease ducts:

1. External duct wrap system requires two (2) 1.5-inch layers of lightweight, flexible wrap overlapped to provide an effective fire barrier. The barrier is installed in 24-inch or 48-inch-wide sections. Insulation pins are welded in certain locations to maintain the fire barrier material up against the duct.

2. Grease duct doors to be installed so the door can be removed and re installed and meet code requirements.

3. Install duct wrap as tested per manufacturer's instructions to assure the duct wrap is mechanically attached per the manufacturer's spacing of bands or weld pins.

4. Vertical and horizontal members of the support hanger system shall be wrapped with one layer of the insulation. Vertical and horizontal portions shall be wrapped independent of one another. The horizontal hanger shall be removed from the vertical support rods and wrapped and then immediately replaced so that an adjacent horizontal support can be removed, wrapped, and reinstalled. The end of the threaded vertical rod shall extend 6-inch past the horizontal member at the beginning of the installation.

5. Penetrations: Where ducts penetrate fire rated walls, floors and roofs, the duct wrap shall be used in conjunction with a firestop system that is listed by a nationally recognized laboratory and rated for penetration of a rated wall or floor by the fire rated grease duct system used.

H. Insulation (Type D5) application for outdoor ducts:

1. Horizontal ductwork located outdoors shall be sloped at a minimum 2-degree angle to prevent the accumulation of water on top of the finished insulated duct. Support members that connect directly to the ductwork are to be insulated with this same material. Keep compression or sharp creases of outdoor insulation to a minimum by distributing the weight of the duct resting on horizontal duct support members.

2. Follow the insulation manufacturer's installation instructions and procedures to assure the ductwork is properly insulated and that the insulation will meet the manufacturer's warranty requirements.

I. All ductwork, accessories, and all plenums including metal and masonry construction, etc., shall be insulated as indicated on the Drawings, as specified herein and as required for a complete system. In each case, the insulation shall be equal to that specified and materials applied and finished as described in these Specifications.

J. Flexible ductwork connections to equipment shall not be insulated.

K. Where vapor barriers are required, the vapor barrier shall be on the outside. Extreme care shall be taken that the vapor barrier is unbroken. Joints, etc., shall all be sealed. Where insulation with a vapor barrier terminates, it shall be sealed off with the vapor barrier being continuous to the surface being insulated. Ends shall not be left raw.

L. Extreme care shall be taken in insulating high and medium pressure ductwork including all ductwork between the fan discharge and all mixing boxes to ensure the duct is not pierced with sheet metal screws or other fasteners. All high and medium pressure ducts in these Specifications are classified as high velocity ductwork.

M. Where canvas finish is specified use lagging adhesive/coating to prevent mildew in securing canvas. Do not use wheat paste. Use only anti-fungal lagging adhesive that adheres to ASTM D 5590 with 0 growth rating. (Foster 30-36AF, Childers CP-137AF). In addition, cover all exterior canvas-covered insulation with a fire-retardant weather barrier mastic.

N. All supply ductwork in the Project shall be insulated; all exhaust and fume hood exhaust ductwork shall not be insulated, unless used for energy recovery purposes or noted on drawings.

O. Flexible round ducts shall be factory insulated.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. Visually inspect the completed insulation installation per manufacturers recommended materials, procedures and repair or replace any improperly sealed joints.

B. Where there is evidence of vapor barrier failure or "wet" insulation after installation, the damaged insulation shall be removed, duct surface shall be cleaned and dried and new insulation shall be installed.

3.06 DUCTWORK INSULATION APPLICATION AND THICKNESS SCHEDULE

Ductwork System	Application	Insulation Type	Insulation Thickness
Supply Air (Hot, Cold, Combination)	Outside of Mechanical Rooms	D1	2"
	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	1-1/2"
Return Air, Relief Air, and Exhaust Air	All	D1	1"
Outside Air	Treated and Untreated	D1	2"
Kitchen Grease Hood Exhaust Air	All	D4	3"
Duct mounted coils	Inside of Mechanical Rooms	D2	2"
Terminal Unit Heating Coils	All	D1	2"
Supply Air Diffusers	Top of Diffuser	D1	2"
Supply Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	2"
Return, Exhaust Air Duct	Outdoor Environment	D5	1-1/2"
Return Air Sound Boots/Elbows/Return Air Plenums	All	D6	1"

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 Do not vent refrigerants to the atmosphere. Install new systems using recovering methods. Evacuate and recover existing systems to be modified or removed.

1.02 Submit piping materials, fittings, and refrigeration accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

A. Pipe: Type "K" copper, soft-drawn. Soft-drawn may be used where bending is required on 1-3/8" O.D. and smaller. All other shall be Type "L" Copper, hard-drawn, marked "ACR".

B. Fittings: Wrought copper or forged brass for refrigerant use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REFRIGERANT PIPING:

A. To be installed by machine mechanics skilled in this type work, and in accordance with recognized industry standards.

B. Make joints with "Sil-Fos" backed with nitrogen.

C. Piping and specialties to be sized and installed as recommended by the manufacturer of refrigerant piping.

D. Pre-charged lines may be used with approval of Engineer. These lines shall be installed as recommended by the unit manufacturer. Check and adjust charge after installation.

E. Isolate piping from building structure to prevent transmitting equipment vibration.

F. Installation:

1. Minimum Requirements: Protect refrigerant system during construction against entrance of foreign matter, dirt and moisture; have open ends of piping and connections to compressors, condensers, evaporators and other equipment tightly capped until assembly. Pass nitrogen gas through the pipe or tubing to prevent oxidation as each joint is brazed. Cap the system with a reusable plug after each brazing operation to retain the nitrogen and prevent entrance of air and moisture.

2. Testing:

a. General: Every refrigerant containing part of every system that is erected on the premises, except compressors, condensers, evaporators, safety devices, pressure gages, control mechanisms and systems that are factory tested, shall be tested and proved tight after complete installation, and before operation. The high and low side of each system shall be tested and proved tight at not less than the lower of the design pressure or the setting of the pressure-relief device protecting the high or low side of the system, respectively.

b. Test Medium: Oxygen, or any combustible gas, or combustible mixture of gases shall not be used within the system for testing. The means used to build up the test pressure shall have either a pressure-limiting device or a pressure-relief device, and a gage on the outlet side. Set the pressure-relief device above the test pressure but low enough to prevent permanent deformation of the system components.

c. System Test and Charging: Recommended by the equipment manufacturer or as follows:

1) Connect source or refrigerant to charging connection and introduce enough refrigerant into system to raise the pressure to 10 psig. Close valves and disconnect refrigerant drum. Test system for leaks with halide test torch or other approved method suitable for the test gas used. Repair all leaking joints and retest.

2) Connect a source of dry nitrogen to charging valve and bring test pressure to design pressure for low side and for high side. Refer to Table For Test Pressures. Test entire system again for leaks.

3) Evacuate the entire refrigerant system by the triplicate evacuation method with a vacuum pump equipped with an electronic gage reading in microns. Pull the system down to 100 microns and hold for four hours then break the vacuum with dry nitrogen (or refrigerant). Repeat the evacuation two more times breaking the third vacuum with the refrigeration to be charged and charge with the proper volume of refrigerant.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

A. Extent of high-pressure ductwork is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this section. High pressure ductwork is hereby defined as supply ductwork between air handling units and terminal air boxes, see drawings for pressure classes.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with high pressure ductwork systems work similar to that required for project.

B. SMACNA Standards: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards" for fabrication and installation of high-pressure ductwork.

C. ASHRAE Standards: Comply with ASHRAE Handbook, 1988 Equipment Volume, Chapter 1 "Duct Construction," for fabrication and installation of high-pressure ductwork.

D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with ANSI/NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" and ANSI/NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

E. Field Reference Manual: Have available at project field office, copy of "SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - current edition."

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications on manufactured products and factory-fabricated ductwork and duct sealants, used for work of this section.

B. Submit duct leakage tests.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings.

B. Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. Where necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclosure with waterproof wrapping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

A. Sheet Metal: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate ductwork from galvanized sheet steel complying with ANSI/ASTM A 527, lock-forming quality, with ANSI/ASTM A 525, G90 zinc coating; mill phosphatized for exposed locations.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIAL:

A. General: Provide miscellaneous materials and products of types and sizes indicated and, where not otherwise indicated, provide type and size required to comply with ductwork system requirements including proper connection of ductwork and equipment.

B. Fittings: Provide radius type fittings fabricated of multiple sections with maximum 15-degree change of direction per section. Unless specifically detailed otherwise, use 45-degree laterals and 45-degree elbows for branch take-off connections. Where 90-degree branches are indicated, provide conical type tees.

C. Duct Sealant: Non-hardening, non-migrating mastic or liquid elastic sealant (type applicable for fabrication/installation detail) as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for sealing joints and seams in ductwork.

D. Duct Cement: Non-hardening, migrating mastic or liquid neoprene based cement (type applicable for fabrication/installation detail) as compounded and recommended by manufacturer specifically for cementing fitting components, or longitudinal seams in ductwork.

E. Ductwork Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles for support of ductwork.

1. Except where space is indicated as "High-Humidity area, interior support materials of not less than 1/4" diameter or 3/16" thickness may be plain (not galvanized).

2. For exposed stainless-steel ductwork, provide matching stainless steel support materials.

F. Flexible Duct: Furnish and install where indicated on the drawings semi-rigid lightweight aluminum duct. Duct to be manufactured using a soft aluminum strip which is spirally wound and mechanically joined. Duct to be listed under UL #181 Class 1 and NFPA 90A. Insulation shall be 1-1/2" thick, ¾ lb. density fiberglass blanket, maximum "K" value of 0.25 btu-in/hr.-ft-F and vapor barrier shall be metalized Mylar film. Semi-rigid duct shall be rated for 12" positive and 12" negative static pressure. Duct to be equal to Flexmaster Type TL-M. Vinyl or non-aluminized vapor barriers will not be allowed. Maximum runouts shall not exceed lengths indicated on drawings.

G. Access Doors: Access doors in high velocity ducts shall be equal to Semco Type 5-3I. Door shall be rated for installation in duct systems with pressures up to 8 in w.g. Where required for fire dampers, door shall be furnished as a factory fabricated unit along with extended sleeve and fire damper (installed downstream of fire reinforced corners). Door shall be 20 gage galvanized steel sheet with 1"-inch-thick foil faced duct liner insulation, sandwiched to 22 gage perforated inner liner. Door panel shall have spring clips designed to relieve a minimum of 150 cfm at 2-1/2" negative. Panels shall be: 12" x 12" on ducts less than 12" diameter; 12" x 18" on ducts from 12" to 24" diameter; and 18" x 18" on ducts from 26" to 36" diameter.

2.03 FABRICATION:

A. Shop fabricate ductwork in 4, 8, 10 or 12-foot lengths, unless otherwise indicated or required to complete runs.

B. Shop fabricate ductwork of gages and reinforcement complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Standards."

C. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with centerline

radius equal to associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

D. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible.

2.04 FACTORY-FABRICATED DUCTWORK:

A. General: At Installer's option, provide factory-fabricated duct and fittings, in lieu of shop-fabricated duct and fittings.

B. Round Ductwork:

1. Construct of galvanized sheet steel complying with ANSI/ASTM A 527 by the following methods and in minimum gages listed.

DIAMETER	MINIMUM GAGE	METHOD OF MANUFACTURE
3" to 14"	26	Spiral Lockseam
15" to 26"	24	Spiral Lockseam
27" to 36"	22	Spiral Lockseam
37" to 50"	20	Spiral Lockseam
51" to 60"	18	Spiral Lockseam
over 60"	16	Longitudinal Seam

2. Provide locked seams for spiral duct; fusion-welded butt seam for longitudinal seam duct.

3. Fittings and Couplings: Construct of minimum gages listed. Provide continuous welds along seams.

DIAMETER	MINIMUM GAGE
3" to 36"	20
38" to 50"	18
Over 50"	16

C. Flat-Oval Ductwork: Construct of galvanized sheet steel complying with ANSI/ASTM A 527, of spiral lockseam construction, in minimum gages listed.

MAXIMUM WIDTH	MINIMUM GAGE
Under 25"	24
25" to 48"	22
49" to 70"	20
Over 70"	18

1. Fittings and Couplings: Construct of minimum gages listed. Provide continuous weld along seams.

MAXIMUM WIDTH	MINIMUM GAGE
Up to 8"	22
8" to 37"	20
37" to 50"	18
Over 50"	16

D. Internally Insulated Duct and Fittings: Construct with outer pressure shell, 1" thick insulation layer, and perforated inner liner. Construct shell and liner of galvanized sheet steel complying with ANSI/ASTM A 527, of spiral lockseam construction (use longitudinal seam for over 59"), in minimum gages listed.

ROUND NOMINAL DUCT

DIAMETER	OUTER SHELL	INNER LINER
3" to 12"	26 ga.	28 ga.
13" to 24"	24 ga.	28 ga.
25" to 34"	22 ga.	28 ga.
35" to 48"	20 ga.	28 ga.
49" to 58"	18 ga.	28 ga.
Over 59"	16 ga.	28 ga.

FLAT OVAL OUTER DUCT

MAJOR AXIS	OUTER SHELL	INNER LINER
To 12"	26 ga.	28 ga.
13" to 24"	24 ga.	28 ga.
25" to 34"	22 ga.	28 ga.
35" to 48"	20 ga.	28 ga.
49" to 58"	18 ga.	28 ga.

1. Fittings and Couplings: Construct of minimum gages listed. Provide continuous weld along seams of outer shell.

2. NOMINAL DUCT

DIAMETER	OUTER SHELL	INNER LINER
3" to 34"	20 ga.	20 ga.
36" to 48"	18 ga.	20 ga.
Over 48"	16 ga.	20 ga.

3. Inner Liner: Perforate with 3/32" holes for 22% open area. Provide metal spacers welded in position to maintain spacing and concentricity.

4. Hospital grade insulation shall completely fill the 1" space between the liner and the outer shell and shall have the following UL ratings:

Flame Spread	10-20
Fuel Contributed	10-15
Smoke Developed	10-20

5. At the end of an insulated section or run, where internally insulated duct connects to insulated spiral duct or fittings, fire damper or flex, a manufactured insulation end fitting shall be installed to bring the outer pressure shell down to nominal size.

E. Fittings shall be equal to Semco Mfg., Inc. machine formed fittings as follows:

1. 90-degree elbow - 10 inch and smaller E901
2. 45-degree elbow - 10 inch and smaller..... E451
3. 90-degree elbow - over 10-inch E905
4. 45-degree elbow - over 10-inch E453
5. 90-degree conical tee ..... CT
6. 90 degrees reducing conical tee..... CTR
7. 180-degree conical cross..... CC
8. 180 degrees conical cross, reducing ..... CCR
9. 45-degree lateral..... L
10. 45-degree double lateral cross LC
11. 45 degrees reducing lateral ..... LR
12. 45 degrees double reducing lateral ..... LDR

13. Two-way "Y" ..... WYE
14. Concentric Reducer ..... RC
15. Non-Concentric Reducer ..... RE
16. Coupling (Male) ..... CPL-M
17. Coupling (Female) ..... CPL-F
18. Offset ..... OFF
19. Round to Oval Transition (Concentric) ..... RC
20. Round to Oval Transition (Non-Concentric) ..... RE

F. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering factory-fabricated ductwork which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Semco, Inc.
2. McGill Airflow, LLC.
3. Spiral Pipe of Texas

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK:

A. General: Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve an airtight system and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems, capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling.

3.02 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal supply, return and exhaust ductwork per SMACNA high pressure standards with mastic equal to "Hard Cast" FTA-20 with DT tape for indoor use and RTA-50 with DT tape for outdoor use.

1. Seal per SMACNA Standards to achieve airtight system.
2. Duct Seal Levels:

Duct Location	Duct Type		
	Supply	Exhaust	Return
Outdoors	A	A	A
Unconditioned Spaces	A	B	B
Conditioned spaces (concealed ductwork)	B	B	B
Conditioned spaces (exposed ductwork)	B	B	B
Lab and Animal Room Exhaust		A	A

3. Seal Level Description:

Seal Level	Sealing Requirements
A	All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetration
B	All transverse joints and longitudinal seams
C	Transverse joints only

4. Seal ductwork, after installation, in accordance with recommendations of SMACNA Standards.

5. All high velocity ductwork joints shall be either welded or joint shall be sealed.

6. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

   a. Application Method: Brush on.

   b. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

   c. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.

   d. Water Resistant.

   e. Mold and Mildew Resistant.

   f. VOC: Maximum 75g/L (less water).

   g. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.

   h. Service: Indoor or Outdoor.

   i. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

7. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

   a. General: Single-component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.

   b. Type: S.

   c. Grade: NS.

   d. Class: 25.

   e. Use: O.

One or both subparagraphs below may be required to comply with Project requirements or authorities having jurisdiction. Retain first subparagraph below if required for LEED-NC, LEED-CI, or LEED-CS Credit IEQ 4.1.

B. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

Retain Subparagraph below if required for LEED for Schools Credit IEQ 4.

1. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Install concrete inserts for support of ductwork in coordination with formwork, as required to avoid delays in work. Drilled expansion anchors selected and installed as directed by manufacturer may be used. Expansion anchors shall be equal to "Phillips Red Head", verify with structural engineer that drilled anchors are suitable for the deck design.

D. Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.

E. Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not

obstruct usable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent-enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 1/2" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Where possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

F. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Do not run ductwork through transformer vaults and other electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.

G. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct-plus-insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gage as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2".

H. Where ducts pass through fire-rated floors, walls, or partitions, install fire dampers, provide firestopping between duct and substrate.

I. Coordinate duct installations with installation of accessories, dampers, coil frames, equipment, controls and other associated work of ductwork system.

J. Support ductwork in manner complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Standards."

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit-by-unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

B. Strip protective paper from stainless ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.

C. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

3.04 TESTING FOR LEAKAGE:

A. General: After each duct system is completed, test for duct leakage in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 1995 Edition. Repair leaks and repeat test until total leakage is less than limits outlined in the manual.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE:

A. All low pressure duct work including supply, exhaust, and outside air to complete the systems as shown on the Drawings or specified herein.

1.02 SUBMITTALS:

A. Submit the following:

1. Air distribution devices.
2. Life safety dampers and doors.
3. Flexible duct.
4. Flexible connections.
5. Access doors and duct access doors.
6. Turning vanes.
7. Duct take-off, fittings.
8. Roof outside air intake.
9. Duct sealants.
10. Duct leak tests.

1.03 GOVERNING PUBLICATIONS AND AUTHORITIES:

A. ASHRAE "Guide".

B. SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standards".

C. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

D. NFPA Pamphlets No. 90A, 90B, 91 and 96.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCT MATERIALS:

A. Galvanized steel sheets shall be lock-forming quality (LFQ), shall have a galvanized 690 zinc coating of 1-1/4 oz. total for both sides of one square foot, and the gauge of galvanized steel sheets shall be as prescribed by the latest edition of SMACNA for pressure classification of ductwork.

B. Aluminum sheets shall be made from an aluminum base alloy having not more than 0.5% copper (for corrosion resistance), a minimum tensile strength of 16,000 psi and the ability to satisfactorily make a Pittsburgh lock seam without splitting.

2.02 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Flexible connections shall be made on duct connections of air moving equipment greater than 2000 CFM or as required for equipment installation.

B. Connections shall be made of 30-ounce woven glass fabric; fire-, water-, and weather-

resistant fabric equal to "Ventfab", double coated with neoprene "Ventglas", or equal. Canvas connections to give no less than 3" clear break between metals jointed. Insulate with 1" minimum fiberglass duct wrap with a vapor barrier facing of foil reinforced kraft. Seal with reinforced aluminum tape.

C. Flexible connections on exterior shall be protected from weather with sheetmetal cover which shall be coated for protection same as ductwork.

D. Connections in high pressure systems, fume hoods, and for those exposed to the weather shall be made from "Ventglas", neoprene coated glass fabric.

2.03 ACCESS DOORS:

A. Access doors to 16" by 24" size shall be "Ventlock" stamped insulated access doors.

B. Larger access doors shall be double panel construction with one inch thick 1.5 pcf density rigid insulation between panels. Doors with largest dimension over 24", but less than 48", shall use "Ventlock" series 200 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 22 gage galvanized steel. Doors with largest dimension over 48" shall use "Ventlock" series 300 latches, hinges and gasketing, and construction shall be 20 gage galvanized steel.

C. Provide vision panels on access doors for fire dampers and control dampers.

2.04 FLEXIBLE DUCT:

A. Low Pressure: furnish and install, where indicated on the drawings, flexible metal insulated round ductwork, factory fabricated, listed under U.L. #181, Class 1 and NFPA 90A, capable of a minimum centerline bend radius equal to duct inside diameter. Insulation shall be 1-1/2" thick, 3/4 lb. density fiberglass blanket, maximum "K" value of 0.25 btu-in/hr-ft5-EF., and vapor barrier shall be neoprene coated fiberglass fabric laminated to aluminized polyester film. Flexible duct shall be rated for 10" positive and 2" negative static pressure.

B. Vinyl or non- aluminized vapor barriers will not be allowed. Maximum runouts shall not exceed length indicated on drawings in notes or details.

2.05 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES:

A. General:

1. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

2. Furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

B. Devices: Devices shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

2.06 LIFE SAFETY DAMPERS:

A. Dampers shall be equal to those manufactured by the Ruskin Corporation or Greenheck.

B. Dampers shall be U.L. listed.

C. Fire, smoke or combination fire/smoke dampers shall be provided in rated assemblies requiring them.

D. All dampers, methods and location of installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Building Code, National Fire Protection Association and all authorities having jurisdiction. In the case of discrepancies, most stringent requirements shall dictate installation.

E. Fire and smoke dampers shall be provided with an approved means of access, large enough to permit inspection and maintenance of the damper and its operating parts. Access

shall be provided on either side of damper assemblies.

F. Access shall not affect the integrity of fire-resistance-rated assemblies. The access openings shall not reduce the fire-resistance rating of the assembly.

G. Provide access door minimum 12" x 12".

H. Access points shall be permanently identified on the exterior by a label having letters not less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) in height reading: fire/smoke damper, smoke damper or fire damper.

I. Access doors in ducts shall be tight fitting and suitable for the required duct construction. Contractor shall install dampers in accordance with the following:

J. Fire dampers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Dampers shall have an hourly rating as indicated on the drawings, a 212°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label.

K. All outlet grilles shall have gaskets.

L. Contractor shall furnish opposed blade volume controls on all supply outlets and return grilles.

M. Dampers shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location.

N. Manufacturer's integral sleeves and frames may be used at the contractor's option.

O. Dampers shall be provided which are tested and rated for design duct velocity and pressure.

P. Dampers rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall in which it is housed.

Q. Contractor shall install fire or smoke or combination dampers in all rated walls as necessary to maintain the integrity of all rated walls whether indicated on the plans or not.

2.07 ACCESSORIES:

A. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Furnish and install single thickness, multiple radius, airfoil steel turning vanes. Static pressure loss for square ducts shall be no more than 20% of velocity head. Turning vanes shall be furnished with a mounting plate to facilitate installation in ductwork.

B. Manual Balancing Damper:

1. Square or Rectangular: Minimum 16 ga. body and 18 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with vinyl blade seal and locking hand operator quadrant.

2. Round: Minimum 20 ga. body and 22 ga. blades, equal to Ruskin or Greenheck with locking hand operator

C. Control Dampers:

1. Control dampers shall be furnished by AHU Manufacturer or Control System.

D. All dampers shall be capable of 100% seal off.

2.08 KITCHEN EXHAUST DUCTWORK

A. Kitchen hood exhaust duct shall comply with NFPA 96. Ductwork shall be minimum 16-gauge carbon steel. Joints and seams shall be welded. Provide cleanouts in ducts and insulation at changes in direction per NFPA.

B. Kitchen dishwasher hood duct shall be welded 18 Ga. 304 stainless steel. Exposed duct

shall have standard mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. All ductwork not specifically indicated on drawings or specified elsewhere to be high-pressure duct shall be fabricated, braced and erected in accordance with SMACNA "Low Velocity Duct Construction Standard" or the latest edition of ASHRAE "Guide".

B. Ductwork shall be galvanized steel unless otherwise noted.

C. Stainless steel and aluminum ductwork shall welded seam.

D. Adhere to drawings as closely as possible. However, where required to meet structural or other interferences vary the run and shape of ducts and make offsets during progress of work. Duct routes shall be established and field measurements shall be taken before duct work is fabricated. Where pipes or other items are "taken-in" to the duct, streamline collars shall be formed and placed around the item. If collar obstructs more than 20% of the cross-sectional area, the duct shall be enlarged to accommodate obstruction.

E. All changes of direction and elbows shall be fitted with turning vanes. Standard radius elbows may be used if space permits.

F. Ductwork shall be free of any objectionable self-generating noise or rattles.

G. Furnish and install shop fabricated ductwork. Pre-assemble work in shop to the greatest extent possible, so as to minimize field assembly of systems. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extent possible.

H. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts, and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

I. Duct Sealing: All ductwork, regardless of system pressure classification, shall be sealed in accordance with Seal Class A, as referenced in SMACNA Standards. All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed.

1. All seams and joints in shop and field fabricated ductwork shall be sealed by applying duct sealant complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Tapes recommended by the sealant manufacturer may be used in addition to sealant to achieve leakage limit requirements.

2. Sealant shall be water based latex UL 181A-M sealant with flame spread of 0 and smoke developed of 0. Sealants shall be Hard Cast Iron Grip 601, Ductmate Pro Seal, Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146 or Design Polymerics DP 1010.

3. Sealing tapes shall be from the same manufacturer as duct sealants.

4. Sealer shall be rated by the manufacturer and shall be suitable for use at the system pressure classification of applicable ductwork.

5. Except as noted, oil or solvent-based sealants are specifically prohibited.

6. For exterior applications, "Uni-Weather" (United McGill Corporation), solvent-based sealant, or Foster 32-19 shall be used.

J. Support materials shall be hot dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, rods, straps, trim and angles. (Support duct with all thread rods and unistrut as equal trapeze hangers).

K. Install air flow measuring stations, furnished by Control Contractor, where indicated on the drawings.

3.02 MANUAL BALANCING DAMPERS:

A. All low pressure branch ducts on either supply, return or exhaust shall be provided by some means of balancing in addition to dampers at registers.

B. Splitter dampers shall be made of at least the same thickness material as duct (minimum thickness 22 gage). They shall be securely hinged at air leaving edge and made of 2 thicknesses so that entering edge presents a rounded surface to air flow.

C. Butterfly dampers shall be made of 16 gage galvanized steel. Butterfly dampers may be used in widths up to 10" wide. Dampers that require blades over 10" wide shall be multi-blade louver dampers.

D. Multi-blade louver dampers used for balancing shall be of the opposed blade type. Damper blades shall be constructed of 16 gage steel. Individual blade width shall not exceed 10" and blade length shall not exceed 48".

E. All dampers shall be so constructed and installed that there shall be no vibration due to air flow over damper.

F. Extend all handles and levers to outside of insulation.

3.03 ACCESS DOOR:

A. Access doors shall be provided at all dampers, equipment in duct and as indicated on drawings.

B. Access doors shall be minimum of 12" X 12" unless a larger size is required for maintenance of equipment or a smaller size must be used because of small duct size.

C. Provide access doors at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, humidifiers, and as indicated on the drawings.

3.04 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS:

A. Furnish and install sound isolating flexible connections on the inlet and outlet of each fan and unit to which duct connectors are made.

B. At least one inch slack shall be allowed in these connections to insure that no vibration is transmitted from fan to ductwork.

C. The fabric shall either be folded in with the metal or attached with metal collar frames at each end to prevent air leakage.

3.05 FLEXIBLE DUCT

A. Maximum runout shall not exceed lengths indicated on drawings.

B. Ducts shall be supported at intervals indicated in SMACNA and not laid on top of ceiling.

C. Minimum bend radius shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Ducts shall be run straight and true with minimum offsets, and with excess duct lengths removed.

E. Connections to ducts and air devices shall be with minimum of one duct diameter straight into connection (kinked or pinched installations restricting flows are not acceptable).

F. Connections to duct and air devices shall be air tight.

3.06 TESTS:

A. Test duct systems in accordance with SMACNA latest edition of HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual to achieve air tight systems not exceeding the limits outlined in the manual. Submit test results.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY:

A. This section specifies the requirements and procedures for total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, balancing, installation verification and performance verification.. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the air quantities, temperatures and pressure relationships of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, recording and reporting the results.

1. Test, adjust, balance, verify installation and performance the following mechanical systems and equipment:

a. Make Up Air Units (MAU)

b. MAU Heating Sections

c. Direct Expansion Cooling System

d. Exhaust Fans

e. Duct Airflow Sensors/Automatic Volume Control Dampers

f. Calibration of Airflow Stations and Differential Pressure Controls

g. Building Automation System

2. Contractor shall:

a. Put HVAC equipment and associated exhaust systems, control systems and associated equipment into full operation and continue the operation of same during each working day of TAB, and performance verification

b. Allow the TAB agency to schedule this work in cooperation with other trades involved and comply with the completion date.

c. Make available to the TAB agency a complete copy of submittal data on mechanical, controls and process equipment including fan curves, manufacturer's balancing factors and other manufacturers ratings for installed equipment.

d. Make any changes in pulleys, belts, flow regulating devices, as required for correct balance as recommended by TAB agency, at no additional cost to the Owner.

e. Clean and verify equipment, duct system and filters clean prior to starting TAB and performance verification activity.

B. This section does not include:

1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems.

2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.

1.02 DEFINITIONS:

A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting building environmental systems to produce design objectives. It includes:

1. Balance of air distribution; Balance of Hydronic Heating System

2. Adjustment of total system to provide design qualities; pressure relationships and system function.

3. Operational electrical measurements.

4. Verify proper installation of all equipment and witness equipment start-ups.

5. Verification of performance of equipment and automatic controls system.

B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment according to specified design quantities.

D. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting and balancing and tuning.

E. Terminal: The point where controlled air enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets or supply outlets on air terminals and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

A. Agency Data: Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, balancing, performance verification agency meets the qualifications specified below.

B. Technicians Data: Submit proof that the Test and Balance Staff assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing, installation verification and performance testing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.

D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems.

E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms TAB, Installation Verification and Performance Verification compliant with NEBB Procedural Standards.

F. Certified Reports: Submit required reports bearing the seal of the Certified Professional of the firm and signature of the Test and Balance technician(s) . The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, balanced and tested in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and formats specified below.

G. Draft Reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must

be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports for review by the owner and design team.. Only 1 complete set of reviewed draft reports will be returned.

H. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.

I. Report Format: Final report and report forms shall be those compliant forms prepared by the NEBB standards for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, balanced and functionally tested. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide contents of binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:

1. General Information and Summary

2. Final TAB Report

3. Equipment and systems Installation Reports

4. Equipment and Systems Functional Performance Reports

5. Temperature Control Systems/Trend Logs

J. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

1. Provide reports in compliance with the current procedural standards of the National Environmental Balancing Bureau. No Exceptions

2. The report shall contain the appropriate forms for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.

K. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of 12 months prior to starting the project.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Agency Qualifications:

1. Employ the services of an independent testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meeting the qualifications specified below, to be the single source of responsibility to test, adjust, balance, verify installation and performance test the building mechanical systems identified above, to produce the design objectives. Services shall include checking installations for conformity to design, measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications, and recording and reporting the results.

2. The independent testing, adjusting, balancing and performance verification agency shall be certified by National Environmental Balancing Bureaus (NEBB) in those testing, balancing and systems verification disciplines required for this project, and having at least one Certified Technician, certified by NEBB on site during all testing activities.

3. Acceptable NEBB providers: Airetech of Tulsa, Ok and North Little Rock, Arkansas.

A. Members in good standing with the Northeast Oklahoma and Arkansas Chapter of NEBB.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. NEBB: "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems".

2. NEBB: Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning.

C. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning testing, adjusting, balancing and testing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Owner's representative, Design Team and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, balancing, installation verification and performance testing.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning TAB and final performance testing procedures.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE:

The Owner will not accept the facility until the systems have been properly started, balanced, installations verified and performance tested and the TAB-Performance Report is approved and final testing is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS: NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Perform total system balance and performance verification in accordance with the following standards:

1. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing

2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.

3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning

4. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, balanced, verified for proper installation and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.

D. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, balancing and performance verification of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of 10 years documented experience.

3. Certified by:
a. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau upon completion, if requested submit NEBB National Performance Guaranty.

E. TAB Certified Professional and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

F. Pre-Qualified TAB Agencies:

1. Airetech Corporation (Tulsa, Ok & Little Rock, Ar): www.airetechcorp.com.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature and volumetric control systems are installed complete and operable.

3. Airflow stations are properly installed and calibrated.

4. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for all electrical equipment.

5. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.

6. Duct systems are clean of debris.

7. Fans are rotating correctly.

8. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.

9. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.

10. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.

11. Air outlets are installed and connected.

12. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balancing and performance testing.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.03 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 10 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.04 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.

2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.

3. Contract interpretation requests.

4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.

3.05 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross-sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.

3.06 **Installation Verification and Performance Testing**

A. Perform prerequisites (Installation verification) prior to starting TAB and performance testing activities.

B. Execute and document Prefunctional Checklists (PFCs) (installation verification) for:

1. Air side systems.

C. Execute and document Functional Performance Tests (FPTs) for:

1. Make Up Air Units Units
2. Variable Speed Exhaust Fans
3. Building Automation System (BAS) to include trend logs.

D. Furnish to the Owner and/or the Design Team, upon request, any data gathered but not shown in the final TAB report.

E. Re-check a random sample equivalent to 5 percent of the final TAB report data as directed by the Owner or Design Team.

1. Original TAB agency shall execute the re-checks, witnessed by the Owner or Design Team.

2. Use the same test instruments as used in the original TAB work.

3. Failure of more than 10 percent of the re-checked items of a given system shall result in the rejection of the system TAB report; rebalance the system, provide a new system TAB report, and repeat random re-checks.

4. For purposes of re-check, failure is defined as follows:

a. Air Flow of Supply and Exhaust: Deviation of more than 10 percent of instrument reading.

b. Relative Pressure between critical spaces..

5. For purposes of re-check, a whole system is defined as one in which inaccuracies will have little or no impact on connected systems; for example, the air distribution system.

F. In the presence of the Design Team, verify that:

1. Final settings of all splitters, dampers and other adjustment devices have been permanently marked.

2. The air system is being controlled to the lowest possible static pressure while still meeting design load; this shall include a review of TAB methods, established control setpoints, and physical verification of at least one leg from fan to diffuser having all balancing dampers wide open and that during full cooling of all terminal units taking off downstream of the static pressure sensor, the terminal unit on the critical leg has its damper 90 percent or more open.

3.07 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, balance and performance test the following:
1. Make Up Air Units
2. Volume Control Dampers
3. Variable speed exhaust fans
4. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.08 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:
1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Air Moving Equipment:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.
6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
13. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
14. Fan RPM.

C. Return Air/Outside Air:
1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. B. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.

10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. 13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

D. Exhaust Fans:
1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.
10. Number of Belts/Make/Size.
11. Fan RPM.

E. Duct Traverses:
1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

F. Heating Coils:
1. Location.
2. Service.
3. Manufacturer.
4. Air flow, design and actual.
5. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
6. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
7. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION:

A. Training:

1. Along with the Design Team and Controls Contractor, train maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with personnel the information contained in Operating and Maintenance Data.

2. Schedule training through the Owner with at least 7 days' prior notice.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.0 PROJECT NARRATIVE

A. This project is an upgrade and modification to the HVAC systems serving the Digester 3 & 4 facility at the Tulsa, Ok. Northside Waste Water Treatment Plant. Principal elements of this project are:

- Replace the existing DDC control system with a new DDC system, utilizing all new controllers, sensors, airflow stations and end use devices.
- Integrate the new control system into the existing Make Up Air Units (MAUs), Exhaust Fans and Motor Controls (Starters and Variable Speed Drives (VFDs)),
- Replace the existing DX cooling system serving the Control Room. This to include new cooling coil, piping and new pad mounted condensing unit.
- Replace the direct fired heating sections in the Make Up Air Units with indirect fired natural gas heating sections as indicated on the drawings.
- Existing volume control dampers in the supply duct of MAU01 will be reused, fitted with new damper motors.
- Conduct NEBB Certified Testing-Adjusting-Balancing and Certified Installation and Performance Verification as per the project specifications.
- Provide in-depth training and orientation for the Tulsa WW operations staff.

1.01. WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish a totally native BACnet-based system. Control system is a replacement and upgrade of an existing system. Upgraded system must be compatible with the system installed in the owners Operations Building.

B. System

1. Provide all necessary BACnet-compliant hardware and software to meet the system's functional specifications.

2. Prepare individual hardware layouts, interconnection drawings, and software configuration from project design data.

3. Implement the detailed design for all analog and binary objects, system databases, graphic displays, logs, and management reports based on control descriptions, logic drawings, configuration data, and bid documents.

4. Design, provide, and install all equipment cabinets, panels, data communication network cables needed, and all associated hardware.

5. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between supplied cabinets, application controllers, and input/output devices.

6. Provide and install all interconnecting cables between all equipment controllers.

7. Provide complete manufacturer's specifications for all items that are supplied. Include vendor name of every item supplied.

8. Provide supervisory specialists and technicians at the job site to assist in all phases of system installation, startup, and commissioning.

9. Provide a comprehensive operator and technician training program as described herein.

10. Provide as-built documentation, operator's terminal software, diagrams, and all other associated project operational documentation (such as technical manuals) on approved media, the sum total of which accurately represents the final system.

11. All measurable points on each piece of hardware, duct, or equipment monitored by the building control system shall be made available to view, control, and trend from the user interface.

1.02. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. A distributed logic control system complete with all software and hardware functions shall be provided and installed. System shall be completely based on ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2001, BACnet. This system is to control all mechanical equipment, using native BACnet-compliant components. Non-BACnet-compliant or proprietary equipment or systems (including gateways) shall not be acceptable and are specifically prohibited.

1.03. APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Siemens, Alerton, Johnson FX or approved equal.

1.04. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Responsibility: The supplier of the EMCS shall be responsible for inspection and Quality Assurance (QA) for all materials and workmanship furnished.

B. Component Testing: Maximum reliability shall be achieved through extensive use of high-quality, pre-tested components. Each and every controller, sensor, and all other DDC components shall be individually tested by the manufacturer prior to shipment.

C. Tools, Testing and Calibration Equipment: The EMCS supplier shall provide all tools, testing, and calibration equipment necessary to ensure reliability and accuracy of the system.

D. The systems control contractor shall have been in business locally a minimum of five years and be the authorized installing contractor for the manufacturer of the BACnet components.

E. Control system shall be engineered, programmed and supported completely by representative's local office that must be within 75 miles of the Tulsa Waster Water Authority Northside site.

1.05. SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings

1. The system supplier shall submit engineered drawings, control sequence, and bill of materials for approval.

2. Drawings shall be submitted in the following standard sizes: 11" x 17" (ANSI B).

3. Eight complete sets (copies) of submittal drawings shall be provided.

4. Drawings shall be available on CD-ROM.

1.06. WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of

one year from completion of system acceptance.

B. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be 24 hours Monday through Friday, 48 hours on Saturday and Sunday.

C. This warranty shall apply equally to both hardware and software.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. BACnet APPLICATION EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

A. Provide one or more native BACnet application controllers for each controlled piece of equipment. All controllers shall interface to building controller via MS/TP LAN using BACnet protocol. No gateways shall be used. Controllers shall include input, output and self-contained logic program as needed for complete control of units. Controllers shall be fully programmable using graphical programming blocks. Programming tool shall be resident at the operator workstation.

B. BACnet Conformance

1. Application controllers shall as a minimum support MS/TP BACnet LAN types. They shall communicate directly via this BACnet LAN at 9.6, 19.2, 38.4 and 76.8 Kbps, as native BACnet devices. Application controllers shall be of BACnet conformance class 3 and support all BACnet services necessary to provide the following BACnet functional groups:

   a. Files Functional Group

   b. Reinitialize Functional Group

   c. Device Communications Functional Group

2. Please refer to section 22.2, BACnet Functional Groups, in the BACnet standard, for a complete list of the services that must be directly supported to provide each of the functional groups listed above. All proprietary services, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

3. Standard BACnet object types supported shall include as a minimum—Analog Input, Analog Output, Analog Value, Binary Input, Binary Output, Binary Value, Device, File, and Program object types. All proprietary object types, if used in the system, shall be thoroughly documented and provided as part of the submittal data. All necessary tools shall be supplied for working with proprietary information.

C. Application controllers shall include universal inputs with 10-bit resolution that accept 3K and 10K thermistors, 0–10VDC, 0–5 VDC, 4–20 mA and dry contact signals. Any input on a controller may be either analog or digital with a minimum of 3 inputs that accept pulses. Controller shall also include support and modifiable programming for interface to intelligent room sensor with digital display. Controller shall include binary and analog outputs on board. Analog outputs shall be switch selectable as either 0–10VDC or 0–20mA. Software shall include scaling features for analog outputs. Application controller shall include 24VDC voltage supply for use as power supply to external sensors.

D. All program sequences shall be stored on board application controller in EEPROM. No batteries shall be needed to retain logic program. All program sequences shall be executed by controller

10 times per second and capable of multiple PID loops for control of multiple devices. All calculations shall be completed using floating-point math and system shall support display of all information in floating-point nomenclature at operator's terminal. Programming of application controller shall be completely modifiable in the field over the installed BACnet LANs from the Touch Screen Interface.

E. Application controller shall include support for intelligent room sensor (see section 2.9.B.) Display on intelligent room sensor shall be programmable at application controller and include an operating mode and a field service mode. All button functions and display data shall be programmable to show specific controller data in each mode based on which button is pressed on the sensor.

2.02. OPERATOR'S WORKSTATION

A. Contractor shall furnish and install (1) new operator workstation and associated software for graphical user interface (GUI).

2.03. SENSORS and MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Temperature Sensors

1. All temperature sensors to be solid state electronic, factory-calibrated to within 0.5°F, totally interchangeable with housing appropriate for application. Wall sensors to be installed as indicated on drawings. Mount top of thermostat at approximately 44 inches above finished floor, align with light switch of associated room. Duct sensors to be installed such that the sensing element is in the main air stream.

B. Room Sensor with LCD Readout

1. Sensor shall contain a backlit LCD digital display and user function keys along with temperature sensor. Controller shall function as room control unit, and shall allow occupant to raise and lower setpoint, and activate terminal unit for override use—all within limits as programmed by building operator. Sensor shall also allow service technician access to hidden functions as described in sequence of operation.

2. Room Sensor shall simultaneously display room setpoint, room temperature, outside temperature, and fan status (if applicable) at each controller. This unit shall be programmable, allowing site developers the flexibility to configure the display to match their application.

3. Override time may be set and viewed in half-hour increments. Override time count down shall be automatic, but may be reset to zero by occupant from the sensor. Time remaining shall be displayed. Display shall show the word "OFF" in unoccupied mode unless a function button is pressed.

2.04. ENCLOSURES

A. All controllers, power supplies and relays shall be mounted in enclosures.

B. Enclosures may be NEMA 1 when located in a clean, dry, indoor environment. Indoor enclosures shall be NEMA 12 when installed in other than a clean environment.

C. Enclosures shall have hinged, locking doors.

D. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for all enclosures in any mechanical room or electrical room. Include location and unit served on nameplate. Laminated plastic shall be 1/8" thick

sized appropriately to make label easy to read.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. EXAMINATION

A. Prior to starting work, carefully inspect installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where work of this Section may properly commence.

B. Notify the owners' representative in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work.

C. Do not begin work until all unsatisfactory conditions are resolved.

3.02. INSTALLATION (GENERAL)

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide all miscellaneous devices, hardware, software, interconnections installation and programming required to ensure a complete operating system in accordance with the sequences of operation and point schedules.

3.03. INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL WIRING

A. Provide all interlock and control wiring. All wiring shall be installed neatly and professionally, in accordance with Specification Division 16 and all national, state and local electrical codes.

B. Provide wiring as required by functions as specified and as recommended by equipment manufacturers, to serve specified control functions. Provide shielded low capacitance wire for all communications trunks.

C. Control wiring shall not be installed in power circuit raceways. Magnetic starters and disconnect switches shall not be used as junction boxes. Provide auxiliary junction boxes as required. Coordinate location and arrangement of all control equipment with the owner's representative prior to rough-in.

D. Provide auxiliary pilot duty relays on motor starters as required for control function.

E. Provide power for all control components from nearest electrical control panel or as indicated on the electrical drawings—coordinate with electrical contractor.

F. All control wiring in the mechanical, electrical, telephone and boiler rooms to be installed in raceways. All other wiring to be installed neatly and inconspicuously per local code requirements.

G. Reuse the existing control panels, raceway, cabling and wiring to the extent possible. Do not reuse any control devices, relays, sensors, air flow sensors or transformers.

3.04. PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION;

A. After initial installation and start-up of the controls system, provide to the Owner and Design

team preliminary site commissioning documentation of the system, Owner and Design Team will review the documentation then will schedule a site visit with the TAB and Controls Contractor to verify the documentation. This to include:

- Detailed calibration of all duct mounted airflow stations.
- Detailed calibration of differential pressure sensors.
- Detailed calibration and function of duct mounted temperature sensors..

3.05. TRAINING

A. Provide application engineer to instruct owner in operation of systems and equipment.

B. Provide on-site training above as required, up to 8 hours as part of this contract.

END OF SECTION

203.998 Mobilization Bid Item – A mobilization bid item is included to help cover initial costs of bonds, insurance, permits, submittal preparation and other incidental costs.

203.998.1 Payment shall be made for a Mobilization Bid Item which is intended to cover the costs of bonds, insurance, permits, submittal preparation and other incidental costs. Payment of the Mobilization Bid Item may be requested in full on the first payment application. The Mobilization Bid Item shall not exceed five percent (**5%**) of the **sum of all Base Bid Items excluding the Mobilization Bid Item**. Add Alternate Items are not part of the Base Bid Items.

END OF SECTION

203.999 Mechanical, Electrical, Plumbing, and Unforeseen Circumstances Allowance – The allowance amount is shown on the bid proposal for various mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or unforeseen circumstances work not shown on the Construction Drawings or specified in the Contract Documents.

203.999.1 The allowance shall be used for cost of materials, labor, installation, and overhead and profit for additional MEP/Unforeseen Circumstances work that is not shown on the Construction Drawings or specified in the Contract Documents.

203.999.2 The allowance shall be used only at the discretion of the City of Tulsa. Any allowance balance remaining at the completion of the contract will be credited back to the City of Tulsa on the final Application for Payment submitted by the contractor.

203.999.3 The contractor shall provide to the City of Tulsa representative a written request for the use of any of the allowance with a schedule of values and all associated backup information.

203.999.4 The contractor shall proceed with work included in the allowance only after receiving a written order from the City of Tulsa representative authorizing such work. Proceeding with work expected to be covered in the allowance without a written order from the City of Tulsa representative will be at the contractor's risk. Contractor may not be paid for unapproved work/materials at the discretion of the City of Tulsa representative.

203.999.5 Any additional costs for bonds and insurance shall not be included in any MEP allowance because this cost is already included in the contract.

END OF SECTION

204 ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT & WORK

The cost of items in this Section and other Sections of these specifications shall be equitably included in the appropriate Bid items.

204.1 Prior to disposal of any material or equipment that is City of Tulsa property and removed as part of the contract work, Contractor shall contact the appropriate **WWTP Plant Superintendent** and explicitly offer to the Authority first right to claim and retain such materials or equipment as City of Tulsa property. Contractor shall be responsible for the disposal of all such equipment and materials not claimed by the Authority. Items identified for salvage shall be removed carefully, protected, palletized and delivered to the Northside or Southside Maintenance Department. A copy of the Contractor's transmittal shall be provided to the Engineer after delivery.

204.2 Contractor shall field verify all elevations and dimensions of existing piping, valves, and equipment to be demolished. Contractor work shall be based on field measurements and shall include field adjustments and additions for the proper installation of equipment. The contractor shall take note of all objects in the vicinity of equipment being installed to ensure that there are no issues with interference. It is the responsibility of the contractor to make modifications necessary to adjacent objects such as pipe supports and similar to install the new equipment unless such objects are not reasonably visible during the site visit. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review all field conditions and take necessary field measurements prior to ordering equipment. The City of Tulsa will make available the information it has pertaining to the existing equipment.

204.3 General Equipment Requirements:

204.3.1 Approved Equal Equipment: The manufacturers and models specified in the equipment specifications are considered pre-approved. The winning contractor may, at their discretion, submit for approval equipment that has not been approved prior to the bid opening. When doing this, the contractor should be aware that the submitted equipment must not only meet the performance requirements stated in the equipment specifications, but it also must meet or exceed the manufacturing, material, and quality specifications of the pre-approved equipment even though those specifications are not expressly listed in the section. The Engineer will review any non pre-approved equipment through the submittal process and compare it with the pre-approved equipment to determine that the equipment is or is not equal. Contractor should be

prepared to supply technical data, material information, standards conformance information, and other related information as requested by the Engineer. If the requested information is not supplied, the equipment will be deemed to be not equal. Approval of non pre-approved equipment will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

204.3.2 Equipment Demolition: All equipment shall be demolished in accordance with each bid item section. No existing equipment is to be abandoned in place unless specifically noted otherwise. All equipment being removed during demolition shall either be set aside for determination of surplus value or disposed of by the contractor per each bid item specification. If after removing the old equipment and installing the new equipment there are unused items still in place, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to remove these items in a manner that will not affect adjacent equipment or systems. All removed electrical and fluid components shall be properly capped off at the point of removal. Removal shall be performed in a manner that will allow re-installation/replacement of the removed items at a later date if necessary.

204.3.3 Gauges: Each pump shall be provided with a combination pressure/vacuum gauge in the suction piping and a pressure gauge in the discharge piping. Gauges shall conform to ANSI/ASME B40.1 and shall be indicating dial type, with C-type phosphor bronze Bourdon tube and stainless steel rotary geared movement, or direct drive type with stainless steel helical-wound capillary tube pressure sensing element. The gauge shall have a phenolic open front turret case, and adjustable pointer, a stainless steel or phenolic ring, and an acrylic or shatterproof glass window. The dial shall be 4 ½ inches in diameter, with white background and black markings. Pointer travel shall span not less than 200 degrees or more than 270 degrees. All gauges shall be Accuracy Grade A or better. Pressure gauges shall read in pounds per square inch. Compound gauges shall read in inches of mercury vacuum and pounds per square inch. The range of each gauge shall be per pump manufacturer's recommendation.

All gauges shall be installed with a diaphragm seal, brass flushing port and brass isolation valve of appropriate size.

204.3.4 Mechanical Seals and Seal Water:

204.3.4.1 All pumps shall be equipped with cartridge mounted double mechanical seals recommended by the pump manufacturer and compatible with Pump Seal Water Support Systems (PSWSS) installed at each pump. Refer to Construction Drawings and pump specifications for additional requirements.

204.3.4.2 The new seal water conditioning station (SWCS) and PSWSS may contain components that were not originally part of an existing seal water system. It is the responsibility of the contractor to supply and install all necessary electrical components including wiring, conduit, connectors, contactors and appurtenances required for the complete installation of the new seal water system. It may also be necessary to integrate the new seal water system components into the existing equipment control system. The contractor shall be responsible for all labor and materials required to integrate new components into the existing control system. All electrical work on the seal water station shall conform to the General Electrical Requirements herein. Contractor shall demolish and remove all existing seal water components not reused in construction.

204.3.4.3 Seal water piping and accessories shall not utilize rigid PVC piping. Seal water lines connected directly to the mechanical seals shall be PEX. All other piping in the seal water station shall be of a non-corrosive metal material such as stainless steel, or painted copper. Valves and other components shall be bronze unless otherwise required.

204.3.4.4 Some existing pumps do not have mechanical seals. Contractor shall determine from field investigations the location of seal water for those pumps. It is the responsibility of the contractor to supply and install all seal water piping, electrical work and materials, and control work and materials required to add a seal water station where one was not used for existing equipment. Locations are to be approved by the engineer.

204.3.4.5 If a new pump is installed that does not require seal water and there are existing seal water lines at the pump location, it is the responsibility of the contractor to remove existing water lines. Lines shall be removed as far up stream as possible to a point that will not interfere with water supply to other equipment. No existing lines shall be abandoned in place.

204.3.5 Valves:

204.3.5.1 All valve parts and surfaces shall be of corrosion resistant materials or have a factory applied epoxy coating sufficient to prevent corrosion in a wastewater environment. See painting/coating section for coating thickness requirements.

204.3.5.2 Plug Valves and Check Valves: Plug valves and check valves shall be of the same size, style and construction as the units being replaced. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the existing valves and provide correct similar units. Acceptable manufacturers are Pratt, DeZurik, Clow, Val-Matic, or an approved equal.

204.3.5.3 Butterfly Valves: Butterfly valves shall be of the same size, style, and construction as the units being replaced. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the existing valves and provide correct similar units. Acceptable manufactures are DeZurik, Clow, Val-Matic, or an approved equal.

204.3.5.4 Gate Valves: Gate valves shall be of the same size, style and construction as the units being replaced. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the existing valves and provide correct similar units. Acceptable manufacturers are Wey, DeZurik, or approved equal.

204.3.5.5 Plug and butterfly valves supplied with hand wheel operators that are installed more than 6'-0" above floor level shall be supplied with chain wheels and chains to allow for valve operation from the floor.

204.3.5.6 Valves and operators shall be selected by the contractor such that when installed in close proximity to one another

the operators will be a sufficient distance apart to allow for uninhibited use by personnel.

204.3.5.7 All Valve placement and orientation shall be installed per Manufacture's recommendations. Systems operation and valve orientation layout (drawing) shall be included in the submittals for review with valve submittal(s).

204.3.6 Equipment Tagging: New equipment shall be tagged, according to the requirements listed below and City standards, with a permanent and visible tag showing the new equipment number and naming using the City of Tulsa Equipment ID numbering system. All tags should be visible to anyone without the need to remove covers or otherwise "hunt" for the tag. See individual equipment sections for Equipment ID numbers for each item. Tags shall conform to the following specifications.

204.3.6.1 Requirements:

- Any equipment valued over $1,000

- All Valves greater than 6"

- All valves great than 2" buried. Concrete collar tags for valves require a 316 stainless steel tag at each installed location. See valve box concrete collar detail for additional required details.

- All relief and motorized valves that are smaller than 6"

- Any equipment that requires preventive maintenance

- Any equipment that is critical to the process of the plant

- Any equipment that is considered a Safety item

- Emergency Eyewash/Showers

- All Fire Extinguishers

- All Ladders

- Hoists

- All Detectors

- Overhead Doors

- Fire Alarms/Sprinklers

- Emergency Lights

- All electrically powered devices require three (3ea) tags at minimum - one at unit, one on the disconnect and on panel/switch/MMC bucket.

- All equipment with assigned Equipment number

- All mechanical, heating, ventilation and cooling system equipment. Each unit and item of maintenance location shall be tagged individually, along with each component within the system in other areas of the building/facility. Custom engrave (bi-laminated) plastic sleeved tags with equipment numbers, naming and direction arrows for each piping, refrigerant lines, condensate, drain lines and system lines shall receive a label every 6 LF at min which can be readable from below or system access point.

204.3.6.2 Equipment ID tagging shall meet the following requirements:

PRODUCTS

Equipment ID Number and Name Tagging Plates

All equipment tagged on the drawings, except for buried submerged equipment shall be provided with an Equipment ID Number Plate bearing the equipment tag number and equipment name. Each equipment ID Plates shall be rectangular 3.5"x .75" and 1/16" thick laminated blue phenolic plastic engraving stock that is U/V stable. Lettering shall be 1 line of text, centered, and white capitalized block letters .25" high and engraved to a depth of 0.08mm.

Equipment ID Number Plates must follow the Equipment ID numbering and naming scheme. Each equipment or systems should also include an additional tag noting the general name of the equipment or system adjacent to the equipment ID numbering tag (i.e., "Final Clarifier #3", VFD for Pump #2, etc.).

Equipment ID Number Plates shall be attached with permanent adhesive or stainless fasteners.

Additional Number Plates shall be provided for ancillary devices associated with each piece of new tagged equipment.

Additional tags shall be provided for all electrical disconnects, variable frequency drives, switching and Motor Control Centers whether new or existing.

VALVE, BUTTERFLY AND GATE EQUIPMENT ID NUMBER AND NAME TAGGING PLATES

Equipment ID Number and Name Plates

Additional details for all valves and gates, except buried or submerged valves, that have been assigned an Equipment ID number on the Drawings or in the valve or gate schedule, shall be provided with a permanent number plate. Equipment ID Number Plates shall be round 1.5" and 1/16" thick laminated blue phenolic plastic engraving stock that is U/V stable. Lettering shall be in 3 sections, centered, and white capitalized block letters 3/16" high and engraved to a depth of 0.08mm.

Example: 1st line XXXX-

2nd line XXXX-

3rd line XXXXX

Equipment ID Number Plates must follow the Equipment ID numbering and naming scheme. Reference the project equipment warranty log for additional information.

Equipment ID Number Plates shall be attached with permanent stainless cable ties or stainless fasteners. Plated or coated fasteners will not be permitted.

See contract drawings for buried valves concrete collar details and special custom stainless steel tagging requirements. All buried valves 2" and greater require a engraved stainless steel tagging with system name and equipment number.

204.3.7 Equipment Coatings: All equipment shall be supplied with a factory applied coating sufficient to withstand a wastewater environment. Factory applied coating shall be in accordance with the painting/coating section.

204.3.8 Equipment Installation: All anchor bolt connections shall include the use of a washer, lock washer, and nut (without nylon or similar insert).

204.3.8.1 Installation of all equipment and related items shall be performed as directed in the manufacturer's installation instructions.

204.3.8.2 No cutting, drilling or welding of new equipment or part thereof as delivered from the manufacturer for the purpose of adapting or modifying said unit to facilitate its installation will be permitted without written prior approval by the authority.

204.3.8.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for any and all concrete modifications that may be required to install the new equipment. This shall include modifications or replacement of equipment pads and supports. All modifications shall be designed and constructed to conform to the recommendations of *ACI 302.1R-04 Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction* and *ACI 301-10 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete*. All concrete modifications and repairs shall be coated per the painting/coating section herein.

204.3.9 Equipment Start Up and performance:

204.3.9.1 All new equipment installed by the contractor must be started up and be in operational service for 48 hours with no performance issues prior to demolishing and installing like, adjacent equipment in the same system. If the new equipment exhibits any performance issues, the contractor shall repair the equipment/installation as required and begin a new 48 hour observation period.

END OF SECTION

204.4 General Electrical Requirements

204.4.1 Electric Code Compliance: All electrical work shall be performed in compliance with current electrical code.

204.4.2 Electrical Disconnects: All equipment installed or worked on with an electrical portion in the scope of work shall have a new local disconnect switch installed unless specially noted otherwise on a specific plan sheet. All local disconnect switches shall be of 316 stainless steel construction meeting NEMA 4X standards. In the event a Class 1, Division 1 rating is required for explosion proof service, the disconnect shall meet all required ratings for Class 1, Division 1 service. Control panels that incorporate an integral disconnect will not be required to have an external disconnect.

204.4.3 Electric Motors: All electric motors shall be premium efficiency, suitable for operating the intended equipment per the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

204.4.4 Electrical Wiring & Related Items: Contractor shall use caution to avoid damage to existing power cables. These cables shall be reused in new equipment installation provided their reuse meets current code requirements. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to existing electrical equipment or power cables. The contractor shall be responsible for removing the existing control system and replacing it with the new control system. No unused remnants of the existing control system shall be abandoned in place.

204.4.5 Identification: Conduits in manholes, hand-holes, building entrance pull boxes, junction boxes and equipment shall be provided with identification tags. Identification tags shall be 19 gage stainless steel with ½ inch stamped letters and numbers as indicated on the drawings. Identification tags shall be attached to conduits with nylon tie wraps and shall be positioned to be readily visible.

204.4.6 Rigid Steel Conduit shall be heavy wall, plated/hot-dip galvanized, shall conform to ANSI C80.1, and shall be manufactured in accordance with UL 6. Not applicable to this contract unless specifically noted otherwise.

204.4.7 Liquid tight Flexible Metal Conduit shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, shall be covered with a moisture proof polyvinyl chloride jacket, and shall be UL labeled. For interior applications only.

204.4.8 Rigid Nonmetallic (PVC) Conduit - PVC conduit shall be heavy wall, Schedule 40, UL labeled for aboveground and underground uses, and shall conform to NEMA TC-2 and UL651. Not acceptable and not applicable to this contract.

204.4.9 Aluminum Rigid Conduit system:

204.4.9.1 The conduit shall be rigid aluminum, threaded, T-1 temper as part of electrical of an all-aluminum conduit system with couplings, bends and fittings as required. Any fasteners and other hardware shall be 316 stainless steel as required and applicable. In the event a Class 1, Division 1 rating is required for explosion proof service, the conduit system shall meet all required ratings for Class 1, Division 1 service. Provide in all interior and exterior installation locations.

204.4.9.2 The conduit system shall be UL 6A and ANSI C80 5 rated for application.

204.4.9.3 Provide "seal-off" corrosion protection at all and panels, device outlets and equipment as recommended by conduit Manufacture.

204.4.9.4 Acceptable manufactures are Wheatland Tube, Republic Conduit, and American Conduit by Sapa or equal.

204.4.9.5 Unless a Manufacturer requirements, code or other governing requirement specifically require something other than aluminum conduits, all conduits and accessories shall be aluminum with 316

204.4.9.6 All aluminum in contact with concrete shall be coated or have isolation to the concrete to minimize corrosion.

204.4.9.7 All fasteners, bolts, screws, anchor bolts and other related components to support the aluminum conduit system shall be 316 stainless steel.

204.4.10 Conductors. All conductors in power, control and instrumentation circuits shall be identified and color coded as described herein.

204.4.10.1 Conductor Identification Number. Except for lighting and receptacle circuits, each individual conductor in power, control and instrumentation circuits shall be provided with wire identification markers at the point of termination.

204.4.10.2 The wire numbers shall be of the heat-shrinkable tube type, with custom typed identification numbers.

204.4.10.3 The wire numbers shall be as indicated on the equipment manufacturer's drawings.

204.4.10.4 The wire markers shall be positioned to be readily visible for inspection.

204.4.11 Conductor Color Coding. Power conductors shall be color coded as indicated below. For conductors 6 AWG and smaller, the color coding shall be insulation finish color. For sizes larger than 6 AWG, the color coding may be by marking tape. The equipment grounding conductor shall be green or green with one or more yellow stripes if the conductor is insulated.

204.4.11.1 The following color coding system shall be used for Power conductors:

204.4.11.1.1 120/240V, single-phase – black, red and white

204.4.11.1.2 120/208V, three-phase – black, red, blue and white

204.4.11.1.3 120/240V, three-phase – black, orange, blue and white

204.4.11.1.4 277/480V, three-phase – brown, orange, yellow and gray

204.4.11.1.5 Where 120/240 and 120/208 volt system share the same conduit or enclosure, the neutral for either the 120/240 volt system or the 208 volt system shall be white with a permanent identifiable violet stripe.

204.4.11.2 Control and instrumentation circuit conductors shall be color coded as indicated below:

204.4.11.2.1 Multiconductor Control Cable: 600 Volt Multiconductor 14 AWG Control Cable

204.4.11.2.2 REFERENCE: UL 83, UL 1277, ICEA S-73-532, ICEA S-58-679.

204.4.11.2.3 CONDUCTOR: 14 AWG, 7 OR 19 strands, concentric-lay, uncoated copper. Maximum operating temperature 90°C dry, 75°C wet.

204.4.11.2.4 INSULATION: Polyvinyl chloride, not less than 15 mils average thickness;13 mils minimum thickness, UL 83 Type THHN and THWN.

204.4.11.2.5 SHIELD: None.

204.4.11.2.6 JACKET: Conductor: Nylon, 4 mils minimum thickness, UL 83.

204.4.11.2.7 Cable assembly: Black, flame-retardant polyvinyl, UL 1277, applied over tape-wrapped cable core.

204.4.11.2.8 COLOR INDENTIFICATION: ICEA S-58-679, Method1, Table 2 or ICEA S-58-679, Method 3, Table 2. White or green conductors shall not be provided. A durable marking shall be provided on the surface of the cable at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Marking shall include manufacturer's name, Type THWN or THHN, conductor size, number of conductors, and voltage class.

204.4.12 Signal Control Cable:

204.4.12.1 REFERENCE: UL 62, UL 1277.

204.4.12.2 CONDUCTOR: 16 AWG,7-strand, concentric-lay, uncoated copper. Maximum operating temperature 90°C dry, 75°C wet.

204.4.12.3 INSULATION: Polyvinyl Chloride, not less than 15 mils average thickness: 13 mils minimum thickness, UL 62, Type TFN.

204.4.12.4 LAY: Twisted pair with 1-1/2 inch to 2-1/2 inch lay.

204.4.12.5 SHIELD: Cable assembly, combination aluminum-polyester tape and 7-strand, 20 AWG minimum size, tinned copper drain wire, shield applied to achieve 100 percent cover over insulation conductors.

204.4.12.6 JACKET: Conductor. Nylon, 4 mils minimum thickness, UL 62.

204.4.12.7 Cable assembly: Black, flame-retardant polyvinyl chloride, UL 1277, applied over tape-wrapped cable core.

204.4.12.8 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION: One conductor black, one conductor white.

204.4.13 Single Conductors: 600 Volt, Single Conductor Power Cable

204.4.13.1 REFERENCE: UL 83, ICEA S-95-658 (NEMA WC 70).

204.4.13.2 CONDUCTOR: Stranded, uncoated copper. Maximum operating temperature 90°C dry, 75°C wet.

204.4.13.3 INSULATION: Polyvinyl, UL 83, type THHN and THWN, ICEA S-95-658.

204.4.13.4 SHIELD: None

204.4.13.5 JACKET: Conductor. Nylon, 4 mils minimum thickness, UL 83.

204.4.14 Pump Control Panels (Cabinets) – Unless otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide each unit with the following system components to conform to the following specifications:

204.4.14.1 Input Disconnect: Furnish an input circuit breaker with an interrupting rating of 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

204.4.14.2 Control Devices: Include door mounted control and monitoring devices for each sump pump as follows:

A. "Manual-OFF-Auto" control selection

B. Power disconnect

C. Elapsed time meter; shall be non-resettable, rollover at 9999 hours showing resolution of 0.1 hours

D. Phase loss monitor

E. Indicator lamps for Power On, Run, Phase Loss and Overload.

204.4.14.3 NEMA contactors size 1 or larger rated to handle the connected load.

204.4.14.4 Refer to Drawings for control panel schematics for additional requirements.

204.4.14.5 Coil Voltage: 120-volts, 60-hertz.

204.4.15 Variable Frequency Drives (VFD):

204.4.15.1 Enclosures: New VFD units shall be supplied with and installed in a new enclosure. All component enclosures shall be NEMA 12 compliant, and shall fit in the location of replaced equipment.

204.4.15.2 System Features: Contractor shall provide each unit with the following system components to conform to the following specifications:

204.4.15.3 Input Disconnect: Furnish an input circuit breaker with an interrupting rating of 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes

204.4.15.4 The VFD units must comply with all requirements of the existing pumps. The new VFD units shall be 18 pulse "clean power", low harmonic in compliance with IEEE 519 guidelines for harmonic mitigation and have a continuous output current of approximately 30% more than the motor full load nameplate current.

204.4.15.5 New VFD units shall be installed with no cutting, drilling or welding of the new equipment or part thereof as delivered from the manufacturer, for the purpose of adapting or modifying said unit to facilitate its installation, will be permitted without written prior approval by the Authority.

204.4.15.6 Control Devices: Include door mounted control and monitoring devices for each drive as follows:

Start push button

Stop push button

"Local-OFF-Remote" control selection

Maintained Emergency shutdown button – Palm press and red in color

Speed selection – Door mounted potentiometer operating single turn 0% - 100%

Frequency meter with hertz and 0-100 scales

Output ammeter

Elapsed time meter shall be non-resettable, rollover at 9999 hours showing resolution of 0.1 hours

Diagnostic package with fault indication and reset push button

Indicator lamps for the ON, OFF, Auto, Vibration and FAULT unit status conditions

Vibration sensors shall be installed and operated such that when a vibration alarm is triggered, the VFD/Pump shuts down automatically

Vibration sensors shall have the operating capacity of sending a 4-20 mA signal to an analog PLC input and a dry set of contacts for the relay logic

204.4.15.7 PLC Control Features: Furnish a control system for each drive to allow the following Auto/PLC functions:

Remote, isolated 4-20 mA speed control input

Isolated 4-20 mA speed output

PLC Remote Run command

Alarm outputs

ON/OFF status output

Additional features and controls specified with the drive equipment

Local/Auto status output

204.4.15.8 New and replacement VFDs shall be installed such that all 4-20mA features are available. If a VFD being replaced is not currently configured to communicate with the SCADA system, the replacement unit shall communicate with the SCADA system in the same manner of a new VFD installation. On new VFD installations, all 4-20mA communication features shall be installed in the VFD for future connection to the SCADA system. All function and options which are included in the new VFD shall be integrated fully into the City's SCADA system, including SCADA screen(s).

204.4.15.9 General Purpose Contactors: Provide general purpose contactors in accordance with NEMA ICS 2 meeting the following:

Coil Voltage: 120-volts, 60-hertz

Poles: Provide three-pole contactors, unless otherwise indicated.

204.4.15.10 Electrical Wiring: Contractor shall be responsible for verifying or replacing all wiring from existing breakers and/or disconnects to the new equipment including replacing breakers as required. All wiring and electrical construction shall meet current electrical code.

204.4.15.11 Complete O&M Manuals and operating parameters shall be supplied on CD.

204.4.15.12 Electrical Wiring & Related Items:

204.4.15.13 All wire to wire connections shall be made using insulated mechanical connectors. All shielded cable shall use heat shrink to cover cable outer cover and shield for termination. No wire nuts or butt splices are to be used unless previous authorization is given by the engineer. Insulated mechanical connectors shall be manufactured by

Penn-Union, Galvan Industries, Polaris Electrical Connectors, or an approved equal manufacturer.

204.4.1514 Power and control wiring will follow the NFPA 79 Chapter 13 standard.

204.4.15.15 Control wiring labeling shall follow NFPA 79 Chapter 13 standard. Control wiring identification tags shall be a thermal transfer print. A Brady TLS2200 or equivalent.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials and equipment required and install complete and make operational, electrical system as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. The work shall include the following:

1. Provide conduit, wire and field connections for all motors, motor controllers, control devices, control panels and electrical equipment furnished under Divisions 1, 11, 13 and 15.

2. Provide conduit, wiring and terminations for variable frequency drives, reactors, harmonic filters, transformers and power factor correction capacitors furnished and mounted under other related Divisions.

C. Each bidder or their authorized representatives shall, before preparing their proposal, visit all areas of the existing buildings and structures in which work under this sub-bid is to be performed and inspect carefully the present installation. The submission of the proposal by this bidder shall be considered evidence that their representative has visited the buildings and structures and noted the locations and conditions under which the work will be performed and that he/she takes full responsibility for a complete knowledge of all factors governing his/her work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. As a minimum all equipment specified in each Section of Division 16 shall be submitted at one time. As an example all lighting fixtures shall be submitted together, all motor control centers shall be submitted together, etc. Submittals that do not comply will be returned disapproved.

B. Mark submittals to clearly identify proposed equipment including accessories, options, and features and to exclude parts not applicable to the project. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submittal piece of literature and each submittal drawing shall clearly reference the Project Specification and/or Contract Drawing that the submittal is to cover. General catalogs will not be accepted as cut sheets to fulfill submittal requirements.

C. Check shop drawings for accuracy prior to submittal. Shop drawings shall be stamped with the date checked and a statement indicating that the shop drawings conform to this Section and the Drawings. This statement shall also list all exceptions to this Section and the Drawings. Mark submittals to identify proposed equipment including accessories, options and features being proposed for approval and exclude parts not to be used. Shop drawings not so checked and noted shall be returned marked NOT APPROVED.

D. The Engineer's check shall be for conformance with the design concept of the project and compliance with this Section and the Drawings. Errors and omissions on approved shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of providing materials and workmanship required by this Section and the Drawings.

E. All dimensions shall be field verified at the job site and coordinated with the work of all other trades.

F. Material shall not be ordered or shipped until the shop drawings have been approved. No material shall be ordered or shop work started if shop drawings are marked "APPROVED AS NOTED - CONFIRM," "APPROVED AS NOTED - RESUBMIT" or "NOT APPROVED."

G. Operation and Maintenance Data

1. Submit operations and maintenance data for equipment furnished under this Division, in accordance with Section 01730. The manuals shall be prepared specifically for this installation and shall include catalog data sheets, drawings, equipment lists, descriptions, parts lists including replacement part numbers, to instruct operating and maintenance personnel unfamiliar with such equipment.

2. Manuals shall include the following as a minimum:

a. A complete "As-Built" set of approved shop drawings.

b. A complete list of the equipment supplied, including serial numbers, ranges and pertinent data.

c. Detailed service, maintenance and operation instructions for each item supplied.

H. Exceptions for Submittals

1. Exceptions to the Specifications or Drawings shall be clearly defined by the Electrical Subcontractor in a separate section of each submittal package. The submittal shall contain the reason for the exception, the exact nature of the exception and the proposed substitution so that a proper evaluation may be made by the Engineer. The acceptability of any device or methodology submitted as an "or equal" or "exception" to the Specifications shall be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

I. Submittals will be returned to the Contractor under one of the following codes.

Code 1 - "APPROVED" is assigned when there are no notations or comments on the submittal. When returned under this code the Contractor may release the equipment and/or material for manufacture.

Code 2 - "APPROVED AS NOTED" - This code is assigned when a confirmation of the notations and comments IS NOT required by the Contractor. The Contractor may release the equipment or material for manufacture; however, all notations and comments must be incorporated into the final product.

Code 3 - "APPROVED AS NOTED/CONFIRM" - This combination of codes is assigned when a confirmation of the notations and comments IS required by the Contractor. The Contractor may, at his own risk, release the equipment or material for manufacture; however, all notations and comments must be incorporated into the final product. This confirmation shall specifically address each omission and nonconforming item that was noted. Confirmation is to be received by the Engineer within 10 calendar days of the date of the Engineer's transmittal requiring the confirmation.

Code 4 - "APPROVED AS NOTED/RESUBMIT" - This combination of codes is assigned when notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package. This resubmittal is to address all comments, omissions and non-conforming items that were noted. Resubmittal is to be received by the Engineer within 15 calendar days of the date of the Engineer's transmittal requiring the resubmittal.

Code 5 - "NOT APPROVED" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Contract Documents. The Contractor must resubmit the entire package revised to bring the submittal into conformance. It may be necessary to resubmit using a different manufacturer/vendor to meet the Contract Documents.

Code 6 - "COMMENTS ATTACHED" is assigned where there are comments attached to the returned submittal which provide additional data to aid the Contractor.

Code 7 - "RECEIPT ACKNOWLEDGED" - This code is assigned to acknowledge receipt of a submittal that is not subject to the Engineer's review and approval; and, is being filed for informational purposes only. This code is generally used in acknowledging receipt of *means and methods of construction* work plan, field conformance test reports, and Health and Safety plans.

Codes 1 through 5 designate the status of the reviewed submittal with Code 6 showing there has been an attachment of additional data.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Electric equipment, materials and installation shall comply with the National Electrical Code (NEC).

B. Where reference is made to one of the above standards, the revision in effect at the time of bid opening shall apply.

1.04 PRIORITY OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. If, during the performance of the work, the Contractor finds a conflict, error or discrepancy between or among one or more of the Sections or between or among one or more Sections and the Drawings, furnish the higher performance requirements. The higher performance requirement shall be considered the equipment, material, device or installation method which represents the most stringent option, the highest quality or the largest quantity.

B. In all cases, figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions, but work not dimensioned shall be as directed by the Engineer and work not particularly shown, identified, sized, or located shall be the same as similar work that is shown or specified.

C. Detailed Drawings shall govern over general drawings, larger scale Drawings take precedence over smaller scale Drawings, Change Order Drawings shall govern over Contract Drawings and Contract Drawings shall govern over Shop Drawings.

D. If the issue of priority is due to a conflict or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and any referenced standard, or code of any technical society, organization or association, the provisions of the Contract Documents will take precedence if they are more stringent or presumptively cause a higher level of performance. If there is any conflict or

discrepancy between standard specifications, or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or between Laws and Regulations, the higher performance requirement shall be binding on the Contractor, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

E. In accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents, the Contractor accepts the fact that compliance with the priority order specified shall not justify an increase in Contract Price or an extension in Contract Time nor limit in any way, the Contractor's responsibility to comply with all Laws and Regulations at all times

1.05 ENCLOSURE TYPES

A. Unless otherwise required, electrical enclosures shall be NEMA Types as follows:

1. NEMA 4 in outdoor locations, rooms below grade including basements and buried vaults and "WET" locations shown on the Drawings.

2. NEMA 4X in "CORROSIVE" locations shown on the Drawings.

1.06 CODES, INSPECTION AND FEES

A. Equipment, materials and installation shall comply with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.

B. Obtain all necessary permits and pay all fees required for permits and inspections.

1.07 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS

A. Unless specifically stated to the contrary, the Drawings do not show exact locations of conduit runs. Coordinate the conduit installation with other trades and the actual supplied equipment.

B. Install each 3 phase circuit in a separate conduit unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

C. Conduit shown exposed shall be installed exposed; conduit shown concealed shall be installed concealed. Unless otherwise indicated install branch circuit conduits exposed in process/ industrial type spaces and concealed in finished spaces.

D. Where circuits are shown as "home-runs" all necessary fittings and boxes shall be provided for a complete raceway installation. Where home-runs indicate conduit is to be installed concealed or exposed the entire branch circuit shall be installed in the same manner.

E. Verify the exact locations and mounting heights of lighting fixtures, switches and receptacles prior to installation.

F. Except where dimensions are shown, the locations of equipment, fixtures, outlets and similar devices shown on the Drawings are approximate only. Exact locations shall be determined by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer during construction. Obtain information relevant to the placing of electrical work and in case of any interference with other work, proceed as directed by the Engineer and furnish all labor and materials necessary to complete the work in an approved manner.

G. Circuit layouts are not intended to show the number of fittings, or other installation details. Furnish all labor and materials to install and place in satisfactory operation all power, lighting and other electrical systems shown.

H. Redesign of electrical or mechanical work, which is required due to the Contractor's use of an alternate item, arrangement of equipment and/or layout other than specified herein, shall be done by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Redesign and detailed plans shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. No additional compensation will be provided for changes in the work, either his/her own or others, caused by such redesign.

I. Raceways and conductors for low voltage (120 Volts) thermostats controlling HVAC unit heaters, exhaust fans and similar equipment are not shown on the Drawings. Provide raceways and conductors between the thermostats, the HVAC equipment and the motor starters for a complete and operating system. Raceways shall be installed concealed in all finished space and may be installed concealed or exposed in process spaces. Refer to the HVAC drawings for the locations of the thermostats.

1.08 SIZE OF EQUIPMENT

A. Investigate each space in the structure through which electrical equipment furnished under Division 16 must pass to reach its final location. Coordinate shipping splits with the manufacturer to permit safe handling and passage through restricted areas in the structure.

B. The equipment shall be kept upright at all times during storage and handling. When equipment must be tilted for passage through restricted areas, brace the equipment to ensure that the tilting does not impair the functional integrity of the equipment.

1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. As the work progresses, legibly record all field changes on a set of Project Contract Drawings, hereinafter called the "Record Drawings."

1.10 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be new.

B. Material and equipment of the same type shall be the product of one manufacturer and shall be UL listed.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify equipment, disconnect switches, separately mounted motor starters, control stations, etc. furnished under Division 16 with the name of the equipment it serves. Motor control centers, control panels, panelboards, switchboards, switchgear, junction or terminal boxes, transfer switches, etc, shall have nameplate designations as shown on the Drawings.

B. Nameplates shall be engraved, laminated plastic, not less than 1/16-in thick by 3/4-in by 2-1/2-in with 3/16-in high white letters on a black background.

C. Nameplates shall be screw mounted to NEMA 1 enclosures. Nameplates shall be bonded to all other enclosure types using an epoxy or similar permanent waterproof adhesive. Two sided foam adhesive tape is not acceptable. Where the equipment size does not have space for mounting a nameplate the nameplate shall be permanently fastened to the adjacent mounting surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SLEEVES AND FORMS FOR OPENINGS

A. Provide and place all sleeves for conduits penetrating floors, walls, partitions, etc. Locate all slots for electrical work and form before concrete is poured.

B. Exact locations are required for stubbing-up and terminating concealed conduit. Obtain shop drawings and templates from equipment vendors or other subcontractors and locate the concealed conduit before the floor slab is poured.

C. Where setting drawings are not available in time to avoid delay in scheduled floor slab pours, the Engineer may allow the installations of such conduit to be exposed. Requests for this deviation must be submitted in writing. No additional compensation for such change will be allowed.

3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cutting and patching shall be done in a thoroughly workmanlike manner and be in compliance with modifications and repair to concrete as specified. Saw cut concrete and masonry prior to breaking out sections.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Work not installed according to the Drawings and Specification shall be subject to change as directed by the Engineer at Contractor's expense.

B. Electrical equipment shall be protected against mechanical and water damage. Store all electrical equipment in dry permanent shelters. Do not install electrical equipment in place until structures are weather-tight.

C. Damaged equipment shall be replaced or repaired by the equipment manufacturer, at the Engineer's discretion and at the Contractor's expense.

D. Repaint any damage to factory applied paint finish using touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

3.04 WORK SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall designate in writing the qualified electrical supervisor who shall provide supervision to all electrical work on this project. The minimum qualifications for the electrical supervisor shall be a unlimited electrical journeyman as defined by the Oklahoma Construction Industries Board. The supervisor or his appointed alternate possessing at least a journeyman electrician license shall be on site whenever electrical work is being performed. The qualifications of the electrical supervisor shall be subject to approval of the Owner and the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install complete raceway systems as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Home runs indicated are to assist the contractor in identifying raceways to be installed concealed or exposed. Raceways identified to be installed exposed on the Drawings shall be run near the ceilings or along the walls of the areas through which they pass and shall be routed to avoid conflicts with HVAC ducts, cranes and hoists, lighting fixtures, doors and hatches. Raceways indicated to be run concealed shall be run in the center of concrete floor slabs, in partitions, or above hung ceilings, as required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Aluminum Conduit and Fittings

1. Rigid Aluminum conduit, couplings, factory elbows and fittings shall be 6063 alloy and shall comply with ANSI C80.5.

2. Acceptable manufacturers:

   a. New Jersey Aluminum Corp.

   b. AFC Co.

   c. VAW of America, Inc.

   d. Or Equal.

B. Steel Conduit and Fittings

1. Rigid metal conduit (GRS), couplings, factory elbows and fittings shall be heavy wall steel tubing with a hot-dipped galvanized finish inside and out after threading and shall comply with ANSI C 80.1 and UL/6.

2. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC), couplings, factory elbows and fittings shall be medium wall steel tubing with a hot-dipped galvanized finish inside and out after threading and shall comply with UL/1242.

3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT), factory elbows and fittings shall be thin wall steel tubing with an electrically galvanized finish after fabrication and comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL/797.

4. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit Corp.

b. LTV Steel Tubular Products Corp.

c. Triangular PWC Inc.

d. Or equal.

5. Rigid metal and intermediate metal conduit fittings shall be of the threaded type, and shall be steel or malleable iron, with a hot-dipped galvanized finish. Threadless fittings and split couplings are not allowed except in specific applications as approved by the Engineer.

6. Electrical metallic tubing fittings shall be of the rain tight, concrete tight, compression type with malleable iron or pressure cast steel body, steel hex type compression nut and electrically galvanized finish.

7. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Appleton Electric Co.

b. O-Z Gedney Co.

c. RACO Inc.

d. Gould/Efcor

e. Steel City

f. Or equal

C. PVC Coated Rigid Steel Conduit and Fittings

1. PVC coated rigid steel conduit shall be heavy wall steel tubing with a hot-dipped galvanized finish inside and out after threading with a minimum 0.040-in thick, polyvinyl chloride coating permanently bonded to it and an internal chemically cured urethane or enamel coating. The rigid steel conduit shall comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL/6 prior to coating.

2. PVC coated couplings, factory elbows and fitting shall be furnished with a PVC coating bonded to steel the same thickness as used on the PVC coated conduit. The ends of all couplings, fittings, etc. shall have a minimum of one pipe diameter in length of PVC overlap.

3. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. "OCAL" as manufactured by Thomas & Betts

b. "Plasti-Bond Red" as manufactured by Robroy Industries

c. Triangle PWC Inc

d. Or equal

D. Non Metallic Conduit and Fittings

1. PVC conduit shall be rigid polyvinyl chloride schedule 40. Rigid PVC conduit up to trade sizes 3-1/2-in shall comply with NEMA TC-2 and UL/651 and shall be sunlight resistant, rated for use with 90 degree C conductors in exposed, direct burial or concrete encased applications. Underground utility duct, 4-in trade size and above, shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC).

2. Connectors, couplings, fittings and ancillary materials shall be supplied by the conduit manufacturer. Connectors, fittings and ancillary materials shall be rated for the environment for which they are installed.

3. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Carlon Corp.

b. Certained Corp.

c. Conux Pipe Systems, Inc.

d. Or equal.

E. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Couplings and Fittings

1. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be square locked, galvanized steel flexible conduit with a moisture proof, flame resistant, polyvinyl chloride jacket, for use with rigid metal conduit systems. Sealtite, Type UA, manufactured by the Anaconda Metal Hose Div.; Anaconda American Brass Co.; American Flexible Conduit Co., Inc.; Universal Metal Hose Co. or equal.

2. Liquid-tight conduit fittings shall be hot-dipped mechanically galvanized, positive grounding, screw in type. Provide external bonding lugs on sizes 1-1/4-in and larger. Box connectors shall have insulated throats as manufactured by the Thomas & Betts Co.; Crouse-Hinds Co. or equal.

3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. American Flexible Conduit Co.

b. Anaconda Metal Hose/ANAMET Inc.

c. Electri-flex Co.

d. Thomas & Betts

e. O-Z Gedney

f. Or equal

2.02 BOXES AND FITTINGS

A. Dry and Damp Location Boxes and Fittings

1. Outlet boxes shall be zinc-galvanized, extra depth, pressed steel with knockouts and of size and type suitable for the intended application.

2. Boxes that are less than 100 cubic inches in size used for junction or pull boxes shall be zinc galvanized pressed steel not less than 14 USS gauge with appropriate blank covers, minimum size 4-11/16-in square by 2-1/8-in deep.

3. Boxes that are 100 cubic inches and larger shall be constructed of hop dip galvanized sheet steel without knockouts. Covers shall be secured with round head brass machine screws. All joints shall be welded and ground smooth.

4. Terminal cabinets shall be NEMA 12 sheet steel unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Boxes shall be painted and have continuously welded seams. Welds shall be ground smooth and galvanized. Box bodies shall be flanged and shall not have holes or knockouts. Box bodies shall not be less than 14 gauge metal and covers shall not be less than 12 gauge metal. Terminal boxes shall be furnished with latching hinged doors, terminal mounting straps and brackets. Terminal blocks shall be rated not less than 20A, 600V.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Appleton

   b. Raco

   c. Steel City

   d. Hoffman

   e. Electromate Division of Robroy Ind.

   f. Wiegmann

B. Wet Location Boxes and Fittings

1. NEMA 4 terminal boxes, junction boxes, pull boxes, etc, shall be sheet Type 316 stainless steel unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Boxes shall have continuously welded seams and mounting feet. Welds shall be ground smooth. Boxes shall be flanged and shall not have holes or knockouts. Box bodies shall not be less than 14 gauge metal and covers shall not be less than 12 gauge metal. Covers shall be gasketed and fastened with stainless steel clamps. Terminal boxes shall be furnished with hinged doors, terminal mounting straps and brackets. Terminal blocks shall be NEMA type, not less than 20 Amps, 600 Volt.

2. Cast or malleable iron device boxes shall be Type FD. Boxes and fittings shall have cadmium-zinc finish with cast covers and stainless steel screws.

3. Cast aluminum device boxes shall be Type FD. Boxes and fittings shall be copper free aluminum with cast aluminum covers and stainless steel screws

4. Acceptable Manufacturers:

   a. Appleton

b. Crouse-Hinds

c. Steel City

d. Hoffman

e. Electromate - Division of Robroy Ind.

f. Or equal

C. Hazardous (Classified) Location Boxes

1. Explosion-proof boxes shall be designed for Class 1, Group D, Division 1 hazardous locations, and shall also have O-ring seals to meet NEMA 4 requirements. Boxes and covers shall be aluminum, with stainless steel hinges and stainless steel bolts; Type EJB-N4 as manufactured by the Crouse-Hinds Co.; Appleton Electric Co.; Adalet-PLM or equal.

2.03 HARDWARE

A. Conduit Mounting Equipment

1. Stainless steel channel with stainless steel hardware shall be used in ALL indoor areas and in outdoor locations.

2. Furnish any and all necessary supports, brackets, conduit sleeves, racks and bracing as required. All boxes and hardware shall be stainless steel.

B. Conduit Supports

1. Trapezes

a. In dry indoor areas, beams, channels, struts, hangers, bracing, rods, beam clamps, accessories and components shall be stainless steel.

b. Stainless steel beams, channels, struts or fiberglass beams, channels, struts with stainless steel hangers, bracing, rods, beam clamps, accessories and components shall be used in all areas.

2. Conduit Racks

a. In dry indoor areas, conduit racks, accessories and components shall be stainless steel.

b. Stainless steel conduit racks with stainless, accessories and components shall be shall be used in all areas.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 RACEWAY APPLICATIONS

A. Refer to Table 16110-1 for specific raceway application requirements.

B. All conduit of a given type shall be the product of one manufacturer.

3.02 BOX APPLICATIONS

A. Terminal boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have NEMA ratings suitable for the location in which they are installed.

B. All conduit bodies and pulling outlets shall comply with NEC wire bending space requirements. Mogul type fittings shall be used for sizes 2-1/2-in and larger.

TABLE 16110-1
Raceway Application Guidelines

Location/Circuit Type	***Raceway Type***
All locations ▪ Class 2 and 3 signal wiring and 4-20 mA instrumentation cables, non-fiber (copper) data highway.	▪ Exposed – Rigid Aluminum conduit. ▪ Underground - PVC duct (as specified) in concrete duct bank.
Clean, dry non-finished areas - electrical rooms, generator rooms, mechanical rooms, shops, dry storage, etc.	▪ Exposed – Rigid Aluminum conduit.
Process areas - non-corrosive, non-hazardous locations designated as DAMP or WET on the Drawings.	▪ Exposed – Rigid Aluminum conduit.
Hazardous areas - all locations - Class 1, Division 1 and 2.	▪ Exposed – Rigid Aluminum conduit, where allowed by code, otherwise Galvanised rigid conduit (GRS)
Outdoor areas - all locations.	▪ Exposed – Rigid Aluminum conduit.

3.03 FITTINGS APPLICATIONS

A. Combination expansion-deflection fittings shall be used where exposed conduits cross structure expansion joints or in straight runs where expansion is anticipated. Combination expansion-deflection fittings shall be installed where embedded conduits cross structural expansion joints. Refer to Structural Drawings for expansion joint locations. Provide bonding jumpers around fittings.

B. All underground conduit penetrations at walls or other structures shall be sealed watertight. Conduit wall seals and sleeves shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the details shown on the Drawings.

C. Conduit sealing bushings shall be used to seal conduit ends exposed to the weather and at other locations shown on the Drawings.

D. **Gas Containment Area Sealing**

1. Internally and externally seal each conduit entering or leaving any area containing noxious gases to prevent contamination into clean areas via the conduit system. Areas requiring this protection are rooms where chlorine, ammonia and ozone are stored, generated or handled. Caulking material for conduit internal use shall be synthetic elastomer type, 3M, Series CP25 or equal. External sealing shall be in accordance with the typical details shown on the Drawings.

E. Insulated throat grounding bushings shall be used where specified herein and where conduits stub up into electrical equipment such as MCC's, switchgear, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. No conduit smaller than 3/4-in electrical trade size shall be used, nor shall any have more than the equivalent of three 90 degree bends in any one run. Pull boxes shall be provided as required by the NEC after every 270 degrees of bends and for straight run not to exceed 200 feet or as directed.

B. All conduit which may under any circumstance contain liquids such as water, condensation, liquid chemicals, etc, shall be arranged to drain away from the equipment served. If conduit drainage is not possible, conduit seals shall be used to plug the conduits. The ends of all conduits shall be temporarily plugged to exclude dust, moisture and debris from entering during construction.

C. Conduit ends exposed to the weather shall be sealed with conduit sealing bushings.

D. Conduits noted as spare shall be capped or plugged at both ends with easily removable fittings.

E. Conduit terminating in NEMA 3R, 4, 4X enclosures shall be terminated with Myers type conduit hubs.

F. Conduit terminating in pressed steel boxes shall have double locknuts and insulated bushings.

G. Conduits containing equipment grounding conductors and terminating in sheet steel boxes shall have insulated throat grounding bushings.

H. Conduits shall be installed using threaded fittings except for PVC or EMT.

I. The use of running threads is prohibited. Where such threads are necessary, a 3-piece union shall be used.

J. All conduits entering or leaving a motor control center, switchboard or other multiple compartment enclosure shall be stubbed up into the bottom horizontal wireway or other manufacturer's designated area, directly below the vertical section in which the conductors are to be terminated. The 3-in extension of conduit above the floor slab or concrete equipment pad may be reduced to a dimension that suits the equipment manufacturer's installation requirements if the 3-in stub-up interferes with the equipment being provided.

K. Rigid galvanized steel conduits buried in earth shall be completely painted with bitumastic.

L. Rigid galvanized steel conduits which have been field cut and threaded shall be painted with cold galvanizing compounds.

M. PVC coated rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used for elbows at risers at the utility pole for electrical and telephone service conduits. Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used at utility pole for electrical and telephone service and fire alarm conduits to a height of 10-ft above finished grade. Furnish and install weather heads at service pole riser if required by utility company.

N. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit shall be used for all motor terminations, the primary and secondary of transformers, generator terminations and other equipment where vibration is present or may require removal. Non-metallic flexible conduit can be used with rigid PVC conduit systems.

O. Flexible couplings shall be used in hazardous locations for all motor terminations and other equipment where vibration is present.

P. PVC coated rigid steel conduit shall be used as a transition section where concrete embedded conduit stubs out of floor slabs or through below grade walls or where conduit installed under building slabs on grade stub out of floors. The PVC coated rigid steel conduit shall extend a minimum of 3-in into and out of the floor slab, concrete pad, or wall to allow for proper threading of the conduit.

Q. Expansion fittings shall be used on exposed runs of PVC conduit where required for thermal expansion. Installation and number of fittings shall be as recommended by manufacturer.

R. Conduit supports, other than for underground raceways, shall be spaced at intervals not exceeding the distance required by the NEC to obtain rigid construction.

S. Single conduits shall be supported by means of one-hole pipe clamps in combination with one-screw back plates, to raise conduits from the surface. Multiple runs of conduits shall be supported on fabricated channel trapeze type racks with steel horizontal members and threaded hanger rods. The rods shall be not less than 3/8-in diameter. Surface mounted panel boxes, junction boxes, conduit, etc, shall be supported by spacers to provide a minimum of 1/2-in clearance between wall and equipment.

T. Conduit Supports (Other than Underground Raceways)

1. Trapezes

   a. Conduit support trapezes shall be vertically supported every 10-ft or less, as required to obtain rigid conduit construction.

   b. Lateral seismic restraints (Sway Bracing) shall be spaced 30-ft or less.

   c. Horizontal seismic restraints shall be spaced at 40-ft or less. There shall be at least one horizontal restraint per horizontal run.

   d. Attachment to structural steel shall be by beam clamps or welded beam attachment. C-clamps will not be allowed for vertical hangers. Side beam clamps with beam hooks shall be used for seismic restraint only.

   e. Attachment to concrete shall be cast-in-place inserts, cast-in place welded plates with welded studs or stainless steel adhesive anchors.

2. Flush Mounted Supports

   a. Support shall be spaced 10-ft or less, as required to obtain rigid conduit construction.

   b. Attachment to concrete shall be with cast-in-place inserts, cast-in place welded plates with welded studs or stainless adhesive anchors.

3. Conduit Racks

   a. Support shall be spaced 10-ft or less, as required to obtain rigid conduit construction.

   b. Horizontal seismic restraints shall be spaced at 30-ft or less, with welded studs or stainless adhesive anchors.

4. Conduit Hangers

   a. Conduit hangers shall be vertical supported 10-ft or less, as required to obtain rigid conduit construction.

   b. Lateral seismic restraints (Sway Bracing) shall be spaced 20-ft or less.

   c. Horizontal seismic restraints shall be spaced at 30-ft or less. There shall be at least one horizontal restraint per horizontal run.

   d. Attachment to structural steel shall be by beam clamps or welded beam attachment. C-clamps will not be allowed for vertical hangers. Side beam clamps with beam hooks shall be used for seismic restraint only.

   e. Attachment to concrete shall be cast-in-place inserts, cast-in place welded plates with welded studs or stainless steel adhesive anchors.

5. All reinforcing bars shall be located by the Electrical Subcontractor with the use of a rebar locator prior to installing adhesive capsule type anchors. Mark the location of all

reinforcing bars in an area bounded by a line drawn at least 18-in from the edge of the support bearing/weld plates on all four sides of the bearing/weld plates prior to fabricating and installing bearing/weld plates.

6. Where interference occurs, adjust anchor locations to clear reinforcing bars and alter support configuration at no additional cost to the Authority.

U. Miscellaneous steel for the support of fixtures, boxes, transformers, starters, contactors, panels and conduit shall be furnished and installed. Channel supports shall be ground smooth and fitted with plastic end caps.

V. Steel channels, flat iron and channel iron shall be furnished and installed for the support of all electrical equipment and devices, where required, including all anchors, inserts, bolts, nuts, washers, etc, for a rigid installation. Channel supports shall be ground smooth and fitted with plastic end caps.

W. 3/16-in polypropylene pull lines shall be installed in all new conduits noted as spares or designated for future equipment. Conduit noted as spare shall be capped or plugged at both ends with easily removable fittings

X. Where no type or size is indicated for junction boxes, pull boxes or terminal cabinets, they shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of NEC Article 314. Enclosure type and material shall be as specified herein.

Y. Pull or junction boxes shall be furnished and installed where shown on the Drawings, in every 200 feet of straight conduit runs or in runs where more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends occur or at any point necessary for wire pulling and splicing. Splices shall not be made in pulling elbows.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01. SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish, install and test all wire, cable and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Carefully handle all conductors to avoid kinks and damage to insulation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. GENERAL

A. Wires and cables shall be of annealed, 98 percent conductivity, soft drawn copper.

B. All conductors shall be stranded, except that lighting and receptacle wiring may be solid.

C. Except for control, signal and instrumentation circuits, wire smaller than No. 12 AWG shall not be used.

D. Wire shall have 600 Volt insulation except where indicated otherwise.

2.02. BUILDING WIRE

A. Wire for lighting, receptacles and other circuits not exceeding 150 Volts to ground shall be NEC type THHN/THWNas manufactured by General Cable.; American Insulated Wire Corp.; Southwire Co.;or equal.

B. Wire for circuits over 150 Volts to ground within buildings and structures shall be NEC type THHN/THWN as manufactured by General Cable.; American Insulated Wire Corp.; Southwire Co.; or equal.

C. Wire for circuits over 150 Volts to ground used underground or for service entrance shall be NEC type THHN/THWN as manufactured by General Cable.; American Insulated Wire Corp.; Southwire Co.; or equal.

D. Bare copper ground wire shall be stranded, annealed copper wire ASTM-B3 alloy coated soft copper electrical wire ASTM B189.

E. Equipment grounding conductors shall be NEC Type THW green and sized in accordance with NEC Table 250-122. Ground grid conductors shall be insulated unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.

2.03. CONTROL, STATUS AND ALARM WIRE

A. Wire shall be No.14 AWG NEC type THHN/THWN stranded as manufactured by The Okonite Co.; General Cable.; American Insulated Wire Corp.; Southwire Co.; or equal.

2.04. INSTRUMENTATION WIRE

A. Wire for process instrumentation signals (i.e. 1-5 VDC, 4-20 mADC), R.T.D., potentiometer and similar signals shall be:

1. Single pair cable:

a. Conductors: 2 No. 16 stranded and twisted on 2-in lay

b. Insulation: XLP with 600 Volt, 105 degrees C rating

c. Shield: 100% Aluminum/polyester foil with drain wire

d. Jacket: PVC with UL Subject 13, UL 1581 and manufacturers' identification

e. Max overall diameter: 0.262-in

f. Miscellaneous: UL Listed as Instrument Tray Cable for use in accordance with Article 727 and Article 725 of the NEC.

g. Manufacturers: Belden; Manhattan; General Cable; The Okanite Co.;or equal

2. Area Network (LAN) Ethernet cable shall be designed for use with a high-speed (100 Mbps/Gbps) Ethernet communications network. The twisted pair cable shall have nominal impedance of 100 ohms at 1 Mhz and a maximum attenuation of 10 dB per 1000 feet at 1 Mhz. The twisted pair cable shall be plenum rated and shall have a minimum of four 24 AWG solid copper conductor pairs. All RJ-45 terminations on the twisted pair cable shall be done as specified by the manufacturer. Terminations shall provide strain relief on the cable jacket. Strain relief on the wire and /or wire insulation shall not be acceptable. Cable and connections shall meet or exceed Category 5 ratings and upon completion of the network installation, the system shall be tested to Category 5 standards. Category 5 cable shall be as manufactured by Belden; Phoenix; Digital; Seicor, or equal.

2.05. SPLICES (POWER CONDUCTORS)

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, splices shall not be made in the cables without prior written approval of the Engineer. Where splicing is approved by the Engineer, splicing materials for all 600 Volt splices shall be made with long barrel, tin plated copper compression (hydraulically pressed) connectors and insulated with heavy wall heat shrinkable tubing. The conductivity of all completed connections shall be not less than that of the uncut conductor. The insulation resistance of all completed connections of insulated conductors shall be not less than that of the uncut conductor.

B. Wire lugs shall be tin plated copper, long barrel compression type (hydraulically pressed) for wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger. Lugs for No. 10 AWG and smaller wire shall be locking spade type with insulated sleeve. Lugs shall be as manufactured by the Thomas and Betts Co.; Burndy; Amp; or equal.

C. Compression type connectors shall be insulated with a heat shrink boot or outer covering and epoxy filling. Splice kits shall be as manufactured by Raychem (Tyco); Ideal Industries; 3M Co. or equal.

D. Solderless pressure connectors shall be self-contained, waterproof and corrosion-proof units incorporating prefilled silicone grease to block out moisture and air. Connectors shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. The connectors shall be UL listed and CSA approved, as manufactured by King Innovation; Ideal Industries, Inc., or equal.

2.06. MOTOR CONNECTIONS

A. Motor connections shall be ring type mechanical compression terminations installed on the branch circuit wires and the motor leads and secured with bolt, nut and springwasher. Connections shall be insulated with a Raychem Type RVC, roll-on stub insulator; Thomas & Betts, Shrink-Kon MSCV20; or equal. For wire sizes N0. 8 and larger, long barrel, tin plated copper compression (hydraulically pressed) type connections Burndy Co., or equal) shall be installed on the branch circuit wires and the motor leads. Connections shall be insulated with heavy duty heat shrinkable material (Raychem Corp., or equal.

2.07. TERMINATION AND SPLICES (CONTROL, STATUS AND ALARM CONDUCTORS)

A. Termination connectors shall be of the locking fork-end (upturned leg ends) type as manufactured by Ideal Industries; 3M Co.; Panduit Corp. or equal.

B. Insulated compression type connectors shall be of the expanded vinyl insulated parallel or pigtail type as manufactured by Ideal Industries; 3M Co.; Panduit Corp. or equal.

C. Solderless pressure connectors shall be self-contained, waterproof and corrosion-proof units incorporating prefilled silicone grease to block out moisture and air. Connectors shall be sized according to manufacturer's recommendations. The connectors shall be UL listed and CSA approved, as manufactured by King Innovation; Ideal Industries, Inc or equal.

2.08. TERMINATIONS (INSTRUMENTATION CABLES)

A. Termination connectors shall be of the locking fork-end (upturned leg ends) type as manufactured by Ideal Industries; 3M Co.; Panduit Corp. or equal.

2.09. WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Wire and cable markers shall be "Omni-Grip" as manufactured by the W.H. Brady Co.; Thomas & Betts Co., SMS; 3M Co., STD-TAG; or equal.

B. Wire and cables with diameters exceeding the capacity of the "Omni-Grip" shall be marked with pre-printed, self-adhesive vinyl tapes as manufactured by the W.H. Brady Co.; Panduit Corp.; 3M Co.; or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. INSTALLATION

A. Uniquely identify all wires, cables and each conductor of multi-conductor cables (except lighting and receptacle wiring) at each end and in all manholes, hand holes and pull boxes with wire and cable markers.

B. Use lubrications to facilitate wire pulling. Lubricants shall be UL approved for use with the insulation specified.

C. Provide multi-conductor control and signal cables within the underground system. Cables shall be installed continuous from building to building without splices. Individual control conductors and twisted shielded pairs signal cables will not be allowed in underground systems.

D. The crimping tools used in securing the conductor in the compression type connectors or terminal lugs shall be those made for that purpose and for the conductor sizes involved. The crimping tool shall be the ratchet type which prevents the tool from opening until the crimp action is completed. Such tools shall be a product of the connector manufacturer.

E. Install an equipment grounding conductor in all raceways.

F. Seal openings in slabs and walls through which wires and cables pass.

G. Pull cables from the direction that requires the least tension. Use a feed-in tube and sheave designed for cable installation. Use sheaves with radii that exceed the cable manufacturer's recommended minimum bending radius. Use a dynamometer and constant velocity power puller. Velocity should not be less than 15-ft./min. or more than 50-ft./min. Do not exceed the cable manufacturer's maximum recommended tension.

H. If cable can not be terminated immediately after installation, install heat shrinkable end caps.

I. Fireproof exposed cables in manholes, vaults, pullboxes, switchgear and other areas not protected by conduit where medium voltage cables are present. Use fire-proofing tape and glass tape in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fire-proofing tape shall be installed with one half-lapped layer of Scotch Brand 77 Electric Arc and Fireproofing Tape (3M Corp., or equal). Tape shall be secured with a two-layer band of Scotch Brand 69 Glass Electrical Tape (3M Corp., or equal) over the last wrap.

3.02. WIRE COLOR CODE

A. All wire shall be color coded or coded using electrical tape in sizes where colored insulation is not available. Where tape is used as the identification system, it shall be applied in all junction boxes, manholes and other accessible intermediate locations as well as at each termination.

B. The following coding shall be used:

System	Wire	Color
240/120 Volts	Neutral	White
Single-Phase, 3 Wire	Line 1	Black
	Line 2	Red
208Y/120, Volts	Neutral	White
3 Phase, 4 Wire	Phase A	Black
	Phase B	Red
	Phase C	Blue
240/120 Volts	Neutral	White
3 Phase, 4 Wire	Phase A	Black
delta, center tap	Phase B (High)	Orange
ground on phase	Phase C	Blue
coil A-C		
480Y/277 Volts	Neutral	White

3 Phase, 4 Wire	Phase A	Brown
	Phase B	Orange
	Phase C	Yellow

C. Neutral or ground wires that terminate in a Panelboard and require color tape shall have the color tape extend at least 6-in from the termination point.

3.03. TERMINATIONS AND SPLICES

A. Power conductors: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, no splices may be made in the cables without prior written approval of the Engineer. Where splicing is approved, terminations shall be die type or set screw type pressure connectors as specified. Splices (where allowed) shall be die type compression connector and waterproof with heat shrink boot or epoxy filling for copper conductors # 4 AWG and larger. Splices shall be solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductors # 6 AWG and smaller. Aluminum conductors (where specified) shall employ terminations and splices specifically designed for aluminum conductors.

B. Control Conductors: Termination on saddle-type terminals shall be wired directly with a maximum of two conductors. Termination on screw type terminals shall be made with a maximum of two spade connectors. Splices (where allowed) shall be made with insulated compression type connectors.

C. Instrumentation Signal Conductors (including graphic panel, alarm, low and high level signals): terminations same as for control conductors. Splices allowed at instrumentation terminal boxes only.

D. Except where permitted by the Engineer no splices will be allowed in manholes, handholes or other below grade located boxes.

E. Splices shall not be made in push button control stations, control devices (i.e., pressure switches, flow switches, etc), conduit bodies, etc.

3.04. INSTRUMENTATION CABLES

A. Instrumentation cables shall be installed in rigid steel raceways as specified. All circuits shall be installed as twisted pairs or triads. In no case shall a circuit be made up using conductors from different pairs or triads. Triads shall be used wherever three wire circuits are required.

B. Terminal blocks shall be provided at all instrument cable junction and all circuits shall be identified at such junctions.

C. Shielded instrumentation wire, coaxial, data highway, I/O and fiber optic cables shall be run without splices between instruments, terminal boxes, or panels.

D. Ground shielding on instrumentation wires at one end only as recommended by the instrument manufacturer and isolated at all other locations. Terminal blocks shall be provided for inter-connecting shield drain wires at all junction boxes. Where individual circuit shielding is required, each shield circuit shall be provided with its own block.

E. Install shielded instrumentation wire in conduit and pull boxes that contain only shielded instrumentation wire. Instrumentation cables shall be separated from all other (i.e. power, control, etc.) cables in manholes by enclosing them within rigid steel raceways and boxes.

F. Shielded cable terminations at each end shall be provided with heat shrinkable tubing placed over the exposed shield and conductors. The tubing shall extend 1-in minimum over the jacket end and extend 0.5-in minimum from the jacket end over the exposed conductors.

3.05. FIELD TESTING

A. Test all 600 Volt wire insulation with a megohm meter after installation and prior to termination. Make tests at not less than 1000 Volts DC. Test duration shall be one minute. Submit a written test report of the results to the Engineer. Notify the Engineer in writing 48 hours prior to testing.

B. Field testing and commissioning shall be done in accordance with the latest revision of the "Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems" published by the International Electrical Testing Association (NETA Standard ATS-1999)unless otherwise modified by this Section. Minimum wire insulation resistance shall not be less than 250 Megohms.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish and install all miscellaneous equipment as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 EQUIPMENT LIST

A. This Section provides the requirements for miscellaneous equipment typically employed in a facility, however, not all components specified in this Section are necessarily utilized on this project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01. MATERIALS

A. Disconnect Switches

1. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, visible blades, 600 Volt, 3 Pole with full cover interlock, interlock defeat and flange mounted operating handle. All current carrying parts shall be copper

2. NEMA 4 enclosures shall be stainless steel.

3. NEMA 4X enclosures shall be stainless steel.

4. Switches shall be as manufactured by the Square D Co.; General Electric; Cutler-Hammer, or equal.

B. Equipment Identification Nameplates

1. All field mounted electrical equipment such as disconnects, push button stations, etc, shall be provided with a weather resistant engraved laminoid equipment identification nameplate screwed or bolted adjacent to the device. Nameplate shall identify the mechanical equipment controlled exactly as shown on the electrical singleline drawings (i.e, P-95 Cooling Water Pump No. 1).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01. INSTALLATION

A. A. Mounting Stands

1. Field mounted disconnects, pushbutton control stations, alarm panels, enclosed starters and circuit breakers, transformers, automatic transfer switches, wireways, contactors, terminal boxes, junction and pull boxes shall be mounted on galvanized or stainless steel stands as specified. Where clearance requirements for stands may not be maintained, the Engineer may direct electric control equipment to be wall-mounted adjacent to the driven equipment, but in no case shall the distance from the drive motor to the control station exceed 3-ft, all at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. Channel supports shall be ground smooth and fitted with plastic end caps.

B. All panelboards located in pedestal cabinets or outdoors and panelboards that have branch circuits feeding exterior to the building shall be equipped with lightning arresters and surge capacitors.

3.02. FIELD TESTING

A. Before supplying power to the alarm panels, the following tests shall be done: Verify that all wiring connection interfaces that are required are present. Check for secure connections. Using a continuity device, verify that all discrete inputs and output to and from the control panel are wired in correct polarity and are operating in the correct state of operation (normally open or closed state). Check for any direct short circuits across all voltage supply sources. As each of the above tests are performed, the Electrical Contractor shall highlight and initial each circuit that is tested. This set of prints shall be signed and left inside the enclosure.

B. Check mechanical interlocks for intended operation. Make any adjustments required.

C. In the event of an equipment fault in the panel, notify the Engineer immediately. After the cause of the fault has been identified and corrected, a joint inspection of the equipment shall be conducted by the Contractor and Engineer. Repair or replace the equipment as directed by the Engineer prior to placing the equipment back into service at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

204.5 Painting/Coating

204.5.1 Surface Preparation and Shop Prime Painting: All equipment and disturbed surfaces shall be cleaned and shop primed per equipment manufacturer's recommendation as part of the work. Equipment nameplates and similar information tags shall be masked off for removal after finish coat applications. All surface preparation for applying a specified coating system shall be done in accordance with the appropriate "Application Bulletin" from the manufacture for the specific product specified. Equipment vendors/manufactures shall be consulted concerning the required final coating system to ensure that it will be compatible with the primer coat applied at the factory, in the event that the shop applied primer coat is not removed prior to the coating installation.

In coordination with the painting system submittals, the Contractor shall coordinate and provide an independent testing service or Manufacture's Representative to conduct an overcoat analysis testing report and topcoat compatibility testing prior to finalizing product selection and submission. The written report shall be included in the submittal process for all unique areas of new work and would include sufficient number of testing locations for inspection certification of all areas of the contract new work.

Provide minimum SP-10 Near white blasting unless Manufacture requirements are more stringent in all areas submerged or exposed to raw sewage, grit structures, sewage flow structures, classification spaces (as shown on plan sheets) and sewage process equipment (high corrosive areas).

New and rehabilitation work should include, but not limited to field inspection/investigations/testing, storage, preparations, proper procedures, access coordination, a "complete scope application" and any required details for a finish product.

204.5.2 Final Coat: Unless otherwise specified, all new equipment shall be shop or field painted with a final coat, provided all shop painted finish surfaces shall receive matching field touch-up painting as final treatment, all with a finish coat per the equipment manufacturer's recommendation. All disturbed surfaces shall be field painted after equipment installation with a finish coat per the equipment manufacturer's recommendation.

204.5.2.1 Disturbed surfaces will be defined as including piping between suction and discharge valves on pump assembly replacements and pipe to either side of valves on individual valve replacements. All other disturbed surfaces will be defined as existing materials adjacent to new equipment.

204.5.3 Coating Systems

204.5.3.1 The Coating System for painting structural steel, piping, valves, etc. not exposed to sunlight shall be Sherwin-Williams Coating System Identification A-1, Alkyd 2-coat system. This system has a primer "KemKromik, Univ. Primer" and a finish coat "Industrial Urethane, Alkyd Enamel" or an approved equal. Contractor shall submit supplier information for approval prior to painting.

204.5.3.2 The Coating System for painting structural steel, piping, valves, etc. non-immersed, mildly corrosive, wet environments and not exposed to sunlight shall be Sherwin-Williams Coating System Identification E-1, Polyamide Epoxy system. This system has a primer "Macropoxy 646" and a finish coat "Macropoxy 646" or an approved equal. Contractor shall submit supplier information for approval prior to painting.

204.5.3.3 The Coating System for painting metal surface for exterior weathering exposure in a corrosive environment shall be Sherwin-Williams Coating System Identification EU-2,Urethane Finish, Corrosive Areas 3-coat system or equal. This system has a primer "CorothaneGalvapac", second coat "Macropoxy 646" and a finish coat "Hi-solids Polyurethane" or an approved equal. Contractor shall submit supplier information for approval prior to painting.

204.5.3.4 Coating System for painting metal surface for full or partial immersion service shall be Sherwin-Williams Coating System Identification E-3, Amine Epoxy Glass Flake Reinforcement or equal. This is a two-coat system using Sher-Glass Epoxy FF. The first coat shall have a red oxide color with a minimum dry film

thickness of 10-15 mils. The second coat shall have a haze gray color. Total dry film thickness shall be a minimum 20-25 mils. Application and total dry film thicknesses shall be installed per Manufacture's recommendations.

204.5.3.5 Paint color code shall adhere strictly to DEQ code requirements. Paint Color Schedule (<u>All colors and codes are Sherwin Williams. A crossover for Tnemec and Carboline is available on request</u>.):

a.	Potable	WaterFlyway SW6794
b.	Plant Effluent Water (PEW)	Pantone 522, DEQ
c.	Chilled Water	French Roast SW6069 w/ Heartthrob SW6866 bands
d.	Heating Water Supply	Gray Screen SW7071 w/ White bands
e.	Heating Water Return	Gray Screen SW7071 w/ Black bands
f.	Compressed Air	Supreme Green W6442
g.	Instrument Air	Supreme Green SW6442
h.	Blower Air	Supreme Green SW6442
i.	Natural Gas	Heartthrob SW6866
j.	Sludge Return	Bagel SW6114
k.	Sludge Waste	Sensational Sand SW6094
l.	Digested Sludge	French Roast SW6069
m.	Sludge Sample	Web Gray SW7075 w/ Hearththrob SW6866 bands
n.	Drain/Sump	Web Gray SW7075
o.	Raw Sewage	Software SW7074

204.5.3.6. If the equipment or piping being painted does not fall under any of these categories, the contractor shall make the best color match to the materials being replaced and adjacent like materials after submittal of color selection for acceptance.

204.5.3.7. PEW System specific requirements: All PEW System piping, valves, supports, operators, couplings and miscellaneous shall be color coded and marked as follows.

a. Color Coding: Topcoat shall be Purple (Pantone 522) per the Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) Title 252, Chapter 656, Section 252:656-27-4. In addition, piping shall have orange bands that are six (6) inches wide and spaced along the pipe at five (5) foot intervals.

b. Lettering: The following language: "CAUTION: RECLAIMED WATER-DO NOT DRINK." shall be provided on the pipe near the equipment served, adjacent to valves, at each branch or tee, and at least every 50 feet in straight runs of pipe and be per Department of Environmental Quality (DEQ) Title 252, Chapter 656, Section 252:656-27-4. Lettering shall be painted or stenciled on piping or shall be applied as snap-on markers. Snap-on markers shall be plastic sleeves, Brady "Bradysnap-On B-915" or Seton "Setmark" Lettering shall be white. Reference Table 1 for lettering size requirements.

c. Flow Arrows: PEW System piping shall not have flow arrows.

204.5.3.8 After painting, any labeling or tags covered by the paint shall be re-applied, updated or uncovered such that all labels are readable and clearly identifies the system. In the event of new piping or equipment replacing piping or equipment with labeling, the new equipment shall be labeled to match the existing. Marking and signage shall be applied once area painting is complete as part of the schedule of value item.

204.5.3.9 Equipment supplied from the manufacturer with an epoxy coating or manufactured from a corrosion resistant material (stainless steel, etc…) shall not be painted/coated after installation.

204.5.3.10 Factory applied epoxy coating systems shall be in the following thicknesses unless noted otherwise per Manufacturer's recommendations:

a.	Primer Coat	*3.0 to 5.0 mils
b.	Finish Coat	*4.0 to 6.0 mils

*Note – Per Manufacturers Recommendations.

204.6 Concrete Coating

204.6.1 Materials: Concrete coating shall be Sikagard 62, Raven 405, Sauereisen SewerGard No. 210, or an approved equal to protect concrete and concrete repairs from H_2S and other corrosive elements found in wastewater process facilities. Epoxy coating to be applied according to the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall extend beyond repair areas by a minimum of 6". All concrete coating products shall be handled and stored in the manner set forth in the manufacturer's installation instructions.

The Contractor shall coordinate and provide an independent testing service or Manufacture's Representative to conduct an overcoat analysis testing report and top coat compatibility testing prior to finalizing product selection and submission. The written report shall be included in the submittal process for areas of new work and would include sufficient number of testing locations for inspection certification of all areas of the contract new work.

204.6.2 Surface Preparation: Concrete surfaces to receive coating shall be inspected prior to surface preparation to determine the condition of the surfaces specified to receive the coating product(s) and the appropriate method or combination of methods to be used for surface preparation to meet the requirements of the coating system(s) to be applied per manufacturer's instructions. The Contactor shall bid the specified product(s) and, if a compatibility issue is found. The Manufacture will provide additional recommendations for the application and environment during the submittal process. Special attention during the Mandatory prebid meeting shall be taken by the Contractor and their

subcontractors to inspect and observe the existing concrete corrosion resistant coating, if any.

204.6.2.1 Oils, grease, incompatible existing coatings, waxes, form release, curing compounds, efflorescence, sealers, salts, or other contaminants which may affect the performance and adhesion of the coating to the substrate shall be removed per ASTM D-4258.

204.6.2.2 Incidental to this contract, every effort shall be made to minimize voids or holidays, providing a uniform coating thickeness and coating thin areas by this contract to comply with Manufacturers recommended requirements. Concrete fins, protrusions, burrs, sharp edges, surface debris, existing coating(s) and concrete spatter shall be corrected by grinding or scraping on both new and existing concrete surfaces. Contract document plan sheets indicate areas of new concrete and existing concrete coating application areas.

204.6.2.3 Unless otherwise submitted and approved by the Engineer, surfaces to receive coating shall be abrasive blasted per ASTM D-4259 to remove laitance and weak concrete to expose subsurface voids, open honeycomb and air pockets. Concrete substrate shall receive a surface profile matching or exceeding the Manufacturer requirements. Prior to blasting, existing concrete as indicated on the contract plans sheets may require physical abrasive tool or bush hammer preparations over the entire surfaces to provide and prove the stable substrate as part of the new work. After blasting, surfaces shall be cleaned of all loose blast grit, dust and other debris by sweeping, vacuuming, air blasting and washing as necessary.

A fully prepared surface meeting the Manufacturers requirements shall be provided, including but not limited to surface preparations, mechanical rubbing/surfacing or grouted surface ("surfacer/primer") to comply with the Manufacturer substrate is incidental to the new coating system scope. A mortar slurry fully rubbed surface or concrete repairs of the wall is not allowed unless specifically recommended by the Manufacturer and approved by the Engineer as part of the new work. Surfacer or grouting for the Manufacturer's

requirements may include bug holes, chipped small voids, light honeycomb, cleaning edges, form "fins" or other small imperfections in concrete surfaces as required for the new coating system installation. Additionally, preparations may also include preparations of the existing coating systems for the new system. For structural concrete repairs, see plan sheet details and applicable bid items.

204.6.2.4 Surface preparation method(s) used shall be performed in a manner that provides a uniform, sound clean neutralized surface suitable for the specified coating product(s).

204.6.2.5 Infiltration shall be stopped by using a material which is compatible with the repair products and is suitable for top coating with the coating product(s). The Contactor shall bid the specified product(s) and, if a compatibility issue is found. The Manufacture will provide additional recommendations for the application and environment during the submittal process.

204.6.2.6 Where defective concrete is encountered requiring repair at the direction of the Engineer refer to Specification Section 204.7 Concrete Rehabilitation for requirements. Concrete rehabilitation areas are defined by the direction of the Engineer for building back of the concrete to an original finished surface if required, a new finished surface if required or areas defined as concrete rehabilitation as shown on the plan sheets and/or by specific bid item for such concrete or structural repairs. **All other surface preparations required for coatings are incidental to the new coating system.**

204.6.3 Application of coating products: Application procedures shall conform to the recommendations of the coating product(s) manufacturer, including environmental controls, product handling, mixing, application equipment and methods.

204.6.3.1 Prepared surfaces shall be primed by application of the waterborne epoxy primer described herein at an application rate of 200 square feet per gallon (8 mils wet film thickness). The primer shall be allowed to dry to a tack free state. The solvent-free epoxy topcoat

described herein shall then be spray applied to a minimum wet film thickness of 80-100 mils.

204.6.3.2 No more than 12 hours shall be permitted to pass between each application of the waterborne epoxy, the solvent-free epoxy primer and the epoxy topcoat. Subsequent top coating or additional coats of the coating product(s) shall occur within the products recoat window as adjusted for temperature extremes. Additional surface preparation procedures will be required if this recoat window is exceeded.

204.6.3.3 Coating product(s) shall interface with adjoining construction materials throughout the structure to effectively seal and protect concrete substrates from infiltration and attack by corrosive elements. Procedures and materials necessary to affect this interface shall be as recommended by the coating product(s) manufacturer.

204.6.4 Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer, in accordance with this Specification:

- Product data sheets and installation procedures for proposed concrete repair mortar(s).

- Detailed design notes, calculations and Shop Drawings for any temporary works, including formwork and falsework.

- Draft Daily Coating Report form (or one can be provided by the Owners Representative). Submit the draft Daily Coating Inspection Report "form(s)" with the paint submittal(s) for approval or a form can be provided by the Engineer. Provide a completed copy of a Daily Coating Report documenting the application details, including but not limited to: Manufacture's material product information being applied, project information, application location, date, ambient temperature, surface temperature, humidity, dew point, work hours applied, starting time, ending time and other relevant application information. Submit Daily Coating Inspection Report form signed by the applicator

applying the paint/coating to Owners Representative at the end of each workday's activities. At the end of the project, transmit the completed package of the Daily Coating Inspection Reports as project record documentation to the Owners Representative.

204.7 Concrete Rehabilitation

204.7.1 Description: The Work shall consist of:

- Removing the deteriorated concrete as shown and described on the Drawings and in this Specification, including saw cutting the perimeter of the repair area.
- Preparing the surface of the concrete for the repair, including abrasive cleaning, cleaning of existing reinforcement, and applying bonding agent to prepared reinforcement and concrete surface bonding agent as required by Manufacturers systems. Minimum exposed reinforcement rehabilitation would include sand blasted SSPC-SP 5 white metal blast cleaning and coated with (green) epoxy reinforcement repair coating system unless specifically required otherwise.
- Supplying materials and the mixing and placing of concrete repair mortar or concrete as shown and described on the Drawings and in this Specification including vibrating, finishing and curing.
- Supplying, fabricating, constructing, maintaining and removing temporary works, including falsework and formwork.

204.7.2 Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer, in accordance with this Specification:

- Product data sheets and installation procedures for proposed concrete repair mortar(s).

- Detailed design notes, calculations and Shop Drawings for any temporary works, including formwork and falsework.

204.7.3 Materials: The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for the repair and restoration of deteriorated concrete areas as follows:

204.7.3.1 Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Sika MonoTop 611, as manufactured by Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, New Jersey, and Quadex QM-1s Restore, as manufactured by Quadex, North Little Rock Arkansas, are considered to conform to the requirements of this specification and has performed satisfactorily for patching or overlaying for a minimum of three years.

   Sauereisen and other Manufacturers may require specific sub-straight and patching requirements specific system(s) pending submittal approval process.

b. Substitutions: The use of other than the specified product will be considered providing the contractor requests its use in writing to the Engineer. This request shall be accompanied by:

   - A certificate of compliance from an approved independent testing laboratory that the proposed substitute product meets or exceeds the specified performance criteria, tested in accordance with the specified test standards; and
   - Documented proof that the proposed substitute product has a three year proven record of performance of patching or overlaying, confirmed by actual field tests and five successful installations that the Engineer can investigate.

   Certification from the manufacturer demonstrating compliance with the ISO 9000 quality standard in the development, manufacture, and sale of the product.

204.7.3.2 Performance Criteria Typical Technical Data

a. Typical Properties of the mixed polymer-modified portland cement mortar:
   - Working Time: approximately 30 minutes

- Finishing Time: 30-60 minutes
- Color: concrete gray

b. Typical Properties of the cured polymer-modified portland cement mortar:
    - Compressive Strength (ASTM C-109)
        - 1 day: 3,000 psi
        - 7 day: 5,500 psi
        - 28 day: 6,500 psi
    - Splitting Tensile Strength (ASTM C-496) at 28 days: 500 psi
    - Flexural Strength (Modulus of Rupture) (ASTM C-78) at 28 days: 720 psi
    - Bond Strength (ASTM C-882 Modified) at 28 days: 2200 psi
    - Chloride ion permeability (AASHTO T-277): < 600 coulombs
    - The silica fume, polymer-modified portland cement mortar shall not produce a vapor barrier.

204.7.3.3 Materials

a. Silica-fume, Polymer-modified portland cement mortar:

- The mortar shall be a silica fume-enhanced, polymer-modified composition containing a blend of selected cements, plasticizing/water-reducing admixtures and shrinkage compensating agents.
- The material shall be non-combustible, either before or after cure.
- The silica fume, polymer-modified portland cement mortar shall be supplied in a factory proportioned unit.
- The silica fume, polymer-modified portland cement mortar must be placeable from 3 inches in depth and extendable in greater depths.

b. To prepare the silica fume, polymer-modified portland cement concrete (for pumping): the factory proportioned unit maybe extended with 34-36 lbs. of a minus 1⁄4 in. clean, well-graded,

saturated surface dry aggregate, having low absorption and high density. Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C-33.

c. Materials for forming, as required for the designated work, shall be approved by the Engineer.

204.7.4 Construction Methods

204.7.4.1 Surface Preparation Prior to any concrete repairs, the Contractor shall remove all dust, dirt, water and debris from the surface of the concrete in a manner that will not result in the material being deposited into the channel or onto the underlying ground surface below. The Contractor shall supply and erect appropriate protection barriers/shrouding or other approved means as required on the bridge deck or piers so as to completely contain all loose or flying debris from the surface removal preparations. The means of containment shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No debris shall fall into the channel or onto any underlying roadway or ground surfaces.

204.7.4.2 Concrete Removal All areas of unsound concrete to be repaired will be marked by the Engineer once the Contractor has cleaned the existing surface as per Section 204.6.2 of this Specification. The Contractor shall saw cut the outer perimeter of the repair areas 1" deep or as directed by the Engineer. Feathered edges will not be acceptable. The Contractor shall take care to ensure that the existing reinforcing steel or prestressing strands (if applicable) are not damaged during saw cutting. Any damage caused by the Contractor to any portion of the structure not intended for repair shall be repaired by the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor shall remove all areas of unsound concrete by chipping or other approved methods. Only chipping hammers of the 20 lb class or less shall be used, and operated at an angle of 45 degrees or less from the horizontal. The Contractor shall exercise caution and take care not to damage any existing reinforcing steel intended to remain in place.

204.7.4.3 Types of Repairs Concrete repairs will be classified as follows:

a. Type A Partial Depth Concrete Repair – A Type A repair is defined as removal of unsound concrete to a depth not greater than the top of the existing reinforcing steel. The Contractor shall remove all unsound concrete from the areas as determined by the Engineer until a sound concrete substrate is exposed.

b. Type B Partial Depth Concrete Repair – A Type B repair shall be defined as removal of unsound concrete to a depth a minimum of 1" beyond the existing outer mat of reinforcing steel. For substructure, girder or mass concrete repairs the maximum depth shall be 2" beyond the existing outer mat of reinforcing steel or as directed by the Engineer. For slab repairs the maximum depth shall be mid depth of the slab.

204.7.4.4 The Contractor shall supply and place additional reinforcing steel as directed by the Engineer when the existing reinforcing steel has a section loss of 25% or greater. The reinforcing steel shall be of the same type and size as the existing, and spliced with a minimum lap length of 30 bar diameters. Exposed reinforcing steel shall be sandblasted clean and maintained to a near white condition. The Contractor shall roughen all areas of the existing sound concrete substrate to a ¼" amplitude using methods acceptable to the Engineer. All resulting material and by-products from demolition operations shall be collected, loaded, hauled, and disposed of by the Contractor at an approved waste disposal facility. Costs for reinforcing steel shall be considered incidental and included in other portions of the work.

204.7.4.5 Surface Preparation Immediately prior to placing the repair mortar or concrete, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the existing concrete surfaces and formed repair areas, and apply a low resistivity bonding agent or cement slurry as recommended by the repair mortar manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer.

204.7.4.6 Repair Mortar Placement and Finishing The concrete repair mortar shall be handled, stored, mixed and applied in accordance with the

manufacturer's instructions. Immediately prior to placing the repair mortar, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the existing concrete surfaces and formed repair areas, and apply a low resistivity bonding agent or cement slurry as recommended by the repair mortar manufacturer or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall place the repair mortar such that the existing profile and cross section are restored to their original dimensions. Any deviations of ¼" or greater from the repaired areas to the existing surface shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the existing or repair concrete surface is damaged in any way by construction operations, or if the concrete repair shows signs of distress or scaling prior to final acceptance, it shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense. The Contractor shall finish the repair surface in accordance with the concrete coating manufacturer's requirements.

204.7.4.7 Curing shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

204.7.5 Quality Management

204.7.5.1 General Concrete repair mortar that is not stored, handled, prepared, placed, or cured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions will be rejected by the Engineer and his/her decision shall be considered final. The Engineer reserves the right to require immediate removal of any concrete from rejected batches that may have already been placed in the structure. Quality assurance testing will be carried out by the Engineer and all associated costs will be paid for by the Owner. There shall be no charge to the Owner for materials taken by the Engineer for testing purposes.

204.7.6 Method of Measurement

204.7.6.1 Concrete Repairs Concrete repairs will be measured on a surface area basis. The area to be paid for will be the total number of square feet of concrete repaired in accordance with this specification as computed from measurements made by the Engineer.

204.7.7 Basis of Payment

2.4.7.7.1 Type A Partial Depth Concrete Repair – Type A Partial depth concrete repairs will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square foot for "Type A Partial Depth Concrete Repair", measured as specified herein, which price will be payment in full for performing all operations herein described and all other items incidental to the Work.

204.7.7.2 Type B Partial Depth Concrete Repair – Type B Partial depth concrete repairs will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price per square foot for "Type B Partial Depth Concrete Repair", measured as specified herein, which price will be payment in full for performing all operations herein described and all other items incidental to the Work.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 STANDARDS

A. Concrete work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 301-89 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings", ACI 350 "Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures", ACI 318-89 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" except as modified herein.

B. All referenced standards shall be the latest editions.

1.2 SCOPE

A. Work consists of furnishing all plant, labor, materials, equipment and appliances, and performing all operations in connection with installation of the concrete work, complete, in strict accordance with the Specifications and Drawings.

1.3 INSPECTION

A. Embedded items must be inspected and tests for concrete and other materials shall have been completed and approved by the Engineer before concrete is placed.

1.4 SLAB ON EARTH

A. Before proceeding to construct concrete slabs on earth, all pipes under concrete floor on earth shall have received the required tests. All backfill and fill material under slabs on grade shall be compacted in 6" layers to 95% maximum density as measured by AASHTO T99 test method. Unsuitable material encountered in subgrade shall be removed and replaced with material approved by the Engineer. Subgrade shall be brought to true, even plane and compacted to solid bearing. Gravel drainage fill shall be placed and compacted where shown on Drawings.

PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 All concrete materials shall conform to the latest revised ASTM Designations listed below and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer:

A. Coarse Aggregate shall be crushed stone conforming to ASTM C-33 with a maximum size of 1".

B. Fine Aggregate shall conform to ASTM C-33 and shall be washed river sand composed of clean, uncoated grains of strong materials.

C. Cement shall be Portland cement conforming to ASTM Specification C-150, Type V. Only one brand of cement shall be used for exposed concrete.

D. Water: Clean, fresh and free from oil, acids, alkali, vegetable, sewage, organic or other deleterious matter.

E. Air-Entraining Admixtures shall conform to ASTM C-260.

G. Premolded Expansion Joint Filler Strips shall be non-extruding type conforming to the current AASHTO Designation M213.

H. Non-Shrink Grout shall be Pre-mixed "Embeco" as manufactured by Master Builder's, "Ferrolith G" as manufactured by Sonneborn-Contech, or approved equal. Type as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular applications.

I. Liquid Curing Compound/Sealer shall be "MC 429" as manufactured by Master Builder's, "Kure-N-Seal" as manufactured by Sonneborn-Contech, "Thompson's Water Seal" as manufactured by E. A. Thompson, Inc. or approved equal.

J. Granular Drainage Fill: Required under all interior building concrete slabs on grade and where noted on the drawings. It shall be either:

1. Clean, washed gravel with particle sizes grading from maximum of 1" down to not more than 5% passing a No. 4 sieve.

2. Clean, washed coarse sand with particular sizes ranging from pea gravel down to largest grains permitted in concrete sand.

K. Joint Waterproofing for existing structures or as required on the plans shall be Ironite (Metallic) Waterproofing as manufactured by the Ironite Company of Chicago, Illinois or approved equal.

L. Vapor Barrier required under all interior concrete slabs on grade and where noted in drawings shall be polyethylene sheet, 6 mil thickness conforming to ASTM E-154.

M. Liquid Chemical Hardener shall be the magnesium fluosilicate and zinc fluosilicate type "Lapidolith" as manufactured by Sonneborn-Contech, Inc., "Symons Quad Cure" as manufactured by Symons Corp., "Hornolith" as manufactured by W. R. Grace & Co., or approved equal.

N. Cementitious Waterproofing and Finish Compound shall be "Thoroseal Plaster Mix" with "Acryl 60" as manufactured by Standard Dry Wall Products or equal.

2.2 QUALITY AND CONTROL

A. Design

Concrete shall be composed of Portland cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate and water. All concrete shall be designed by an independent testing laboratory, approved by the Engineer, in accordance with the A.C.I. Standard "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Concrete" (ACI 211) to produce the strength for each class of concrete specified, and with slumps and maximum sizes of coarse aggregate in accordance with the requirements outlined below. The concrete shall be so designed that the concrete materials will not segregate and excessive bleeding will not occur. Submit laboratory trial mix designs and test results for each class of concrete to be used to the Engineer for approval before any concrete is placed. Any costs of the testing laboratory for designing concrete mixes shall be borne by the Contractor. Concrete strengths shall be as follows:

Class A Concrete - 4000 psi minimum @ 28 days (Air entrained) - six (6) sacks cement minimum

Class B Concrete - 3000 psi @ 28 days - five (5) sacks cement minimum

Class C Concrete - 2000 psi @ 28 days

Class D Concrete - 3000 psi @ 28 days (3/8" Max. Aggregate Size "Pea Gravel")

MAXIMUM SLUMPS FOR VARIOUS
TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

Types of Construction	Hand Placed Maximum	High Frequency Vibrator Used - Maximum
Reinforced Foundation, Footings and Base Slabs of Tanks	5"	3"
Slabs, Beams and Reinforced Walls	6"	5"
Building Columns	6"	5"
Pavements, curb and sidewalks	3"	3"

The slump shall not exceed the maximum specified above for the type of construction for which it is to be used. The 28 day compressive strength determined in accordance with current ASTM Specifications C-39 and C-31 and with specimens cured in accordance with C-31 shall not be less than that shown above for the specified class of concrete. No water will be added after the amount specified by the mix design.

B. Production of Concrete

All ready-mix concrete shall be batched, mixed and transported in accordance with "Specifications for Ready-Mixed Concrete (ASTM C-94)". Plant equipment and facilities shall conform to the "Check List for Certification of Ready-Mixed Concrete Production Facilities" of the National Ready-Mixed Concrete Association. Site mixed concrete shall conform to the requirements of "Specifications for Structural Concrete" (ACI 301). The Contractor may elect to use either ready-mixed or site mixed concrete for this project provided he informs the Engineer of his choice.

C. Laboratory Testing

The Owner shall engage an independent testing laboratory to conduct concrete tests. Contractor will be responsible for sampling concrete for test cylinders, recording, and delivering them to the laboratory, providing all materials required, and for making all slump tests in the field directed by the Engineer. All costs in connection with work performed by the laboratory will be paid by the Owner. The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs of work performed by the laboratory required for redesign of concrete proportions and additional testing of in place concrete when cylinders indicate

low strength concrete has occurred.

At least one test shall be made on fresh concrete for each one hundred (100) cu. yds. of each class of concrete (or fraction thereof) placed on any one day and in any event, not less than one test for each class of concrete each day it is used. Testing shall be done in accordance with the following ASTM Specifications, latest edition:

C172- Standard Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete

C31 - Standard Method of Making and Curing Concrete Compression and Flexure Test Specimens in the Field

C39 - Standard Method of Test of Compressive Strength of Molded Concrete Cylinders

C143- Standard Method of Slump Test for Consistency of Portland Cement Concrete

Before any concrete is poured, the Contractor shall construct a storage box in accordance with ASTM Specification C31. Each set of tests shall consist of one slump test and four compression test cylinders. All cylinders shall be kept in the storage box for the first 24 hours. The four cylinders shall be laboratory cured and tested for adequacy of the design for strength of the concrete in accordance with ASTM Specification C31. One cylinder shall be tested at 7 days and two at 28 days.

The fourth cylinder will be retained for subsequent testing if required by the Engineer.

D. Failure of Concrete to Meet Strength Requirements: The concrete shall be considered acceptable if, for any one class of concrete, the average of all tests of any five consecutive sets is equal to or greater than the specified strength, provided that no more than one test in ten falls between 90% and 100% of the specified strength. The only cylinders to be used for determination of concrete acceptability will be those laboratory cured and tested at 28 days. When it appears the tests of laboratory-cured cylinders will fail to meet these requirements, the Engineer may require changes in the proportions of concrete for the remainder of the work in order to meet the strength requirements. In addition, the Engineer may also require additional curing on portions of the concrete already poured.

The Engineer may also require tests in accordance with Methods of Securing, Preparing

and Testing Specimen from Hardened Concrete for Compressive and Flexural Strengths (ASTM Specifications C42) when the concrete cylinder tests fail to meet strength requirements. In the event there still is question as to the quality of the concrete in the structure, the Engineer may require load tests for that portion where the questionable concrete has been placed. Such load tests will be made as outlined in American Concrete Institute Building Code, (ACI 318), and shall be at the expense of the Contractor. In-place testing shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

E. Removal of Under Strength Concrete: If the above tests indicate that a particular batch of previously placed concrete is under strength, the Engineer may direct that the under strength batch be removed and replaced. The removal of the under strength concrete shall also include the removal of concrete that has obtained the required strength if the Engineer deems this necessary to obtain structural or visible continuity when the concrete is replaced.

The removal, and replacement of any under strength concrete, shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner. This shall include any new formwork required or any reinforcing steel that may be required. The Owner shall not be charged any additional costs for any extra work that is required because of the failure of any concrete to meet the minimum test requirements.

F. Concrete Strengths: The various strengths of concrete shall be installed as follows:

1. Class A, 4000 psi, Air-Entrained shall be used for all liquid containing and non-liquid containing structures, (footings, driveways, slabs, walls, columns and roofs.)

2. Class B, 3000 psi shall be used for sidewalks, curbs and thrust blocking.

3. Class C, 2000 psi shall be used for all non-structural fill concrete, mud slabs, over excavation concrete and other selective backfill conditions as approved by the Engineer.

4. Class D, 3000 psi pea gravel concrete (maximum aggregate size of 3/8") shall be used for all masonry fill, masonry columns cells, and masonry bond beams.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION

3.1 PREPARATION BEFORE PLACING

A. Water shall be removed from excavations before concrete is deposited. Hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings, and other debris shall be removed from interior of forms and inner surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment. Wood forms shall be oiled or, except in freezing weather, wetted with water in advance of pouring. Reinforcement shall be secured in position, inspected and approved by the Engineer before starting pouring of concrete.

3.2 CONVEYING

A. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to forms as rapidly as practicable and by methods, which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. It shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its final position. Chutes used shall be such that concrete slides in them and does not flow. Chutes, if permitted, shall have a slope of less than 1 on 2. Where a vertical drop greater than five (5) feet is necessary, placement shall be through elephant trunks or similar devices to prevent segregation. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered with a load ticket showing mix proportions and the time mixing began for each load. The load ticket shall be furnished to the Engineer.

3.3 PLACING

A. Concrete shall be placed before initial set has occurred and in no event after it has contained its water content for more than 30 minutes for site mixed concrete or 1 hour for ready-mixed concrete. Unless otherwise specified, all concrete shall be placed upon clean, damp surfaces free from running water, or upon properly consolidated fills, but never upon soft mud or dry, porous earth. Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness within the section.

B. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as herein specified. The concrete shall be compacted and worked in an approved manner into all corners and angles of the forms and around reinforcement and embedded fixtures as to prevent segregation of the coarse aggregate. Construction of forms for the lifts of vertical walls shall be such as to make all parts of the walls easily accessible for the placement, spading, and consolidation of the concrete as specified herein.

C. No "finished water" shall be surface applied during finishing efforts.

D. Curing methods shall be submitted to the Engineer and applied per manufacture's recommendations.

3.4 VIBRATION

A. All concrete shall be placed with the aid of mechanical vibration equipment as approved by the Engineer. Vibration shall be transmitted directly to the concrete; in no case shall it be transmitted through forms. The duration of vibration at any location in the forms shall be held to the minimum necessary to produce thorough compaction. Vibrations shall be supplemented by forking or spading by hand, and adjacent to the forms on exposed faces in order to secure smooth, dense and even surfaces, with particular care being taken to prevent coarse aggregate from becoming set too near any surfaces that are to receive rubbed finish.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be formed as indicated on the drawings or as approved or directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall submit a joint location plan for each structure to the Engineer for approval 28 days prior to commencing concrete operations on that structure. Where indicated or required, dowel rods shall be used. All concrete at the joints shall have been in place not less than 12 hours, and longer if so directed by the Engineer, before concrete resting thereon is placed. Before placing is resumed, or commenced, excess water and laitance shall be removed, and concrete shall be cut away, where necessary, to insure a strong dense concrete at the joint. In order to secure adequate bond, the surface of concrete already in place shall be cleaned, roughened, and then spread with a one-half (½) inch layer of mortar of the same cement-sand ratio as is used in the concrete, immediately before the new concrete is deposited. The unit of operation is not to exceed 40 feet in any horizontal direction, unless otherwise required by the Drawings. Construction joints, if required, shall be located near the mid-point spans for slabs, beams or girders. Joints in columns or piers shall be made at the underside of the deepest beam or girder at least five (5) hours before any overhead work is placed thereon. Joints not shown or specified shall be so located as to least impair strength and appearance of work. Vertical joints in wall footings shall be reduced to a minimum. Placement of concrete shall be at such a rate that surfaces of concrete not

carried to joint levels will not have attained initial set before additional concrete is placed thereon.

B. Girders, beams and slabs shall be placed in one operation. To ensure a level straight joint in exposed vertical surfaces, a strip of dressed lumber may be tacked to the inside of the forms at the construction joint. The concrete shall be poured to a point one (1) inch above the underside of the strip. The strip shall be removed one (1) hour after concrete has been placed and any irregularities in the joint line leveled off with a wood float and all laitance removed. Waterstops shall be installed in all construction joints below grade or in liquid containing structures as noted on the Plans. Install as per SECTION 3.3, CONSTRUCTION JOINTS, EXPANSION JOINTS, & WATERSTOPS.

3.6 PATCHING

A. Any concrete which is not formed as shown on the Plans, or for any reason is out of alignment or level or shows a defective surface shall be considered as not conforming with the intent of these Specifications and shall be removed from job by Contractor at his expense, unless the Engineer grants permission to patch defective area, which shall be done in accordance with the following procedure. Permission to patch any such area shall not be considered a waiver of the Engineer's right to require complete removal of defective work if patching does not, in his opinion, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface. Suitable non-shrink, latex or epoxy mortar shall be used for patching and repairing defective surface if permitted by the Engineer.

B. After removing forms, all concrete surfaces shall be inspected and any poor joints, voids, stone pockets, all tie holes, or other defective areas shall be patched, if permitted by the Engineer. Where necessary, defective areas shall be chipped away to a depth of not less than one (1) inch with edges perpendicular to the surface. Area to be patched and a space at least six (6) inches wide entirely surrounding it shall be wetted to prevent absorption of water from the patching mortar. A grout of equal parts Portland cement and sand, with sufficient water to produce a brushing consistency, shall then be well brushed into the surface followed immediately by the patching mortar. The patch shall be made of the same material and of approximately the same proportions and shall not be richer than 1 part cement to 3 parts sand. White Portland cement shall be substituted for a part of the gray Portland cement to match color of the surrounding concrete. The proportion of white and gray cements shall be determined by making a trail patch. The amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing.

The mortar shall be retempered without the addition of water by allowing it to stand for a period of one (1) hour during which time it shall be mixed occasionally with a trowel to prevent setting.

C. The mortar shall be thoroughly compacted into place and screened off so as to leave patch slightly higher than surrounding surface. It shall then be left undisturbed for a period of 1 to 2 hours to permit initial shrinkage before being finally finished. The patch shall be finished in such a manner as to match the adjoining surface. On surfaces where unlined forms have been used, the final finish shall be obtained by striking off the surface with a straightedge spanning the patch and held parallel to the direction of the form marks.

D. Tie holes left by withdrawal of rods or the holes left by removal of ends of ties shall be filled solid with non-shrink grout after first being thoroughly wetted within 7 days of placement and prior to any area backfill.

3.7 SLAB FINISHES

A. Exterior Concrete Walks:

After thoroughly consolidating the concrete the top surface shall be struck off with a straight edge and tamped or vibrated sufficiently to bring mortar to the surface. Finish with a wood float to a smooth, even surface and lightly broomed to provide "slip resistant" surface. Edges shall be rounded with a 1/4" radius.

B. Interior slabs to receive grout fill or mortar setting bed shall be finished by tamping concrete with special tools to force coarse aggregate below the surface, and screened with straightedges to bring surface to finish plane with a tolerance not exceeding 1/8" in 2 feet. Surface shall be left roughened sufficiently to produce good bond with topping material. Use stiff brushes, brooms or rakes as necessary to provide 1/8 inch deep grooves at maximum of ½ inch on center.

C. Top and bottom slabs of all structures and water carrying conduits except as noted otherwise on the Plans shall be finished as follows: The top of the slab shall be screened to grade and cross section; lightly tamped as required to bring up a good bed of mortar for finishing and re-screened as necessary. The surface shall then be finished with a wood float and leveling darby. No further finish will be required on top slabs of structures

or conduits, which are to be buried. In the case of all exposed top slabs of structures and conduits, they shall be given a final wood float and a lightly broomed, slip resistant finish to a uniform surface, which conforms with accuracy to required shape, slope and grade. Slabs shall be edged as appropriate. No liquid hardener is to be applied to these surfaces.

D. Interior floor slabs that are not to receive any finish floor covering shall be "slip resistant finish" as follows: The top surface shall be steel troweled and have a final finish applied by brushing lightly with a soft bristle brush to form a slightly roughened surface.

E. Liquid Hardener shall be applied to the floors where scheduled to be exposed concrete. Concrete surfaces to be treated must be thoroughly set and dry, clean and free of dust. Three applications of the liquid hardener are required, using one gallon per 100 square feet for the complete treatment. Apply hardener strictly according to the manufacturer's printed instructions. Liquid floor hardener is not required when a minimum of two (2) coats of Thompson's Waterseal or equal has been used as a curing and/or separating compound. Submit material and method to be used for Engineer's approval.

3.8 FINISH OTHER THAN SLABS

A. All top surfaces, other than slabs, not covered by forms, and which are not to be covered by additional concrete or fill shall receive a wood float finish without additional mortar. Care shall be taken that no excess water is present when the finish is made. Other surfaces shall be brought to finished elevations and left true and regular. All exposed top surface interior concrete shall be grouted smooth and given a cement wash of one part light colored Portland cement and two parts fine aggregate mixed with water to consistency of thick paint. Grout shall be cork or wood floated to fill all pits, air bubbles, and surface holes. Excess grout shall be scraped off with a trowel and rubbed with burlap to remove any visible grout film. Surface shall be kept damp during setting period. The finish for any area shall be completed in the same day and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in finished surface. Painting of exposed-to-view concrete surfaces is specified under SECTION 9.1 - PAINTING of these Specifications.

B. Rubbed Finish:

Unless otherwise indicated, all faces (except top surfaces of slabs) exposed to view, such as walls, grade beams, columns, beams, walls of water carrying conduits to a point 1'-0"

below normal water level, canopy soffits and fascias, etc. shall be finished as follows:

Forms shall be removed, as specified in SECTION - CONCRETE FORMWORK, and all fins removed, off-sets leveled, damaged places and depressions resulting from the removal of metal ties or other causes shall be carefully pointed with a mortar of sand and cement in the proportion which has been employed for the particular class of concrete treated. The surface film of all such pointed places shall be carefully removed before setting occurs. After the point has set sufficiently to permit it, all exposed surfaces shall be dampened and rubbed with a No. 16 Carborundum stone, to a smooth even plane. Final rubbing shall be done with a No. 30 Carborundum stone, or an abrasive of equal quality, to obtain an entire surface of a smooth texture and uniformity in color. Mortar or grout worked up during rubbing shall be promptly removed by sacking with burlap or other suitable means so that no visible grout film or paste will remain. A cement wash or plaster coat shall not be used. All surfaces shall be finished uniformly smooth and washed clean. The rubbed finish for any area shall be completed in the same day and the limits of a finished area shall be made at natural breaks in the finished surface. If the Contractor does not provide suitable surface finish using Carborundum stones specified above, the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner, may require the use of a power operated grinding machine or other methods to produce the desired finish.

C. Cementitious Waterproofing and Finish:

As an option to the rubbed finish, as specified herein, all faces (except top surfaces of slab) exposed to view, such as walls, grade beams, columns, beams, canopy soffits and facias, etc., shall be finished using "Thoroseal" coating or approved equal as described in the following paragraphs.

1. General

Forms shall be removed, as specified in SECTION 3.4 - CONCRETE FORMWORK, and all fins removed, off-sets leveled, damaged places and depressions resulting from the removal of metal ties or other causes shall be carefully pointed with a mortar of sand and cement in proportion which has been employed for the particular class of concrete treated. The surface film of all such pointed places shall be carefully removed before setting occurs. After the point has set sufficiently to permit it, all exposed surfaces shall receive the following treatment.

2. Mixing

Thoroseal plaster mix shall be prepared using a solution composed of not less than one part Acryl 60 (approximately two quarts Acryl 60 per bag) and three parts of clean, potable water (for ceilings, use 1 part Acryl 60 to 2-1/2 parts of the water). This solution shall then be added to the Thoroseal plaster mix slowly in sufficient quantity so that the mixture is the consistency of a heavy batter suitable for application by method specified. Color to be selected by the Owner.

3. Application

At Contractor's option, one of the following methods of application shall be selected:

a. Sprayed-on finish should be applied with plaster-type spray gun, not high pressure paint type. Spray on evenly distributed coat of Thoroseal plaster mix. To spot-fill deep holes, float or brush first coat before starting second spray application.

Thoroseal plaster mix shall be applied on average surfaces in two coats at the rate of 5 to 6 lbs. per square yard for concrete walls, 6 to 9 lbs. per square yard for masonry walls; but sufficient material shall be applied to fill all holes and voids.

b. Trowel and float finish - Apply light trowel coat of Thoroseal plaster mix over entire surface to be treated. The workman shall make sure the material is firmly pressed into all voids and leveled. Allow this coat to cure thoroughly before applying the regular trowel application. When surface is set so it will not roll or lift, float uniformly using a sponge float.

Thoroseal plaster mix shall be applied on average surfaces at the rate of 4 to 6 lbs. per square yard for concrete walls, 6 to 9 lbs. for masonry walls. If concrete is rough or untrue, 6 to 9 lbs. per square yard may be required, but sufficient material shall be applied to fill and seal all pores and voids. This application will be approximately 1/8" thick. Leveling uneven surfaces will require more material per square yard.

To prevent shadowing of struck or deep masonry joints, or areas of unequal absorption (like some form marks), after key coat has cured for 5 days, apply a light trowel coat of Thoroseal plaster mix with Acryl 60 in the mixing water over the entire surface to be treated. Allow this coat to set thoroughly before applying the regular trowel application as outlined above.

Do not apply when temperatures are 40ºF or due to fall below 40ºF within 24 hours or to frozen or frost-filled surfaces.

3.9 CURING

A. General - Immediately following placing, all Class A and Class B concrete shall be protected from premature drying, hot and cold temperatures, rain, flowing water and mechanical injury. Maintain above 50ºF and in moist condition for at least seven (7) days after placing for normal concrete and three (3) days for high early strength concrete. Comply with "Recommended Practice for Curing Concrete" ACI 308, unless otherwise indicated. Curing compound of satisfactory composition and characteristics may be used except on surfaces to which new concrete is to be bonded or surfaces scheduled to be painted or to receive other coating and provided such compound does not stain or discolor any surface which will be exposed. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.

B. Cold Weather Procedures - Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength, which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306, "Cold Weather Concreting", and as herein specified.

1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40ºF, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing as required to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 55ºF, and not more than 80ºF at point of placement.

2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice, frost or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.

3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

4. Contractor shall obtain and keep on the Project site a copy of the current edition of ACI 306, "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting", for reference during all concrete operations in cold weather.

C. Hot Weather Procedures:

When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair the quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305, "Hot Weather Concreting", and as herein specified.

1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90ºF. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing.

2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.

3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.

4. Do not use retarding admixtures unless otherwise accepted in mix designs.

5. Contractor shall obtain and keep on the project site a copy of ACI 305R, "Hot Weather Concreting" for reference during all concreting operations in hot weather.

D. Protection from the Sun:

All concrete shall be adequately protected from injurious action of sun in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

E. Temperature Control:

During and at the conclusion of the specified curing period, means shall be provided to ensure that the temperature of the air immediately adjacent to the concrete does not fall more than 3ºF in any 1 hour nor more than 30ºF in any 24 hours.

3.10 NON-SHRINKING GROUT

A. Where non-shrinking grout is called for on the Plan, it shall be mixed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's directions. It shall be of a type as recommended by the manufacturer for the particular application.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The extent of concrete reinforcement is shown on the drawings and in schedules.

B. The work includes fabrication and placement of reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete, including bars, welded wire fabric, ties and supports.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards:

Comply with requirements of the latest edition of the following codes and standards, except as herein modified:

American Welding Society (AWS), AWS D1.4 "Recommended Practices for Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction".

Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI), "Manual of Standard Practice". (Current Ed.)

American Concrete Institute (ACI), ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete".

American Concrete Institute (ACI), ACI 350 "Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

B. Submittals:

Mill Certificates; Concrete Reinforcement: Submit steel producer's certificates of mill analysis, tensile and bend tests for reinforcing steel.

Shop Drawings: Reinforcing number, sizes, spacing dimensions, configurations, locations, mark numbers, lap splice lengths, concrete cover and reinforcing supports. Sufficient reinforcing details to permit installation of reinforcing without reference to contract drawings.

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Deliver reinforcement to the project site bundled, tagged and marked. Use metal tags indicating bar size, lengths, and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.

B. Store concrete reinforcement materials at the site to prevent damage and accumulation of dirt or excessive rust.

1.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel reinforcement shall conform to the "Specification for Deformed Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement," ASTM A615, Grade 60.

B. Wire fabric reinforcement shall conform to the current "Specifications for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement," ASTM A-185, or "Specifications for Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement," ASTM A-497.

C. Supports for Reinforcement shall be bolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcement in place. Use only wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendations, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use wood, brick, and other unacceptable materials.

1.5 SPLICES

A. No splices of bars, except when shown on the Plans, will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Minimum lap splice shall be 48 bar diameters unless specifically detailed or noted otherwise on drawings. Splices in adjacent bars shall be staggered a minimum distance equal to the lap splice length. Bars shall be rigidly clamped or wired at all splices in a manner approved by the Engineer. Welding may not be used except with the specific approval of the Engineer. Welding, when approved, shall conform to the AWS D1.4. Welded wire fabric shall be lap spliced a minimum of 2 inches plus the wire spacing at edge laps and end laps.

1.6 DETAILING & FABRICATION

A. Furnish Shop Detail and Field Placing Drawings for all reinforcing steel for approval of the Engineer. Shop Drawings shall include reinforcing, placing plans and details indicating size, location, arrangement, splice locations, bending diagrams, placing sequence, etc. Placing Drawings shall be in sufficient detail to allow field personnel to accurately place reinforcing. Shop and Placing Drawings shall be prepared in accordance with "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" ACI 315, current edition. Photographic copies of engineering drawings shall not be used as placing drawings.

B. Reinforcement bars shall be bent cold to the shapes indicated on the Plans. Fabrication tolerances, fabrication, and detailing of steel reinforcement shall conform to the "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structures" (ACI-315).

C. Steel reinforcement shall be of the type and size, cut to lengths and bent to shapes as indicated on the Plans. Unless otherwise indicated, hooks, lap splices, embedment lengths, and other details of reinforcement shall be provided as set forth in the ACI Building Code (ACI 318) to develop the full tensile strength of the bar.

1.7 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. All reinforcement at the time concrete is placed shall be free from mud, oil, paint, excessive rust and excessive mill scale or any other coating that would destroy or reduce its bond with the concrete.

B. All reinforcement shall be secured in place true to lines and grades indicated by use of metal or concrete supports, spacers, or ties as approved by the Engineer. The bars and mesh shall be tightly secured against displacement by ties of annealed wire, or suitable clips at intersections. Wall reinforcement shall be supported and held securely against displacement in its proper position clear of the forms as indicated on the Plans. Placing tolerance shall conform to ACI 318.

C. Nails shall not be driven into the wall forms to support reinforcement nor shall any other device used for this purpose come in contact with the form on the liquid side of any liquid containing structure. Metal devices used to provide the required clear distances from reinforcing steel to liquid side of concrete surfaces shall be galvanized, or shall be as approved by the Engineer.

D. The main reinforcement of slabs in contact with the ground shall be supported in its proper position, as indicated on the Plans, by means of precast cement mortar blocks, of approved dimensions, resting on the slabs' subbase. Such precast blocks shall be made of mortar composed of 1 part cement to 2 parts sand and shall have a loop of No. 16 black annealed wire cast into each block. The length of the wire loop shall be sufficient to allow the block to be tied to the reinforcement. Blocks shall be spaced at the intervals required to maintain the reinforcement in its required position in the slab during the placing of the concrete. The slab reinforcement shall not be used to support planking or runways used in placing concrete.

E. Bending of bars embedded in hardened concrete will not be permitted except when specifically approved by the Engineer for the field condition encountered. Field cutting of bars will only be permitted when specifically approved by the Engineer.

F. In the case of exposed finish surfaces of floor slabs, galleries, deck slabs, and beams, metal chairs, spacers and other metal accessories necessary to provide the required clear distances and proper alignment and spacing between bars shall be galvanized or shall have plastic protective covering over portions in contact with forms.

1.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION FOR REINFORCEMENT

A. Steel reinforcement shall be placed and held in position so that the concrete cover, as measured from the surface of the bar shall be the following, except as otherwise shown, on the drawings:

1. Slabs:

1½ inches, in general, top and bottom.
1½ inches at surfaces troweled as floor finish, walkway, or driveway.
2 inches on bottom for slabs over water and where exposed to the weather.

2. Footings:

2 inches at top of footings.
3 inches at bottom, sides, and end of footings.

3. Walls:

   2 inches on surfaces against earth.
   1½ inches on interior surfaces.
   2 inches on interior surfaces contacting water.

4. Beams and Girders in Contact with Water:

   2 inch minimum to stirrup steel.
   2½ inch minimum to main longitudinal steel.

5. Columns:

   2 inches, in general, to main vertical reinforcement.
   2½ inches, to main reinforcement on surfaces in contact with water.

6. Beams and Girders: General:

   1½ inch minimum to stirrup steel.
   2 inches minimum to longitudinal steel.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction joints, expansion joints, and the placing of waterstops where such are indicated on the plans.

B. Construction joints shall be of the type indicated on the drawings and shall be located as shown on the plans unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Contractor shall submit a joint location plan as specified in 204.8 CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE.

1.2 WATERSTOPS

A. Waterstops shall be installed in construction joints as required by the Plans. All waterstops shall be continuous throughout their length.

B. The waterstops shall be heavy duty polyvinyl waterstop conforming to Corps of Engineers Specification CRD-C-572, latest edition, as manufactured by Serviced Products Division of W.R. Grace and Company: Vinylstops by Sonneborn- Contech; Sealtight Duo-PVC Waterstops by W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Vinylex Corporation; "labyrinth" waterstop, Type B-2 as manufactured by Water Seals, Inc.; or an approved equal of the same type and material and approximately equal in dimensions and weight but not necessarily of exactly the same shape. Waterstops shall be of the size and type designated on the Plans.

C. "Rib Type" waterstops shall be of ribbed construction with a center bulb, 5" wide, capable of resisting a maximum pressure load of 65 feet of water.

D. All waterstops shall be installed so that one-half its width will be embedded on one side of the joint and one-half on the other. The Contractor shall employ a method of holding the waterstop in position for the first pour that is satisfactory to the Engineer. The method selected must ensure that the waterstop will be held securely in true vertical or horizontal position and in straight alignment in the joint.

E. Care shall be exercised to ensure that the waterstop is completely encompassed in good mortar.

F. Preformed Plastic Waterstops:

Preformed Plastic Waterstop, when approved by the Engineer, shall meet or exceed all requirements of Federal Specifications SS-S-00210, "Sealing Compound, Preformed Plastic for Expansion Joints", Type I or Type II. Such plastic waterstop shall be equal to SYNKO-FLEX as manufactured by Synko-Flex Products Company, Houston, Texas, or "CenSeal GS-231" by Concrete Sealants, Inc., New Carlisle, Ohio and shall meet the following requirements:

The plastic waterstop shall be produced from blends of refined hydrocarbon resins and plasticizing compounds reinforced with inert mineral filler, and shall contain no solvents, irritating fumes or obnoxious odors. The plastic waterstop shall not depend on oxidizing, evaporating or chemical action for its adhesive or cohesive strength. It shall be supplied in extruded form of suitable cross-section and of a size to seal the joint areas of concrete sections. The plastic waterstop shall be protected by a suitable removable two-piece wrapper. The two-piece wrapper shall be so designed that one-half may be removed longitudinally without disturbing the other half, to facilitate application of the sealing compound.

1.3 JOINTS IN WATERSTOPS

A. All waterstops shall be continuous and so joined at all points of contact in the same plane, or at intersections with waterstops in different planes, as to form a complete barrier to the passage of water through any construction or contraction joint.

B. Joints in the waterstops, whether made for the purpose of continuity in a straight strip or for the purpose of securing a watertight junction between strips in different planes, shall be made by heat welding as hereinafter specified.

C. Joints in PVC waterstops shall be made by heating the two surfaces to be jointed until the material has softened to the point where it is just short of being fluid and then bringing the two softened surfaces together with a slight rubbing motion followed by firmly pressing them together so that a solid and tight bond is made.

D. The joints in strips of waterstop made in the above manner shall be such that the entire cross section of the joint shall be dense, homogeneous and free of all porosity. All finished joints shall have a tensile strength of not less than 75 percent of the material of the strip as extruded.

E. The heating of the surfaces to be joined shall be done by means of an electric splicing iron designed for the specified purpose and controlled by means of a voltage regulator.

F. In use, the heat of the hot plate shall be so regulated as to prevent too rapid melting and accompanying charring of the waterstop material.

G. The use of makeshift hot plates will not be permitted nor will other means of heating the strips to be joined be allowed except in a case of emergency, as determined by the Engineer.

H. The Contractor shall provide such jigs as will assist in making the joints in a proper and workmanlike manner and in holding the strips so that the alignment of jointed strips is correct and angles are true to those required.

I. Prior to embedment all joints in the waterstop strips will be inspected by the Engineer and any found defective shall be remedied without delay.

1.4 PROTECTION OF WATERSTOP BETWEEN POURS

A. The Contractor shall take such steps as are necessary to protect exposed waterstops in the interim period between concrete pours. This would include damage from construction equipment, tools and concrete "slobbers". In the event the waterstop receives small amounts of construction debris and/or concrete "slobbers" while concrete is "green", the Contractor shall fully clean waterstop directly following the stripping of formwork and prior to the placement of future reinforcement.

1.5 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Expansion joints of the size and type shown on the plans, or specified herein, shall be placed in concrete pavement or structure as shown on the plans.

1. Materials:

a. Preformed Asphalt Fiber Joint Material

Asphalt fiber sheet filler shall consist of preformed strips of inert material impregnated with asphalt. It shall be of the thickness shown on the Plans or indicated in these Specifications.

The sheet filler shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO Specification M-213 with the following additional provisions.

The sheet filler shall be of such character that it will not be deformed by ordinary handling during hot weather nor become hard and brittle in cold weather. It shall be of a tough, resilient, durable material not affected by weathering.

b. Hot Poured Rubberized Tar Joint Sealer

Hot poured rubberized mastic joint sealer shall consist of a mixture of durable, elastic rubber, coal tar pitch and other materials which will form a resilient and adhesive compound capable of effectively sealing concrete joint surfaces against repeated expansion and contraction. The material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Hot poured tar sealer shall be used for pavement and sidewalk expansion joints.

B. Joint Surface Preparation:

1. Clean joint surfaces immediately before installation of sealant or caulking compound. Remove dirt, insecure coatings, moisture and other substances which would interfere with bond of sealant or caulking compound.

2. For all sealants, do not proceed with installation of sealant over joint surfaces which have been painted, lacquered, waterproofed or treated with water repellent

or other treatment or coating unless a laboratory test for durability (adhesion), in compliance with Paragraph 4.3.9 of FS TT-S-00227, has successfully demonstrated that sealant bond is not impaired by coating or treatment. If laboratory test has not been performed, or shows bond interference, remove coating or treatment from joint surfaces before installing sealant.

3. Etch concrete and masonry joint surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5% solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with diluted ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.

C. Installation:

1. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

2. Prime or seal joint surfaces where shown or recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not allow primer/sealer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.

3. Employ only proven installation techniques, which will ensure that sealants will be deposited in uniform, continuous ribbons without gaps or air pockets, with complete "wetting" of joint bond surfaces equally on opposite sides. Except as otherwise indicated, fill sealant rabbet to a slightly concave surface, slightly below adjoining surfaces. Where horizontal joints are between a horizontal surface and a vertical surface, fill joint to form a slight cove, so that joint will not trap moisture and dirt.

4. Install sealants to depths as shown or, if not shown, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at center (thin) section of bead.

5. For sidewalks, pavements and similar joints sealed with elastomeric sealants and

subject to traffic and other abrasion and indentation exposures, fill joints to a depth equal to 75% of joint width, and neither more than 5/8" deep nor less than 3/8" deep.

6. For normal moving joints sealed with elastomeric sealants, but not subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 50% of joint width, but neither more than ½" deep nor less than 1/4" deep.

7. Do not allow sealants or compounds to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into voids of adjoining surfaces. Use masking tape or other precautionary devices to prevent staining of adjoining surfaces, by either primer/sealer or the sealant.

8. Remove excess and spillage of compounds promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by whatever means may be necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes.

9. Placement of expansion joint material shall fully cover joint area(s) between concrete placements. No gaps or joint material opens which permit fresh concrete to flow to existing concrete surface will be allowed.

D. Cure and Protection

1. Cure sealants in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, to obtain high early bond strength, internal cohesive strength and surface durability. Do not cure in a manner which would significantly alter material's modules of elasticity or other characteristics.

2. Installer shall advise Contractor of procedures required for curing and protection of sealants during construction period, so that they will be without deterioration or damage (other than normal wear and weathering) at time of Owner's acceptance.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. Work in this section includes all labor, plant and material necessary to furnish and install all concrete formwork required by the project. Concrete formwork shall conform to all requirements of current editions of ACI 301 "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings" and ACI 318 "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete" and ACI 347 "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork" and ACI 350 "Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Structures" except as modified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms shall be of wood, metal, highly water resistant plywood, or other material approved by the Engineer. Forms for sections greater than 18" thick shall be of wood. Form surfaces shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, or holes when used for permanently exposed surfaces. Bolts and rods used for internal ties shall be so arranged that, when the forms are removed, all metal will not be less than two (2) inches from any concrete surface. Wire ties will not be permitted where concrete surface will be exposed to weathering, and discoloration would be objectionable. Exposed concrete shall have approved form liners of Masonite or plywood, or shall be constructed of smooth surfaced plywood.

B. Corner forms forming 3/4 inch chamfers or as otherwise specified on plans, shall be used on all outside corners that are to be exposed in the finished structure. Chamfer forms shall be of molded plastic or polyvinyl chloride chamfer strips. Use one style of form throughout the project. The type to be used shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

C. Rustication and Score Line Strips shall be a non-absorbent material such as extruded polyvinyl chloride, plastic, fiberglass or metal or they may be milled from a good quality lumber and well sealed to prevent moisture absorption, wood strips may not have protruding splinters which may become embedded in the concrete. Sealing wood shall be accomplished by emersion or brushing on two coats of form coating.

D. Form Ties for concrete shall have an approved waterstop barrier to prevent seepage of moisture along the ties. The ends of the metal after breaking off shall be minimum of 2 inches from the finished wall face. Submit samples to the Engineer for review. All temporary tie components of tie system shall be removed from placement once placement is completed and prior to backfilling. Non-shrink grout shall be placed at all voids created by ties.

E. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain, nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, nor impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds.

F. Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Form round-section members with paper or fiber tubes, constructed of laminated plies using water-resistant type adhesive with wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist loads imposed by wet concrete without deformation.

G. Inserts: Provide metal inserts, anchor bolts and other embedded items for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction, not supplied by other trades and as required for the work.

H. Provide sheet metal reglets formed of the same type and gauge as the flashing metal to be built into the reglets, unless otherwise indicated. Where resilient or elastomeric sheet flashing or bituminous membranes are terminated in reglets, provide reglets of not less than 26 gauge galvanized sheet steel. Fill reglet or cover face opening to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

I. Side forms of footings may be omitted and concrete placed directly against excavation only when requested by Contractor and accepted by Engineer. When forms are omitted, provide additional concrete required beyond the minimum design profiles and dimensions of the footings as indicated to provide minimum concrete coverage for reinforcement. Contractor shall maintain the earth form to proper alignment with no sloughing of material into the minimum design profile shown on the drawings.

J. Dovetail Anchor Slots at surfaces to receive masonry veneer to be Heckman #100 or equal.

K. Formwork used for exposed finished concrete surface placements shall be in like new condition and designed to provide flat and true surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Design and engineering of formwork, shoring and reshoring as well as its construction is the responsibility of the contractor. Design formwork for loads, lateral pressures and allowable stresses outlined in ACI 347R and for design considerations, wind loads, allowable stresses and other applicable requirements of the controlling local Building Code. Where conflicts occur between these two standards, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

B. Forms shall be built true to line and grade, and be mortartight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement or sagging between supports. All formwork and shoring shall be designed for the construction loads to be placed on them, and the design and construction of said forms shall be in accordance with ACI Standard "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork" (ACI 347). The structural adequacy of the formwork shall rest with the Contractor. All forms shall be so constructed that they can be removed without hammering or prying against the concrete.

C. Before concrete placement check the lines and levels of erected formwork. Make corrections and adjustments to ensure proper size and location of concrete members and stability of forming systems.

D. During concrete placement check formwork and related supports to ensure that forms are not displaced and that completed work will be within specified tolerances.

E. Provide temporary openings in wall forms, columns forms and at other locations necessary to permit inspection and clean-out.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Before placing concrete, care shall be taken to determine that any embedded metal or wood parts are firmly and securely fastened in their correct location as indicated. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instruction and directions provided by suppliers of items

attached thereto. They shall be thoroughly clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. Embedding of wood in concrete shall be avoided whenever possible, metal being used instead. If wood is allowed, it shall be thoroughly wetted before concrete is placed.

B. All aluminum embedded items shall be coated with epoxy paint where in contact with concrete.

3.3 FORM REMOVAL

A. Forms shall not be removed without approval of the Engineer. Forms shall not be removed before the minimum times given below, or longer if job control tests indicate the concrete has not attained strength specified below, except when specifically authorized by the Engineer.

Beams and Slabs	14 days or proof of strength requirements met.
Walls up to 12" Thick and Vertical Surfaces	1 day if minimum daily temperature is above 50°F, 3 days otherwise
Columns	5 days or proof of strength requirements met.
Walls greater than 12" Thick	3 days if minimum daily temperature is above 50°F with proof of strength requirements met, 7 days otherwise.

B. In general, forms or shores for supported slabs and beams shall not be removed until the concrete, so supported, has acquired 70% of its design strength; except where loads other than the dead weight of the concrete are added, the shores shall not be removed until 24 hours after the concrete has obtained 90% of its design strength. Forms shall be removed immediately after expiration of the lapsed times specified above or sooner, if required by the Engineer, where concrete is to receive a rubbed finish.

END OF SECTION

I. CARPENTRY

A. SUMMARY

This Section includes the following:

Framing with dimension lumber.

Wood grounds, nailers, and blocking.

Wood furring.

Sheathing.

Underlayment.

B. SUBMITTALS

1. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

    a. Product data for the following products:

    Underlayment.

    Insulating sheathing.

    Air infiltration barrier.

    Metal framing anchors

    Construction adhesives.

    b. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use as well as design values approved by the Board of Review of American Lumber Standards Committee.

    c. Wood treatment data as follows including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installation, and finishing of treated material:

    For each type of preservative treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.

    For water-borne treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated prior to shipment to product site.

    Warranty of chemical treatment manufacturer for each type of treatment.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Single-Source Responsibility for Engineered Wood Products: Obtain each type of engineered wood products from one source from a single manufacturer.

D. DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber as well as plywood and other panels; provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings including polyethylene and similar materials.

   For lumber and plywood pressure treated with waterborne chemicals, place spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

E. LUMBER, GENERAL

1. Lumber Standards: Furnish lumber manufacture red to comply with PS 20 "American Softwood Lumber Standard" and with applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by American Lumber Standards Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review.

   Inspection Agencies: Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to referenced them with lumber grades and species include the following:

   SPIB – Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
   WCLIB – West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
   WWPA – Western Wood Products Association.

   Grade Stamps: Provide lumber with each piece factory-marked with grade stamp of inspection agency evidencing compliance with grading rule requirements and identifying grading agency, grade, species, moisture content and at time of surfacing, and mill.

2. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.

   Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

Provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at a time of dressing and shipment for sizes 2 inches or less in nominal thickness, unless otherwise indicated.

F. DIMENSION LUMBER

1. For light framing provide "Stud," "No. 2," lumber for stud framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 4 inches wide, 10 feet and shorter) and "Study" or "No. 2" grade for the light framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 2 to 6 inches wide), any species. Number #3 lumber is not acceptable for use as installed work in this project.

2. For structural framing (2 to 4 inches thick, 5 inches and wider), shall be No. 1 or No. 2 grade Southern Pine graded under SPIB rules. Structural framing shall be used for the bearing walls supporting the roof trusses.

G. MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

Provide lumber for support or attachment of other construction including rooftop equipment curbs and support bases, cant strips, bucks, nailers, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping, and similar members. Fabricate miscellaneous lumber from dimension lumber of seizes indicated and into shapes shown.

Moisture content to be 19 percent maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment and grade to be; "Standard" grade light-framing-size lumber of any species or board-size lumber as required. "No. 2 Common" grade boards per WCLIB or WWPA rules or "No. 2 Boards" per SPIB rules.

H. CONSTRUCTION PANELS, GENERAL

Construction Panel Standards: Comply with PS 1 "U.S. Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood" for plywood construction panels and, for products not manufactured under PS 1 provisions, with APA PRP-108. Trademark: Furnish construction panels that are each factory-marked with APA trademark evidencing compliance with grade requirements.

I. CONCEALED PERFORMANCE-RATED CONSTRUCTION PANELS

Where construction panels are indicated for the following concealed types of applications, provide APA Performance-Rated Panels complying with the requirements designated under each application for grade designation, span rating, exposure durability classification, edge detail (where applicable), and thickness.

1. Wall Sheathing: APA RATED SHEATHING, Exterior Grade, thickness noted on drawings.

2. Roof Sheathing: APA RATED SHEATHING, Exterior Grade of thickness shown on drawings.

3. Plywood Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels with grade designation, APA C-D PLUGGED EXPOSURE 1, in thickness indicated, or, if not otherwise indicated, not less than 15/32 inch.

J. FASTENERS

General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact. Or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with a hot-dip zinc coating per ASTM A 153 or of AISI Type 304 stainless steel.

Nails, Wire, Brads, and Staples: FS FF-N-105.

Power Driven Fasteners: National Evaluation Report NER-272.

Wood Screws: ANSI B18.61.

Lag Bolts: ANSI B18.2.1.

Bolts: Steel Bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and where indicated, flat washers.

K. METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

General: Provide metal framing anchors of type, size, metal, and finish indicated that comply with requirements specified including the following:

Current Evaluation/Research Reports: Provide products for which model code evaluation/research reports exist that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and that evidence compliance of metal framing anchors for application indicated with the building code in effect for this Project.

Allowable Design Loads: Provide products for which manufacturer publishes allowable design loads that are determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and that are demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory.

Galvanized Steel Sheet: Steel sheet zinc-coated by hot-dip process on continuous lines prior to fabrication to comply with ASTM A 525 for Coating Designation G60 and with ASTM A 446, Grade (structural quality); ASTM A 526 (commercial quality); or ASTM A 527 (lock-forming quality); as standard with manufacturer for type of anchor indicated.

L. PRESERVATIVE WOOD TREATMENT BY PRESSURE PRODUCTS

General: Where lumber or plywood is indicated as preservative-treated wood or is specified herein to be treated, comply with applicable requirements of AWPA Standards C2 (Lumber) and C9 (Plywood). Mark each treated item with the AWPB or SPIB Quality Mark Requirements.

Pressure-treat above-ground items with water-borne preservatives to a minimum retention of 0.25 pcf. For interior uses, after treatment, kiln-dry lumber and plywood to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 percent and 15 percent. Treat indicated items and the following:

Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.

Wood framing members less than 18 inches above grade.

Wood floor plates installed over concrete slabs directly in contact with earth.

If cut after treatment, coat cut surfaces to comply with AWPA M4. Inspect each piece of lumber or plywood after drying and discard damaged or defective pieces.

M. INSTALLATION, GENERAL

Discard units of material with defects that impair quality of rough carpentry construction and that are too small to use in fabricating rough carpentry with minimum joints or optimum joint arrangement.

Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb and true to line and cut and fitted.

Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as required for accurate fit. Correlate location of furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to allow attachment of other construction.

Securely attach rough carpentry to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.

Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Use finishing nails for finish work. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate member where opposite site will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood; predrill as required.

N. WOOD GROUNDS, NAILERS, BLOCKING, AND SLEEPERS

Install wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and sleepers where shown and where required for screeding or attachment of other work Form to shapes as shown and cut as required for true line and level of work to be attached. Coordinate location with other work involved.

Attach substrates as required to support applied loading. Countersink bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. Build into masonry during installation of masonry work. Where possible, anchor to formwork before concrete placement.

O. WOOD FRAMING, GENERAL

Framing Standard: Comply with N.F.P.A. "Manual for Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

Install framing members of size and spacing indicated.
Anchor and nail as shown, and to comply with the following:

National Evaluation Report No. NER-272 for pneumatic or mechanical driven staples, P-Nails, and allied fasteners.

Publish requirements of manufacturer of metal framing anchors.

"Recommended Nailing Schedule" of referenced framing standard and with N.F.P.A. "National Design Specification for Wood Construction."

"Table 2304.9.1 – Fastening Schedule," of the International Building Code.

Do not splice structural members between supports.

Firestop concealed spaces of wood framed walls and partitions at each floor level and at the ceiling line of the top story. Where firestops are not automatically provided by the framing system used, use closely fitted wood blocks of nominal 2-inch-thick lumber of the same width as framing members.

P. TERMITE CONTROL

New construction will require the foundation to be pre-treated for termites. If a soil treatment is used, it must be done after compaction. Disturbed areas must be re-treated. Forms and traps must be plastic or metal. A vapor barrier must be installed. Applications must be made within one foot of the foundation under adjoining slabs.

A licensed pest control contractor will be required to provide preventive treatment for termites. Preventative treatment must be provided by a registered pesticide approved by the local building officials. A certificate of pre-treatment will be presented to the Owner as part of the close-out documentation.

II. CAULKING

A. SCOPE

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for all caulking of doors, and for all joint sealants where required. All materials shall be brought on the job in labeled original containers and shall show quality, kind and manufacturer's name.

B. SUBMITTALS

Within sixty (60) days after award of Contract, and before any material are delivered to the job site, submit to the Engineer a complete list of all materials proposed to be furnished and installed under this portion of the work, making the submittal in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions of these Specifications.

C. MATERIALS

Caulking Compound shall be an elastic waterproof acrylic latex caulking compound. Caulking compound shall be "Sonolac" as manufactured by Sonneborn Building Products Division, Contech, Inc., Minneapolis, Minnesota; "AC-20 Acrylic Latex" by Pecora Corp., Harleysville, Pennsylvania, or approved equal.

Color shall match adjacent work. Deliver caulking compound in manufacturer's original sealed containers.

Sealant: Polysulfide base sealant based on liquid polysulfide polymer manufactured by Thiokol Chemical Corporation, bearing Thiokol Chemical Corporation's "Tested and Approved Seal". Sealant shall be delivered to the job site in sealed containers, each bearing a "Tested and Approved" seal, manufacturer's name, and product designation. Sealant shall be two (2) part polysulfide base sealant conforming to Thiokol's Building Trade Performance Specification as follows:

- Class A (self-leveling) for joints in horizontal surfaces.
- Class B (non-sag) for joints in vertical surfaces.

Type I (Hardness: 20 35 Shore A) for caulking, glazing and sealing vertical surfaces and non traffic bearing horizontal surfaces.

Type II (Hardness: 35 45 Shore A) for caulking and sealing horizontal surfaces subject to foot and light vehicular traffic, or abrasion.

Thiokol shall be "Synthacaulk GC-5" by Pecora Corp., Harleysville, Pennsylvania; "Sonolastic Two Part" by Sonneborn Building Products Division, Contech, Inc., or approved equal. Color shall match the adjacent materials as closely as possible. Colors shall be selected by the Engineer. Where stock colors are not acceptable, special colors shall be prepared and furnished, as approved by the Engineer. Submit cured samples for Engineer's color selection.

Joint Filler: Back-up material for caulking and sealant shall be compressible in nature and shall have a proven record of compatibility with the sealant used. Glassyard, PVC, Butyl or neoprene rod is acceptable -- expanded polyethylene foam, polyurethane foam, and similar gas-expanded foams are not acceptable.

D. INSTALLATION

Location: Polysulfide sealant shall be used for caulking all exterior joints of any type and elsewhere as indicated. Elastic caulking may be used for interior joints not requiring polysulfied sealant. Set all exterior thresholds in caulking. Caulk all joints in masonry walls; between masonry and concrete intersections; around all windows, door frames, louvers, pipes and other penetrations through walls, floors, and ceilings; joints in metal panels, fascias, etc., and all other joints required for a weathertight and/or neat workmanlike installation.

Application: Thoroughly clean all surfaces to be caulked so they will be clean, free from loose dirt, grease, etc., and dry. Surfaces that are to be caulked with polysulfide sealant must first be cleaned with Methyl-Ethyl- Keytone in strict accordance with manufacturer's directions. Install joint filler back-up material to provide proper caulking depth to width ratio according to sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Apply caulking with a gun with proper size nozzle. Use sufficient pressure to fill all voids and joints solidly. Remove excess caulking and leave surfaces neat, even, smooth, and clean; free of sags, blisters and irregularities. Application shall be according to manufacturer's directions and at least three (3) weeks ahead of painting.

E. CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the work, all caulking and sealing compounds shall be removed from surrounding areas and all joints checked for watertightness and touched up as required. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to provide a weathertight building.

END OF SECTION

A. SCOPE

This section covers the furnishing and installation of all miscellaneous metals, including stainless steel, cast iron, and aluminum items not covered in other sections of the Specifications. Work generally included but is not limited to ladders, gratings, handrails and railings, anchorage devices, metal fabrications, and metal stairs.

B. GENERAL

Furnish all miscellaneous items such as anchor bolts, tie down bolts, nuts and washers, supports, connections, expansion and toggle bolts, etc., required by the work. Supplementary parts necessary to complete each item, though such work is not definitely shown or specified, shall be included. Furnish to appropriate trades all anchors, sockets or fastenings required for securing metal work to other constructions and wood items to concrete. Details and specifications of items for which standard products are available are representative guides of requirements for such items. Standard products generally meeting such requirements, will be accepted. Welding shall be continuous along entire area of contact, except where tack welding is permitted. Tack welding will not be permitted on exposed surfaces. All exposed welds shall be ground smooth. Riveting, where exposed, shall be flush type.

C. QUALITY ASSURANCE

Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication, where possible. Do not delay job progress; allow for trimming and fitting wherever taking field measurements before fabrication might delay work.

Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

D. SUBMITTALS

Submit for Engineer's review, 4 sets of shop drawings for fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal items. Include plans, elevations, and details of sections and connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide templates for anchor and bolt installation by others. Submit duplicate samples of all prefinished or shop finished items for approval of finishes. See specification section 1.3 for additional requirements.

E. MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

1. Metal Surface, General: For fabrication of miscellaneous metal work which will be exposed to view, use only materials which are smooth and free of surface blemishes including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names and roughness.

2. Ferrous Metals: Except as otherwise specified herein or noted on the Plans, stainless steel and wrought metals shall meet the requirements of the following standards (current edition):

   Gray Iron Castings: ASTM A 48, Class 30.

   Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A 47, grade as selected.

   Stainless Steel Plates, Shapes, Bars, Tubes shall be AISI Type 304 (18-8) mill finish.

Stainless Steel Castings shall be AISI Type 304 conforming to ASTM A 296, Iron-Chromium-Nickel Alloy.

3. Non-Ferrous Metals:

Aluminum Bar Grating: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6061 or 6063-T6 for bearing bars; ASTM B 221 or B 210 for cross bars or bent connecting bars.

Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221; alloy 6063-T5, except alloy 6005-T5 for pipe; unless otherwise indicated.

Clear anodized finish AA-M21C11A41, unless otherwise indicated.

Aluminum Sheet or Plate: ASTM B 209; alloy 6061-T4; unless otherwise indicated. Mill finish.

4. Fasteners:

General: Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use or where built into exterior walls. Provide AISI Type 303, stainless steel fasteners where exposed to liquids of treatment process, for connecting aluminum or where noted to be stainless steel. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.

Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon head type, ASTM A 307, Grade A.

Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92.

Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.

Concrete & Masonry Anchorage Devices: Expansion shields, FS FF-S325, Galvanized or Stainless Steel. Wedge type expansion anchors take "Kwik-Bolt" by HILTI Tulsa, Oklahoma or equal, size as noted on the Drawings. Length shall provide minimum embedment in concrete as specified by manufacturer's literature.

Toggle Bolts: Tumble-wing type, FS FF-B-588, type, class, and style as required.

Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.

F. FABRICATION, GENERAL

Use materials of size and thickness shown or, if not shown, of required size and thickness to produce strength and durability in finished product. Work to dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using industry proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials shown or specified for various components of work.

Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise shown. Form bent metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

Weld corners and seams continuously, complying with AWS recommendations. At exposed connections, grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type shown or, if not shown, use phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts.

Provide for anchorage of type shown, coordinated with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to provide adequate support for intended use.

Cut, reinforce, drill and tap miscellaneous metal work as indicated to receive finish hardware and similar items.

G. PAINTING/COATING

All aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, steel or other dissimilar material shall be coated with asphaltic paint or aluminum impregnated caulking compound or other approved permanent insulation to prevent electrolytic action.

Additionally, Contractor shall be familiar with dissimilar metals corrosive issues and provide isolation materials or coatings appropriate to the installed project equipment and components to minimize future corrosion issues.

H. CHECKERED PLATE

Shall be standard checkered aluminum plate complete with angle frames and fasteners of thickness shown and located where shown on the drawings.

I. LADDERS

All ladders unless otherwise indicated, shall have flat bar side rails with eased edges spaced 20" o.c. with 3/4" diameter bar rungs welded to siderails at 12" o.c. maximum vertical spacing. Ladders shall be securely attached to supporting construction and extend at least 42" above top rung except where prohibited by overhead or other construction. Where steel ladders are required by the drawings, provide galvanized anchor bolts or expansion anchors. Where aluminum ladders are required by the drawings provide stainless steel anchor bolts or expansion anchors. 316 stainless ladders with 316 stainless steel anchor bolts are required in all wet well, vaults, manhole, water or wastewater holding structures where a ladder is called for.

J. GRATING

1. General: Use materials of the size and thickness shown, or if not shown, of the size recommended by NAAMM tables. Work to the dimensions shown or accepted on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use the type of materials shown or specified for the various components of the work. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Bar Grating Manual" and as herein specified.

   Except where noted otherwise, provide removable grating sections with end-banding bars for each panel, 4 saddle clip anchors designed to fit over 2 bearing bars, and 4 stud bolts with washers and nuts, unless otherwise indicated.

   Notch gratings for penetrations as indicated. Layout units to allow grating removal without disturbing items penetrating grating. All grating to be removable unless otherwise noted.

Provide banding for openings in grating separated by more than 4 bearing bars, of same material and size as bearing bars, unless otherwise indicated.

Notching of bearing bars at supports to maintain elevations will not be permitted.

Weld stud bolts to receive saddle clip anchors to supporting metal members.

2. Aluminum Grating: All aluminum grating shall be "Rectangular Pressure locked", KPL-19-4 Series, type as manufactured by Klemp Corporation; or equal. Bearing bar shall be 1¼" deep x 1/8" thick minimum spaced at 1-3/16" centers unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Provide aluminum clip anchors and stud bolts where grate is supported by aluminum members and stainless steel slip anchors and stud bolts where grade is supported by steel members. Coat surfaces in contact with concrete or steel with asphaltic paint or aluminum impregnated caulking compound or other approved permanent insulation. Stair treads to have checkered plate or abrasive nosings.

3. Aluminum Grating Treads: All aluminum grating treads shall be pressure-locked rectangular bar "KPL-19-4" as manufactured by "Klemp Corp." or equal. Bearing bars shall be 1-1/2" x 3/16" minimum unless noted otherwise on drawings. Treads shall have cast aluminum abrasive nosings.

4. To be considered equal a grating or tread must have the same load capacity as the size grating noted on the drawings. One type of grating shall be used throughout the job. The depth may vary from that shown on the drawings, provided adequate provisions are made to make modifications to the bearing and anchorage details.

K. PIPE RAILINGS

1. General: Fabricate pipe railings to dimensions and details shown, with smooth rounded bends and welded joints ground smooth and flush.

Adjust railings prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at butting joints. Space posts not more than 6'-0" on centers, unless otherwise shown. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to supporting construction as follows:

Anchor posts and rail ends into concrete with epoxy grout as detailed.

Provide removable railing sections as indicated. Furnish slip-fit metal socket or sleeve for casting into concrete. Accurately locate sleeves to match post spacing.

Secure single rail handrails to walls with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide brackets with not less than 3" clearance from inside face of handrail to the finish wall surface. Drill wall plate portion of bracket to receive bolt, unless indicated for concealed anchorage. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at not more than 6' - 0' o.c. Provide flush-type wall return fittings with same projection as that specified for wall brackets. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to supporting construction as follows:

For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use bolt anchor expansion shields and lag bolts.

For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts having square heads.

2. Aluminum Pipe Railings: Pipe handrails of aluminum shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings.

   Horizontal aluminum handrails shall be 1 ½" schedule 40 pipe of aluminum alloy 6005-T5. Vertical posts to be 1 ½" schedule 80 pipe 6005-T5. Fittings shall be attached to the posts by internal welding. The various pieces of the rail shall be joined together by welding. After fabrication finish shall be a 180 grit belt grind with an Alumilite No. 204 Anodizing.

   Contractor may submit, for approval, 1 ½" square tube section handrail of the same strength as the 1 ½" pipe. Contractor shall be responsible for design of modifications to handrail anchor details to fit tube handrail. Submit modifications for approval of the Engineer.

L. STAIR NOSINGS

Provide cast aluminum abrasive nosings for all concrete stairs. All nosings are to be three (3) inches wide and have a one (1) inch lip. Nosings shall be the length of the tread less 3" at each end and have integral imbed anchors.

Abrasive is to be #20 aluminum oxide (AL203), integrally cast into the walking surface to a minimum depth of 1/32". Fastener screws shall not protrude above that tread surface. Cross-hatching and fluting shall be 1/16" deep minimum and shall be clean, sharp, well-defined and free from washes, scabs, buckles, blow holes, knots, cuts, cracks and pin-holes. Abrasive cast aluminum to have sand blasted finish. Abrasive cast iron to have one coat of shop black paint.

M. CONSTRUCTION CASTINGS

Provide cast iron manhole ladder rungs as detailed. See drawings for locations, sizes, types and details. Unless otherwise indicated, units shall be McKinley Iron Works, or Neenah Foundry Co, castings or equal. **Castings shall also meet currant ODOT and City of Tulsa/Sewer Operations standard requirements.**

END OF SECTION

205 SUBMITTALS

All submittals shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter and/or cover letter that includes the project name, bid item information/number and submittal number, the contract specification number under which the equipment is being supplied, the Equipment ID number of the equipment being referenced, and the submittal revision number as appropriate.

205.1 Contractor shall submit, for each bid item, the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation, for subsequent testing of the units, and for ensuring they are in proper operation. These instructions shall be part of these specifications and binding on the contractor.

205.2 Contractor shall include, for each bid item, a work plan acceptable to the Engineer describing the duration and sequence of work. Plan shall be approved prior to commencement of work. All work requiring flow stoppage or removing equipment from service must be scheduled 48 hours in advance with Plant Superintendent. When flow stoppage is required for equipment installation, contractor shall have all necessary materials at the installation site prior to any flow stoppage, and shall proceed with installation of equipment to minimize downtime.

205.3 Contractor shall, within 15 days of issuance of Work Order, submit four (4) copies of the following items for review and approval - one (1) copy to be returned to Contractor following review, two (3) copies to be retained by Authority. At the Authority's sole opinion, electronic submittals may be selected:

205.3.1 Product Data and Information: Submit catalog data including rating and descriptive literature of all components and systems for approval by Authority. This shall include items required by specification section 204 Ancillary Equipment and Work.

205.3.2 Itemized list with manufacturer's part numbers, part descriptions and a schedule of values (unit prices) for the equipment and materials proposed for each location. The SOV shall be approved by the authority and will be used as the basis of periodical pay applications by the Contractor.

205.3.3 Shop Drawings: Submit the following shop drawings for approval by Authority:

205.3.3.1 Bill of materials including manufacturers' name and catalog number

205.3.3.2 Outline drawing showing dimensions, arrangement, and

identification of components and nameplate schedule for all units

205.3.3.3 Individual schematic control diagrams for each unit.

205.3.3.4 Submittals should clearly identify items intended to be incorporated into the project. Mark or circle items clearly. Line through items or sizes that do not apply. Clearly identify where and what portion of the project the items are intended for use. Minimize "bundling" and separate important long lead time items out to coordinate and facilitate a review. Electrical and controls shall be submittal separately from related equipment.

205.3.4 Manufacturer's start up, certifications and training requirements:

Manufacture's certification that the equipment is suitable and will perform within specification and manufacturer's design operating parameters for the locations and conditions herein specified. Manufacture's services shall also include site visits by the Manufacture's *Technical Representative's* prior to construction, during installation and for start-up, as necessary for an inspection, detailed start up report and Manufacture's certification of proper installation. Submit the Manufactures start-up report(s) and certification(s) of proper installation when they become available to the Engineer and during the week the equipment being put into service. Included final copies of the Manufacture's Start-up Certificates in the final O&Ms. Start-up report/Manufacture's Certification should include pertinent start up details, inspection certifications, equipment description, location, project information, complete initial set points, initial operational readings, equipment numbers and date and other pertinent system information for future operations and maintenance.

Training shall also be provided for the equipment and systems installed. Submit a draft training agenda, draft handouts, power point/video and a Manufacturer's Technical Representative's resume for acceptance prior to scheduling the start-up and training. Provide two separate training days, as coordinated with the Plant to accommodate both day and night shifts. The duration of the training should be a minimum of 4 hours per training day of classroom and field training or more, if recommended by

the Manufacturer. A professional video services shall also be provided to cover both complete classroom and field training sessions. Deliverables are to Include; the full training video on DVD with the final O&Ms to the City. Provide additional standard Manufacturer's videos if available on the same DVD in the final O&M.

205.3.5 Safety Plan: This submittal will be checked for general conformance with Section 211 Safety requirements and applicable OSHA and local regulations. Notwithstanding, it is the Contractors responsibility to ensure that the plan is comprehensive and in full conformance with all applicable OSHA, federal, state and local regulations.

205.3.6 Work Plan: Submit for approval by Authority, the work plan clearly showing the work task sequencing plan and time requirements, including downtime durations. Draft work plans shall be submitted at least a month before any shut down or equipment being removed from service and provide opportunity for applicable coordination of the work. A time extension for additional contract time will not be granted for work not sufficiently planned and coordinated with the City and facility operations. This shall include items required by specification section 204.

205.3.7 Submit for approval by Authority, plans and specifications for any concrete pad, support, piping, or other construction modifications from original installation.

205.3.8 Warranty Equipment Log: Submit a preliminary draft within 60 calendar days from the issuing of the Notice to Proceed. The blank template form will be provided by the Owners Representative and is available upon request. A Warranty Equipment Log draft spreadsheet shall be built and completed by the Contractor with project equipment information and equipment numbers for review of the Authority. From that point on, the log will be updated each month by the Contractor and be a handout at the Monthly Meetings. Upon project completion, the Warranty Log spread sheet (in Excel) shall be completed with all required information such as equipment name, equipment tag name, equipment numbers, equipment manufacturer, equipment supplier/rep, start-up dates, training dates, O&M dates and other relevant information, then transmitted to the Owner for their future use in maintaining the

equipment. *The warranty log will be used as the tool to establish and agree on the equipment warranty period start date(s).*

205.3.9 Schedule of values: Submit for approval by the Authority prior to and for the pay application process a proposal bid item based schedule of values with appropriate breakdowns. Contractor will be required to make appropriate and sufficient breakdown based on bid items, areas of work, scope, Subcontractor efforts and such relevant information that the pay application process can be reviewed more easily, as directed by the Authority.

205.4 Operations and Maintenance Manual Submittals and deliverables:

205.4.1 Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer one soft searchable PDF of a preliminary Operation and Maintenance Manual complete for each piece of equipment, item, system and associated control systems furnished and installed for review, similar to and following 250 Submittals requirements above. Preliminary Operation and Maintenance manual submittals much be a completed draft searchable and tabbed version.

205.4.2 Contractor shall furnish and transmit to the Authority **Two (2) bound hard copies of all final O & M manuals, four (4) USB flash drive/memory cards to the City with the final O&M manuals along with final completed submittals and transmit a final electronically of the final O&Ms by email link to the City/Engineer.** All PDF documents shall be searchable within adobe software. An individual O&M package is required for each equipment at each City facility of the project (even if the same equipment is being installed at different plants or facility's). The USB flash drive/memory card shall be formatted in matching O&Ms; searchable pdf, tabbed sections and shall include matching all printed material included in the hard copies. A separate pdf folder shall be created for each **Equipment** numbered piece of equipment, within which all files pertaining to that piece of equipment shall be located.

205.4.3 The following Contractor's pay application percentages apply to the project, which include completed documentation work and deliverables as applicable to each individual equipment on the Contractor's pay

application schedule of value items (bid items) and as approved by the Engineer:

1) Any equipment payment item reaching 80% complete shall include: preliminary O&M manual submittal to the Engineer for approval with all the specified materials and contents per section 4.1, including the equipment summary sheet completed to extent possible. Submitted and approved preliminary O&Ms processed.

2) Any equipment payment item reaching 90% complete shall include: Equipment or system in functional service and Owner training completed.

3) Any equipment payment item reaching 100% complete shall include: Equipment fully in service, substantially completed, work scope completed completely and all SCADA - control functions working correctly and properly for an uninterrupted period of two weeks. Within 30 days after the Engineer's approval and Equipment being put in service, Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer the remaining four (4) hard copies of the final operations and maintenance manual and the three searchable tabbed PDF copies on CD/jump drives. Contractor shall submit any missing material for the manual prior to requesting certification of substantial completion on equipment with and requiring O&Ms, training and start-up. The last 10% of payment shall be for those items completed prior to applying for full payment of that item (100% payment).

205.4.4 Format and Contents: Each O&M manual shall include the following:

205.4.4.1 O&M Cover sheet. A standard Manufactures cover sheet may be used (as PDF), but it will need to be updated to include all of the following detail added to the cover sheet(s). See sample sheet included below.

a) Project Name

b) City project number and Contractor's contract number

c) Bid item number and specification number

d) Facility location

e) Equipment name

f) City's equipment number

g) Manufacture's name

h) Date of document (or installation)

{MANUFACTURER INFORMATION (Logo, etc.)}

{Name} OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

{Description of what is Included in O&M Manual}

To:
Project Contractor Name
Address
City, State Zip
Phone Number

Project Name and Location
PO#: (if applicable)

Manufacture Project Number (if applicable)

Submittal for fulfillment of specification section:
{Specification Section and Short Description}

Equipment List (if applicable)

Application	Type	Number	Equipment Tag #

Represented Locally By:
Supplier Name
Address
City, State Zip
Phone Number

Prepared By:
Manufacturer
Address
City, State Zip
Phone Number

Date

205.4.4.2 One copy of a completed **EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE AND**

SUMMARY DATA form as the first page with the O&M. And directly behind that sheet a single sheet with generic site plan showing where the equipment was installed, with call outs to the site name, building/facility name and relative installation location information.

205.4.4.3 One copy of the equipment Start-Up report, Inspection form and Manufacture's certification of proper installation as applicable. Report should be and include information from startup and being put into service by the Manufacturer's Technical Representative. Documents should also include all initial set points, settings and data that is adjustable for future reference.

205.4.4.4 Index for pages, sections or tags as required.

205.4.4.5 One copy of the manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions. Operating instructions include equipment start-up, normal operation, shutdown, emergency operation and troubleshooting. Maintenance instructions include equipment installation, calibration and adjustment, preventive and repair maintenance, troubleshooting, parts list and recommended spare parts.

205.4.4.6 List of electrical relay settings and control and alarm contact settings or any other initial set points or operational levels/elevations. Provide plan sheet(s) as applicable.

205.4.4.7 Electrical interconnection wiring diagram for equipment furnished including all control and lighting systems

205.4.4.8 Record drawings showing as-built schematic control diagrams for each unit and one-line diagrams.

205.4.4.9 Cross-references where required between the appropriate sections of the Contractor's O&M manual and the manufacturers' manuals.

205.4.4.10 The Contractor shall provide all required warranty paperwork completed and filled in by the Contractor for the City's use. The completed warranty paperwork shall be specifically transmitted to the Plant Superintendent at time of start-up

equipment being put into service and a separate copy be provided within the Final O&Ms also transmitted to the City. The warranty document shall specifically name the City/Authority.

205.5. Equipment Nameplate Information – Contractor shall, upon startup of each piece of equipment, complete the form, titled **EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE AND SUMMARY DATA**, found at the end of this section, and shall include the completed form in the front of that equipment's respective O & M manual. The form shall be included with each O & M manual copy submitted. Equipment ID nameplate requirements are found in specification section 204.3.6 of these specifications. Equipment tagging shall be installed prior to start up, training and equipment substantial completion.

205.6 Submittals shall be sent to the following address:

Holloway, Updike and Bellen, Inc.

2001 N Willow Ave.

Broken Arrow, OK 74012

(918) 251-0717

EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE AND SUMMARY DATA

Equipment Name/Facility Location: _____

Equipment Number: _____

Description (Include size): _____

Project #: _____

Spec. #: _____

Vendor: _____

Manufacturer: _____

Model #: _____

***Item or Drawing #** _____

***Serial #**: _____

Purchase Price: $_____

Date Placed in Service (for 1-yr Warranty): _____

Manufacturer's Warranty Period and End Date: _____

Parts / Associated Details: _____

_____

_____

Maintenance Schedule

(May be an attached sheet from O&M Manual; do not use "See O&M Manual")

- ✓ Initial: _____
- ✓ Weekly: _____
- ✓ Monthly: _____
- ✓ Semi-Annual: _____
- ✓ Annual: _____

Applicable Motor Information: N.A. (Circle if not applicable)

Vendor: _____

Manufacturer: _____

Model #: _____

Item #: _____

Serial #: _____

Frame: _____ Insul. Class: _____

Volts/Hz/Amps: _____

HP / RPM / SF: _____

Manufacturer's Warranty Period and End Date: _____

***Item or Drawing #** may not be unique. For example, it may be the same for a group of same size valves or gates, each one having this same number that is unique to the group. The **Serial #** should be listed only when unique to this individual piece of equipment, otherwise it is N.A.

206 MONTHLY PROGRESS REPORTS AND PROGRESS MEETINGS

206.1 The Contractor shall submit monthly written project progress reports detailing the project's progress to date, problems encountered or anticipated which impact project schedule, and plans for the next two weeks' work.

206.2 Project progress reports shall be due as agreed upon during pre-work meeting.

206.3 Monthly progress meetings shall be scheduled on a weekday mutually agreeable to the Authority and the Contractor and shall be specified at the pre-work conference. The Contractor shall run the Monthly Meetings for the duration of the project and provide a meeting agenda including work completed, work planned, project, updated project schedule and other pertinent project status information.

206.4 The contractor shall submit a work progress and planned completion schedule for each bid item at the monthly progress meeting. The pre-work conference will constitute the first monthly progress meeting.

206.5 The Contractor shall maintain, update and submit an Equipment Log at each monthly meeting that lists each piece of equipment by Equipment ID number and lists Startup Date, Warranty Start Date and O&M Manual Submittal Date, among other project details. The spread sheet document shall be a shared document and submitted to the City at the end of the project for City's future use. A sample Equipment log is available upon request.

207 SECURITY

207.1 Each project site where work is to be performed under this Contract is a secured site. The Contractor shall be responsible for security as described in this section.

207.2 Site Access: The Contractor shall respect all existing security measures at each project site, and shall implement the following measures to apply to all work performed under this Contract. Coordination for Plant access and City of Tulsa security pass access will be required.

207.2.1 Work at both Northside and Southside shall be restricted to the hours defined by TMUA GC-19 unless otherwise authorized by the Plant Superintendent.

207.3 Common Requirements

207.3.1 Identification Badges: An Identification Badge, issued by the City of Tulsa Security Office, is required for the following people:

· The driver of each vehicle that will be entering the facility multiple times or on a regular basis.

· Sub-contractors and foremen that will be supervising other workers.

The Identification Badge also functions as an Access Card to allow access through the front gate of the facility. One year is the maximum time that an Access Card is active.

207.3.2 Contractor will coordinate with the Engineer to request Identification Badges. Application for an Identification Badge will require a background investigation. Each person that is applying for an Identification Badge will need to complete the following two (2) forms:

· City of Tulsa Access Card / Identification Card Request Form

· City of Tulsa Security, Background and Prescreen Investigation Form

A current soft copy of the forms can be obtained from the Engineer.

207.3.3 The Contractor will send the completed forms as required. Approved individuals will coordinate with the City of Tulsa Security Office to complete the process and obtain their Identification Badge.

207.3.4 The Contractor will coordinate with the Engineer to request reactivation of Access Cards. Reactivation may require re-application and additional background investigation.

207.4 Contractor shall maintain a log book listing as a minimum the names of all persons admitted to each secured site by the Contractor, the purpose of the site visit, the dates and times of arrival at the site, entry to the secured site, and departure from the site.

207.5 Contractor and Authority acknowledge that Contractor shall not solely be responsible for all secured access to the site, that City personnel will have access and will be performing their regular duties pertaining to the operation and maintenance of the site facilities, and that security at the site shall require the cooperation of all persons authorized to access the site for the performance of their work. To the extent the Contractor is responsible for and has control of secured access, Contractor shall restrict site access to only persons essential to the performance or inspection of the work being performed under this Contract.

207.6 Contractor shall provide Engineer twenty-four (24) hours advance notification of any delivery of equipment or materials to the site, and shall make arrangements with

Engineer to provide for inspection of such delivery.

207.7 Any observation by the Contractor of activity at or associated with the project site that Contractor observes and considers to be unusual or suspicious in nature, or that Contractor believes poses a threat to the integrity or welfare of the project site or associated facilities, shall be duly noted at the time of the observation in the log book identified in item B above. Any such observation shall be immediately reported to the Engineer.

207.8 No statement pertaining to security in these Specifications shall constitute a contract between Contractor and Authority for the performance of security services.

208 SAFETY

208.1 Contractor shall be responsible for performing all work under this contract in a safe manner and in compliance with all applicable local, state, and federal safety and health regulations. All of the following requirements shall apply:

208.2 Contractor shall submit a site safety plan prior to start of work. Contractor's attention is directed to safety regulations applicable to the work under this contract, which include but are not limited to the following:

208.2.1 OSHA Standards 29CFR1910.147, the control of hazardous energy (Lockout/Tagout)

208.2.2 Fire Prevention and Protection: The Contractor shall take all necessary measures to prevent fire, and shall provide satisfactory firefighting means at the location of work.

208.2.3 Condition of Equipment and Materials: All equipment, tools, and appliances, and materials used in connection with the project shall be handled and operated only when they are in safe operating condition and in accordance with a standard safety procedure.

208.2.4 Confined Space Entry: Contractor shall determine if any work areas in this contract are considered permit spaces for entry, as defined in OSHA regulations, and shall perform all work so determined in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor, safety, and health regulations. The Contractor shall transmit with each pay application all the months copies of the Contractors confined space permits to the City and at the end of the project with final pay application submittal a complete package of a copy of all the project's Contactor confined space permits.

208.2.5 Combustible - Explosive Atmospheres: Contractor shall determine if any work areas in this contract are considered combustible and explosive spaces for entry, as defined in OSHA regulations, and shall perform all work and employ equipment in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor, safety, and health regulations.

209 PROTECTION OF PROPERTY

209.1 The protection of City, State and Government equipment, fences, gates, signs, and other City property is of prime importance, and if damaged, destroyed or removed, they shall be repaired, replaced, or paid for by the Contractor. Disturbance to this property must first be approved by the agency which controls it.

209.2 No valve or other control on any utility main or building service line shall be operated for any purpose by the Contractor.

209.3 At places where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to, or crossing, the plane of railway, telegraph, telephone, electric, and gas lines, or water lines, sanitary sewers, and storm sewers, damage to which might result in expense, loss or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made. Contractor shall notify the Notification Center of Oklahoma One-Call System, Inc., of any excavation or demolition prior to the commencement of such work. Notification shall be made no sooner than then (10) days nor later than forty-eight (48) hours prior to start of work, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

209.4 The Authority has attempted to locate all storm sewers, culverts, buried telephone or electrical conduits, sanitary sewers, water mains, and gas mains that might interfere with the construction of this project. The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of any underground or overhead utility lines in their removal and rearrangement operations in order that these operations may progress in a reasonable manner and duplication or rearrangement work may be reduced to a minimum, and that services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

209.5 It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to follow all rules and regulations set forth by the Oklahoma Department of Environmental Quality with regards to storm water runoff associated with construction activities involving the disturbance of land. The contractor shall review the regulations and determine if a DEQ storm water discharge permit is required. If a permit is required, it is the responsibility of the

contractor to apply for and obtain the permit prior to disturbance of soil. If a permit is not required, the contractor shall still take all necessary action to comply with DEQ rules.

209.6 In the event the contractor in any way fails to comply with the requirement of protecting, repairing, and restoring of any utility or utility service, the Engineer may, upon forty-eight (48) hours' notice, proceed to protect, repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such utility or utility service as may be deemed necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any money due or which may become due the contractor pursuant to the terms of his contract.

210 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS

210.1 All materials and equipment delivered to the work site shall be adequately housed and protected against damage or deterioration as required by the equipment manufacturer. The Contractor shall keep his storage yard(s) in good order, arrange his materials neatly, and protect them from damage.

211 REFERENCES TO OTHER SPECIFICATIONS

211.1 Where a referenced American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM), National Electric Code (NEC), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), American National Standards Institute (ANSI), Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE), or other agency designated specification is specified for a material, component, or device, that designated specification shall be the current revision, either tentative or adopted. If a referenced specification is in disagreement with these specifications, the Tulsa Metropolitan Utility Authority specifications shall govern.

212 CLEAN-UP

212.1 Immediately upon completion of the work at each site in the contract, the Contractor shall remove all excess materials, equipment, tools, and debris, and restore the site to a condition and in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer.

213 PLACING WORK IN SERVICE

213.1 If desired by the Authority, portions of the work may be returned to service when completed, and the Contractor shall give prior access to the work for this purpose, but such use and operation shall not constitute an acceptance of the work. Any such return to service shall comply with Section GC-38 of the General Conditions of these Contract Documents and Specifications.

213.2 Warranty: All equipment and work shall have a one (1) year factory warranty from date of acceptance, which shall include all materials and labor unless more stringently specifically note elsewhere otherwise.

214 PAYMENT

214.1 Contractor shall submit a schedule of values for all major items of work as a basis for each partial payment. Payments will be made in accordance with section GC-29 of the General Conditions of these Contract Documents and Specifications. Contractor shall submit the SOV in sufficient time prior to the first pay application for the Engineer's review. Contractor should anticipate a typical submittal review durations for the projects SOV review.

214.2 Contractor's attention is directed to the Sales Tax Exemption Document in these Contract Documents and Specifications. Contractor shall have the option of instructing vendors to directly bill the Authority for materials the Contractor purchases while performing work under the terms of this Contract.

END OF SECTION


CITY OF
TULSA